

PRIUS c

2018

OWNER'S MANUAL

TOYOTA

Your Toyota dealer

Your Toyota dealer will provide quality maintenance and any other assistance you may require.
If there is not a Toyota dealer near you, please call the following number:

■ U.S. OWNERS

- In the U.S. mainland or Canada:
  Toyota Customer Experience Center
  1-800-331-4331 (Toll-Free)
- In Hawaii:
  Servco Automotive Customer Services
  1-888-272-5515 (Toll-Free)

■CANADIAN OWNERS

- In Canada or the U.S. mainland:
  Toyota Canada Customer Interaction Centre
  1-888-TOYOTA-8 or **1-888-869-6828** (Toll-Free)

Please access our **websites** for further information.

- The U.S. mainland: **www.toyota.com**
- Hawaii: **www.toyotahawaii.com**
- Canada : **www.toyota.ca**

©2017 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

	Pictorial index	Search by illustration
1	**For safety and security**	Make sure to read through them
2	**Instrument cluster**	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.
3	**Operation of each component**	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.
4	**Driving**	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving
5	**Audio system**	Operating the audio system
6	**Interior features**	Usage of the interior features, etc.
7	**Maintenance and care**	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures
8	**When trouble arises**	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency
9	**Vehicle specifications**	Vehicle specifications, customizable features, etc.
10	**For owners**	Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners, and seat belt and SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners
	Index	Search by symptom
		Search alphabetically

For your information 8
Reading this manual 14
How to search 15
Pictorial index 16

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving 26
For safe driving 28
Seat belts 30
SRS airbags 39
Front passenger occupant classification system 52
Safety information for children 57
Child restraint systems 58
Installing child restraints 62
Exhaust gas precautions 73

1-2. Hybrid system
Hybrid system features 74
Hybrid system precautions 79

1-3. Theft deterrent system
Immobilizer system 86
Theft prevention labels 89

2 Instrument cluster

2. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators 92
Gauges and meters 97
Multi-information display 101
Energy monitor/ consumption screen 110

3 Operation of each component

3-1. Key information
Keys 118

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Side doors 125
Back door 134
Smart key system 139

3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 148
Rear seats 149
Head restraints 153

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 156
Inside rear view mirror 158
Outside rear view mirrors 159

3-5. Opening and closing the windows
Power windows 161
Moon roof 165

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 170
Cargo and luggage 179
Vehicle load limits 183
Trailer towing 184
Dinghy towing 185

4-2. Driving procedures

Power (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart key system) 186
Power (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart key system) 190
EV drive mode 197
Hybrid transmission 200
Turn signal lever 204
Parking brake 205

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 206
Fog light switch 210
Windshield wipers and washer 212
Rear window wiper and washer 216

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 219

4-5. Toyota Safety Sense C

Toyota Safety Sense C 223
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 229
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 242
Automatic High Beam 247

4-6. Using the driving support systems

Cruise control 252
Rear view monitor system 256
Driving assist systems 266

4-7. Driving tips

Hybrid vehicle driving tips 272
Winter driving tips 275

5 Audio system

5-1. Using the audio system
Audio system types 282
5-2. Basic Operations (Multimedia system)
Multimedia system 283
Steering wheel audio switches 285
USB port/AUX port 286
Basic audio operations 288
5-3. Setup (Multimedia system)
Setup menu 290
General settings 291
Audio settings 293
Display settings 294
Voice settings 295
5-4. Using the Multimedia system
Selecting the audio source 296
List screen operation 297
Optimal use of the multimedia system 299
5-5. Using the radio (Multimedia system)
Radio operation 300
5-6. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA/AAC discs (Multimedia system)
CD player operation 302
5-7. Using an external device (Multimedia system)
Listening to an iPod 308
Listening to a USB memory device 313
Using the AUX port 318
5-8. Connecting Bluetooth® (Multimedia system)
Preparations to use wireless communication 319
Registering a Bluetooth® audio player for the first time 324
Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time 325
Registering a Bluetooth® device 326
Connecting a Bluetooth® device 328
Displaying a Bluetooth® device details 330
Detailed Bluetooth® system settings 331

5-9. Bluetooth® Audio (Multimedia system)
Listening to Bluetooth® Audio 332
5-10. Bluetooth® phone (Multimedia system)
Using a Bluetooth® Phone 334
Making a call 337
Receiving a call 340
Speaking on the phone 341
Bluetooth® phone message function 345
Using the steering wheel switches 350
Bluetooth® phone settings 351
Contact/ Call History Settings 353
What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 363
5-11. Bluetooth® (Multimedia system)
Bluetooth® 367
5-12. Using the voice command system (Multimedia system)
Voice command system 372

6 Interior features

6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger
Automatic air conditioning system 378
Seat heaters 386
6-2. Using the interior lights
Interior lights list 387
• Interior lights 388
• Personal lights 388
6-3. Using the storage features
List of storage features 390
• Glove box 391
• Console box 391
• Auxiliary boxes 392
• Cup holders 393
• Bottle holders 394
6-4. Other interior features
Other interior features 395
• Sun visors 395
• Vanity mirrors 395
• Power outlet 396
• Coat hooks 397
• Assist grips 398
• Luggage cover 399

7 Maintenance and care

7-1. Maintenance and care
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 402
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 405
7-2. Maintenance
Maintenance requirements 411
General maintenance 414
Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs 417
7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Do-it-yourself service precautions 418
Hood 421
Positioning a floor jack 423
Engine compartment 424
12-volt battery 433
Tires 437
Tire inflation pressure 446
Wheels 449
Air conditioning filter 451
Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery 453
Checking and replacing fuses 456
Light bulbs 460

8 When trouble arises

8-1. Essential information
Emergency flashers 470
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 471
8-2. Steps to take in an emergency
If your vehicle needs to be towed 473
If you think something is wrong 480
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 481
If a warning message is displayed 490
If you have a flat tire 507
If the hybrid system will not start 520
If the electronic key does not operate properly 522
If the vehicle 12-volt battery is discharged 524
If your vehicle overheats 531
If the vehicle becomes stuck 535

9 Vehicle specifications

9-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 538
Fuel information 547
Tire information 550
9-2. Customization
Customizable features 562
Items to initialize..... 567

10 For owners

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners 570
Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 571
SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 573

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)..... 584
Alphabetical index..... 589

For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the “NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL” for information regarding the navigation system.

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Noise from under vehicle after turning off the hybrid system

Approximately five hours after the hybrid system is turned off, you may hear sound coming from under the vehicle for several minutes. This is the sound of a fuel evaporation leakage check and, it does not indicate a malfunction.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available on the market. You should know that Toyota does not warrant these products and is not responsible for their performance, repair, or replacement, or for any damage they may cause to, or adverse effect they may have on, your Toyota vehicle.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of a mobile two-way radio system

The installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Toyota Safety Sense C
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of a mobile two-way radio system.

High voltage parts and cables on the hybrid vehicles emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as the conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances despite of their electromagnetic shielding.

Unwanted noise may occur in the reception of the mobile two-way radio.

Vehicle data recordings

Your Toyota is equipped with several sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

- Engine speed
- Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Shift position
- Hybrid battery (traction battery) status

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped. These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehicle in certain situations.

● Data Transmission

Your vehicle may transmit the data recorded in these computers to Toyota without notification to you.

● Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in these computers to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

● To learn more about the vehicle data collected, used and shared by Toyota, please visit www.toyota.com/privacyvts/.

Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

● Disclosure of the EDR data

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit

However, if necessary, Toyota may:

- Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

Perchlorate Material

Special handling may apply, See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Your vehicle has components that may contain perchlorate. These components may include airbag, seat belt pretensioners, and wireless remote control batteries.

⚠ WARNING

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the cigarette lighter, the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Reading this manual

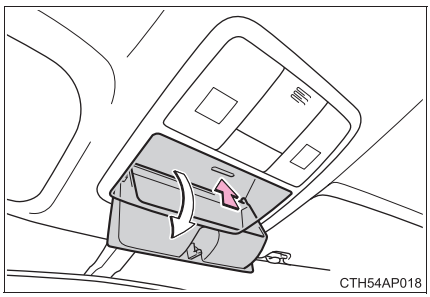
WARNING:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

NOTICE:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

1 2 3 ··· Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

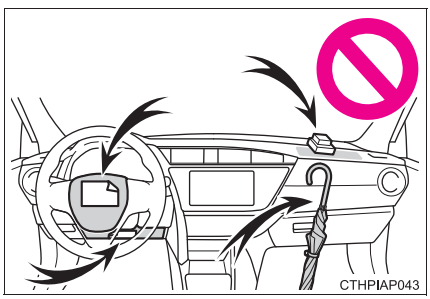
Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).



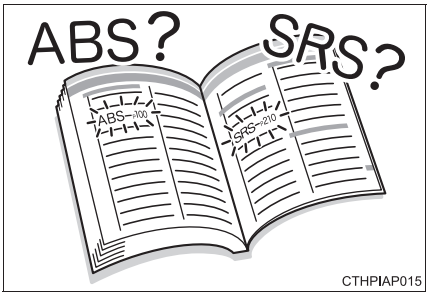
Indicates the component or position being explained.

Means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.



How to search

■ **Searching by name**
- Alphabetical index.....P. 589



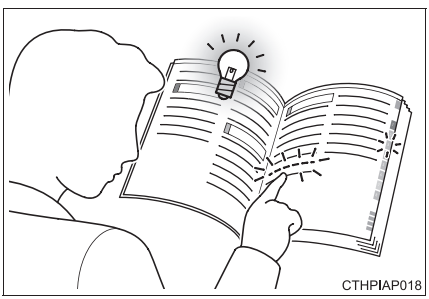
■ **Searching by installation position**
- Pictorial index.....P. 16



■ **Searching by symptom or sound**
- What to do if... (Troubleshooting).....P. 584

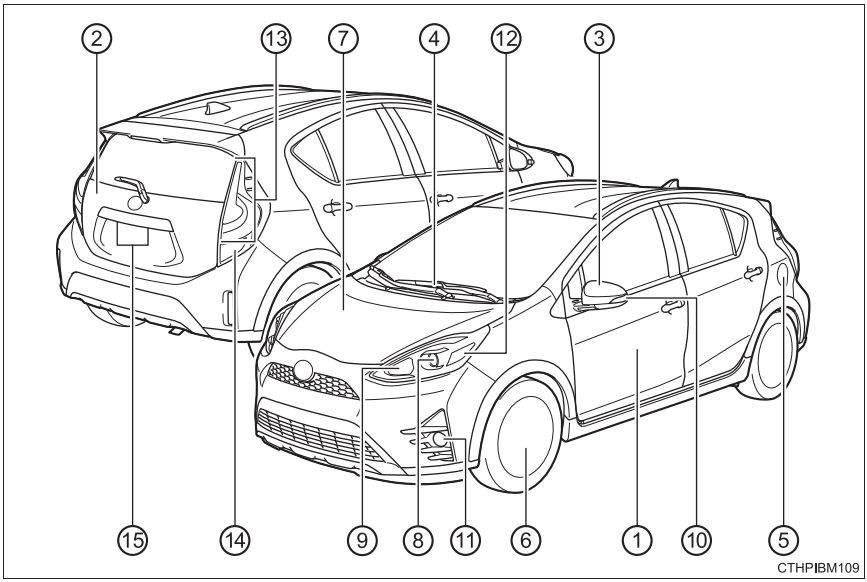


■ **Searching by title**
- Table of contents.....P. 2



Pictorial index

Exterior



① **Doors . . . . . P. 125**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 125
Opening/closing the door glasses . . . . . P. 161
Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key* . . . . . P. 522
Warning message . . . . . P. 493

② **Back door . . . . . P. 134**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 134
Warning message . . . . . P. 493

③ **Outside rear view mirrors . . . . . P. 159**
Adjusting the mirror angle . . . . . P. 159
Folding the mirrors . . . . . P. 159
Defogging the mirrors* . . . . . P. 380

④ **Windshield wipers . . . . . P. 212**
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 275

⑤ **Fuel filler door . . . . . P. 219**
Refueling method . . . . . P. 219
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity . . . . . P. 540

⑥ **Tires . . . . . P. 437**
Tire size/inflation pressure . . . . . P. 545
Winter tires/tire chain . . . . . P. 275
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system . . . . . P. 437
Coping with flat tires . . . . . P. 507

⑦ **Hood . . . . . P. 421**
Opening . . . . . P. 421
Engine oil . . . . . P. 541
Coping with overheat . . . . . P. 531

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P. 460, Watts: P. 546)

⑧ **Headlights/daytime running lights . . . . . P. 206**

⑨ **Parking lights/front turn signal lights . . . . . P. 204, 206**

⑩ **Side turn signal lights . . . . . P. 204**

⑪ **Front fog lights*. . . . . P. 210**

⑫ **Front side marker lights . . . . . P. 206**

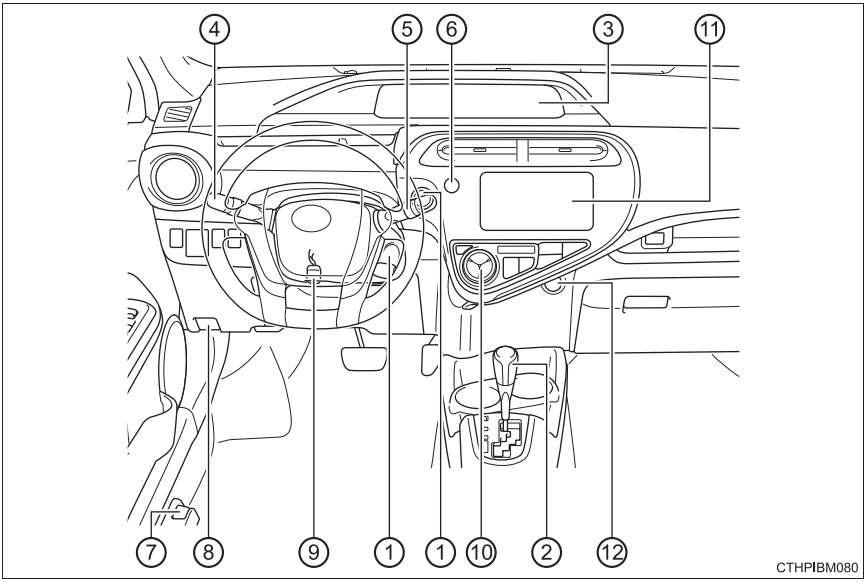
⑬ **Stop lights/tail lights/rear side marker lights/ rear turn signal lights . . . . . P. 204, 206**

⑭ **Back-up lights**
Shifting the shift lever to R . . . . . P. 200

⑮ **License plate lights . . . . . P. 206**

*: If equipped

Instrument panel



① **Power switch . . . . . P. 186, 190**
Starting the hybrid system/changing the modes . . . . . P. 186, 190
Emergency stop of the hybrid system . . . . . P. 471
When the hybrid system will not start . . . . . P. 520
Warning message . . . . . P. 490

② **Shift lever . . . . . P. 200**
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 200
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 473
When the shift lever does not move . . . . . P. 202

③ **Meters . . . . . P. 97**
Reading the meters/adjusting the meter light . . . . . P. 97
Warning lights/indicator lights . . . . . P. 92
When the warning lights come on . . . . . P. 481

Multi-information display . . . . . P. 101
Display . . . . . P. 101
When the warning messages are displayed . . . . . P. 490

④ **Turn signal lever . . . . . P. 204**
Headlight switch . . . . . P. 206
Headlights/parking lights/tail lights/daytime running lights. . . . P. 206
Front fog lights*1 . . . . . P. 210

⑤ **Windshield wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 212**
Usage . . . . . P. 212
Adding washer fluid . . . . . P. 432

⑥ **Emergency flasher switch . . . . . P. 470**

⑦ **Fuel filler door opener. . . . . P. 219**

⑧ **Hood lock release lever. . . . . P. 421**

⑨ **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever . . . . . P. 156**

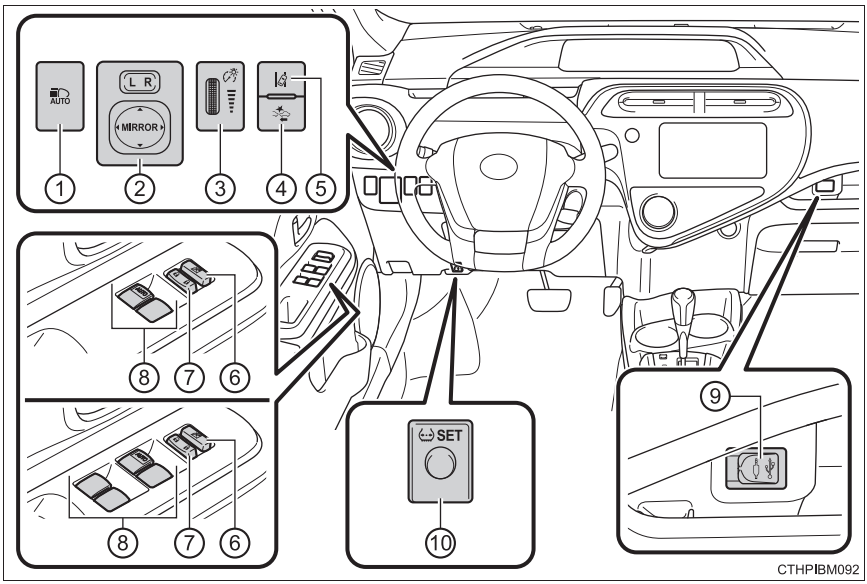
⑩ **Air conditioning system . . . . . P. 378**
Usage . . . . . P. 378
Rear window defogger. . . . . P. 380

⑪ **Multimedia system*1 . . . . . P. 283**
Navigation system*1, 2

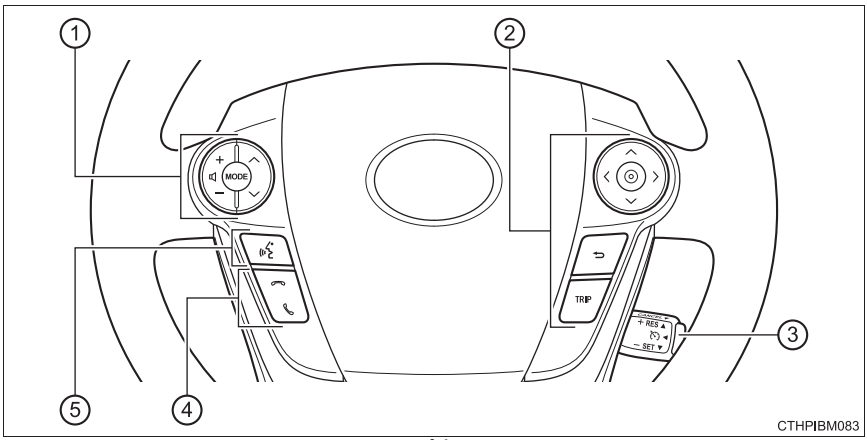
⑫ **Power outlet . . . . . P. 396**

*1: If equipped
*2: Refer to “NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

Switches



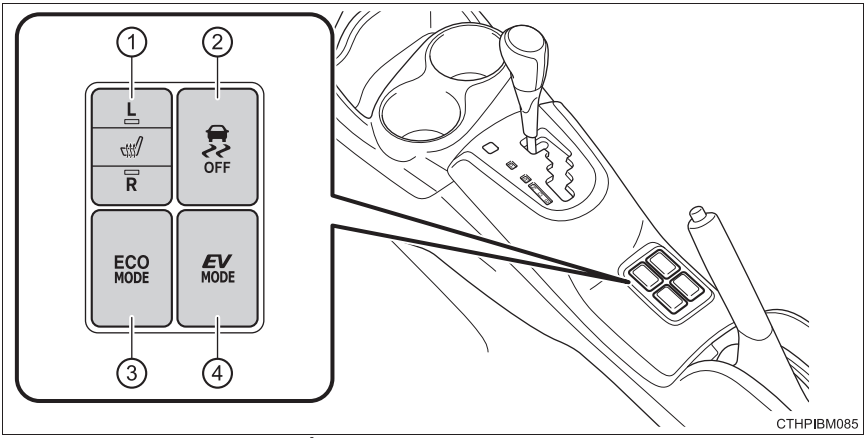
① Automatic High Beam switch . . . . . P. 247
② Outside rear view mirror switches . . . . . P. 159
③ Instrument panel light control dial . . . . . P. 99
④ PCS (Pre-Collision system) switch . . . . . P. 229
⑤ LDA (Lane Departure Alert) switch. . . . . P. 242
⑥ Window lock switch. . . . . P. 161
⑦ Door lock switch . . . . . P. 128
⑧ Power window switches . . . . . P. 161
⑨ USB port/AUX port. . . . . P. 286
⑩ Tire pressure warning reset switch . . . . . P. 438



① **Audio remote control switches*1** . . . . . **P. 285**
② **Meter control switches** . . . . . **P. 102**
③ **Cruise control switch*2** . . . . . **P. 252**
④ **Telephone switches*1** . . . . . **P. 350**
⑤ **Talk switch*1** . . . . . **P. 372**

*1:For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

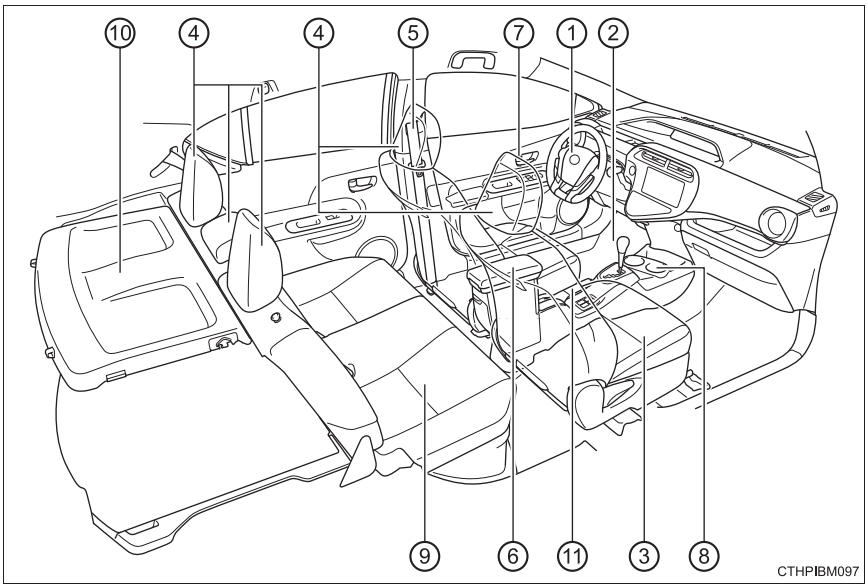
*2: If equipped



① **Seat heater switches*** . . . . . **P. 386**
② **VSC OFF switch** . . . . . **P. 267**
③ **Eco drive mode switch** . . . . . **P. 201**
④ **EV drive mode switch** . . . . . **P. 197**

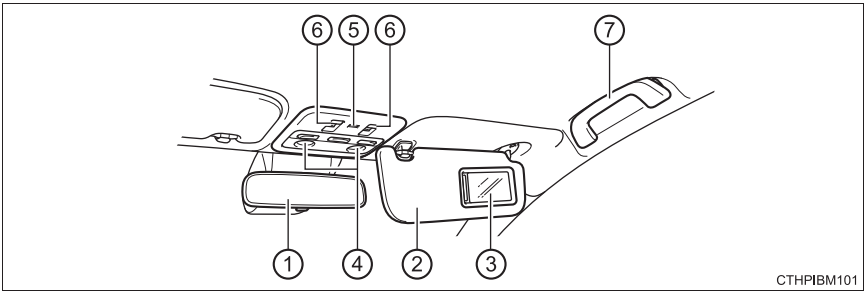
*: If equipped

Interior



① **SRS airbags** . . . . . **P. 39**
② **Floor mats** . . . . . **P. 26**
③ **Front seats** . . . . . **P. 148**
④ **Head restraints** . . . . . **P. 153**
⑤ **Seat belts** . . . . . **P. 30**
⑥ **Console box*** . . . . . **P. 391**
⑦ **Inside lock buttons** . . . . . **P. 128**
⑧ **Cup holders** . . . . . **P. 393**
⑨ **Rear seats** . . . . . **P. 149**
⑩ **Luggage cover*** . . . . . **P. 399**
⑪ **Parking brake** . . . . . **P. 205**
Applying/releasing . . . . . P. 205
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 276
Warning buzzer/message . . . . . P. 482, 494

*: If equipped



① **Inside rear view mirror** . . . . . **P. 158**
② **Sun visors** . . . . . **P. 395**
③ **Vanity mirrors** . . . . . **P. 395**
④ **Interior lights/personal lights** . . . . . **P. 388**
⑤ **Microphone** . . . . . **P. 335**
⑥ **Moon roof switches*** . . . . . **P. 165**
⑦ **Assist grips** . . . . . **P. 398**

*: If equipped

For safety and security 1

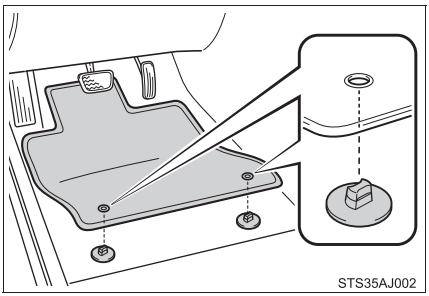
1-1. For safe use
Before driving 26
For safe driving 28
Seat belts 30
SRS airbags 39
Front passenger occupant classification system 52
Safety information for children 57
Child restraint systems 58
Installing child restraints 62
Exhaust gas precautions 73
1-2. Hybrid system
Hybrid system features 74
Hybrid system precautions 79
1-3. Theft deterrent system
Immobilizer system 86
Theft prevention labels 89

Before driving

Floor mat

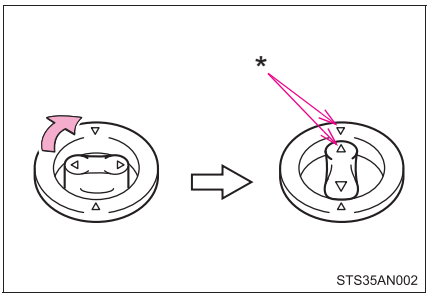
Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.


STS35AJ002

2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the △ marks.



STS35AN002

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

WARNING

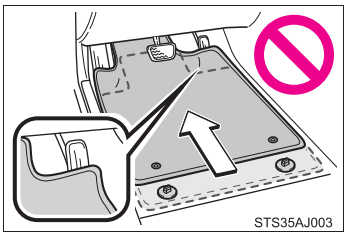
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving

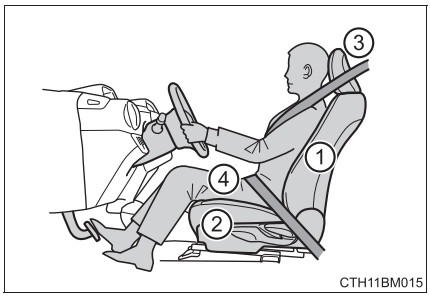
- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the hybrid system stopped and the shift lever in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.



For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



① Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 148)

② Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 148)

③ Vehicles with adjustable type head restraints: Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 153)

④ Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 30)

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P. 30)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 58)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P. 158, 159)

⚠ WARNING

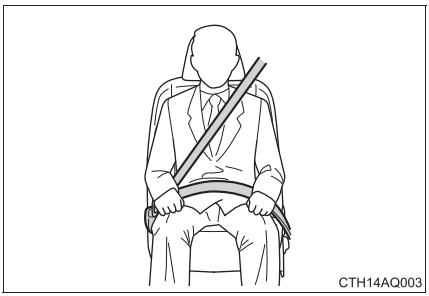
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
  Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Seat belts

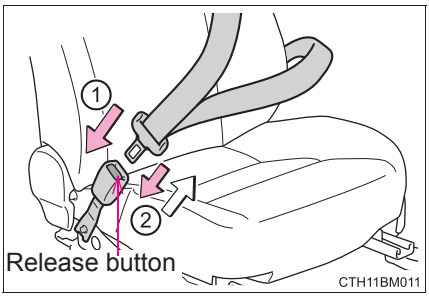
Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seat belts



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

Fastening and releasing the seat belt



① To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

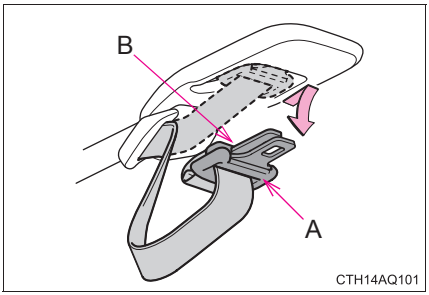
② To release the seat belt, press the release button.

Rear center seat belt

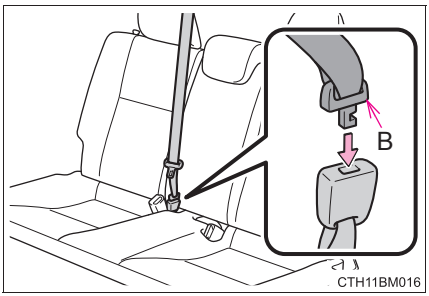
Fastening the seat belt

The rear center seat belt is a 3-point type restraint with 2 buckles. Both seat belt buckles must be correctly located and securely latched for proper operation.

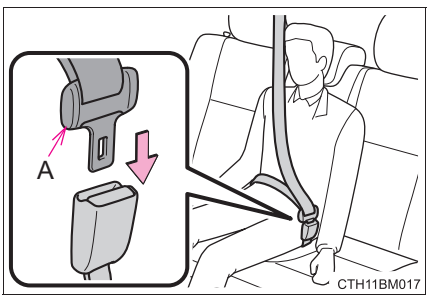
1 Push the tabs back all the way into the cover and then remove the tabs.



2 Push tab “B” into the buckle until a click sound is heard.



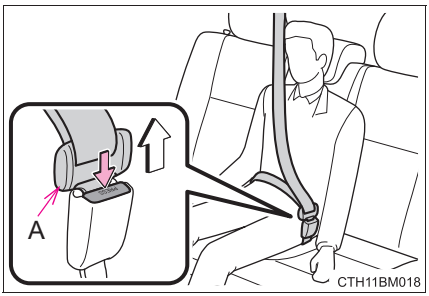
3 Push tab “A” into the buckle until a click sound is heard.



Releasing the seat belt

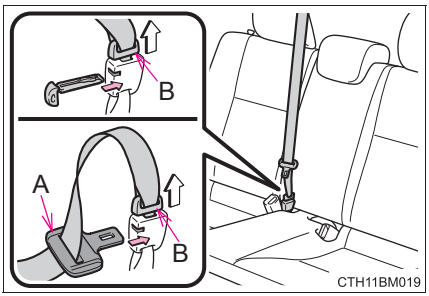
Release the rear center seat belt only when necessary, such as when folding down the rear seat. For safety, always store the plate in the designated place after releasing it.

1 To release tab “A”, press the release button.

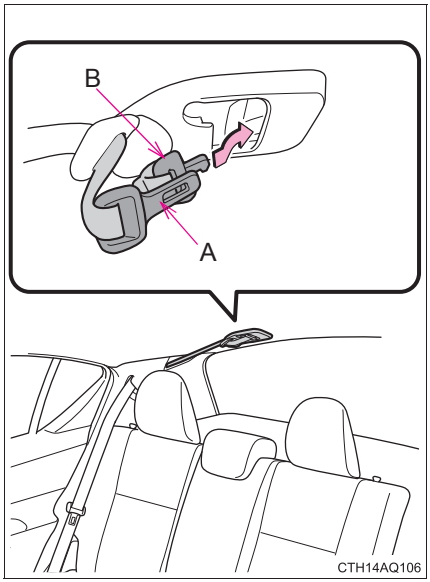


2 To release tab “B”, insert the key (→P. 118) or tab “A” into the hole on the buckle.

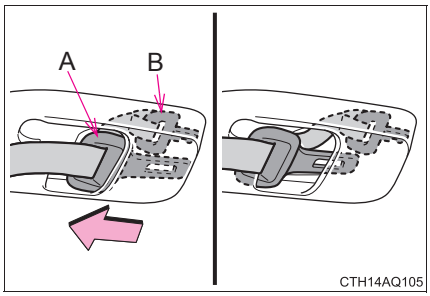
Retract the belt slowly when releasing and stowing the seat belt.



3 Holding tab “A” and “B” together, insert both tabs all the way into the cover on the roof.



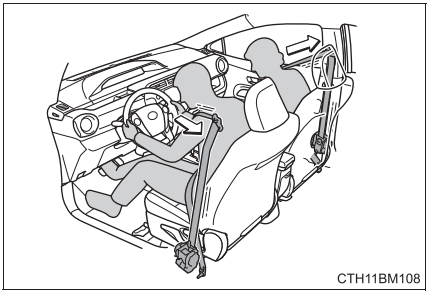
4 With tab “B” inserted all the way into the cover, move tab “A” slightly back toward the cover’s inlet, so that it blocks the inlet.



Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision or a vehicle rollover.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact or a rear impact.


CTH11BM108

Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

Automatic locking retractor (ALR)

When a passenger's shoulder belt is completely extended and then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold the child restraint system (CRS) firmly. To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more. (→P. 62)

Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

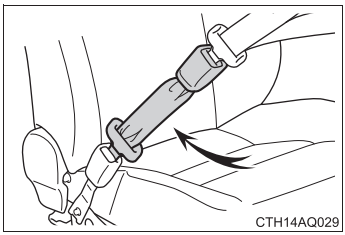
- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 58)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions on P. 30 regarding seat belt usage.

Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

Seat belt extender

If your seat belts cannot be fastened securely because they are not long enough, a personalized seat belt extender is available from your Toyota dealer free of charge.



WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

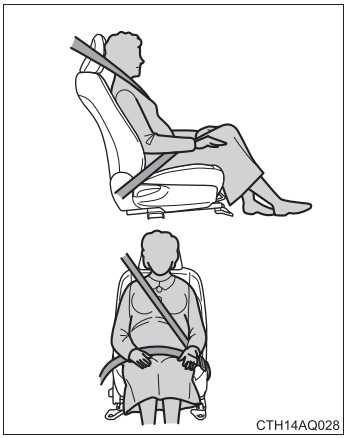
WARNING

■ **Pregnant women**

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 30)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants. Extend the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and position the belt across the chest. Avoid belt contact over the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



■ **People suffering illness**

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 30)

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ **Seat belt pretensioners**

- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the seat belt pretensioner for the front passenger's seat may not activate in the event of a collision.
- If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

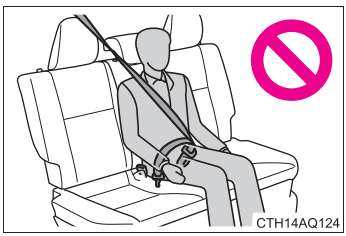
■ Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there's no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling of the pretensioner may prevent it from operating properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When using or storing the rear center seat belt

- Do not use the rear center seat belt with either buckle released.

  Fastening only one of the buckles may result in death or serious injury in case of sudden braking or a collision.



- For vehicles with split rear seats, do not allow anyone sit on the rear center seat if the rear right seat is folded down, as the seat belt buckle for the rear center seat belt is then concealed under the folded seat and cannot be used.
- When storing the rear center seat belt, ensure that the tabs are securely inserted into the cover on the roof. If the tabs are not stowed properly, they may drop from the cover while driving, resulting in serious injury.

WARNING

Using a seat belt extender

- Do not wear the seat belt extender if you can fasten the seat belt without the extender.
- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system because the belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- The personalized extender may not be safe on another vehicle, when used by another person, or at a different seating position other than the one originally intended.

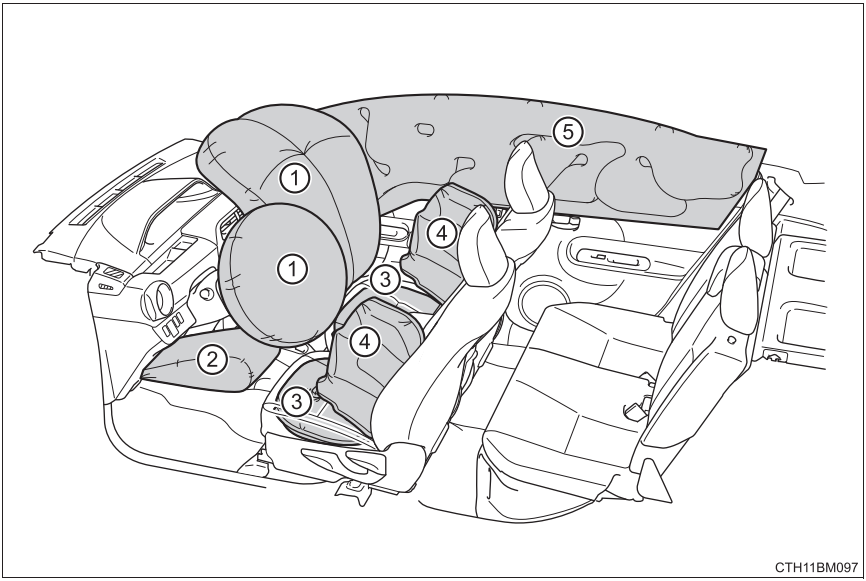
NOTICE

When using a seat belt extender

When releasing the seat belt, press on the buckle release button on the extender, not on the seat belt.
This helps prevent damage to the vehicle interior and the extender itself.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



SRS front airbags

① SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components.

② SRS driver knee airbag
Can help provide driver protection.

③ SRS seat cushion airbags
Can help restrain the driver and front passenger.

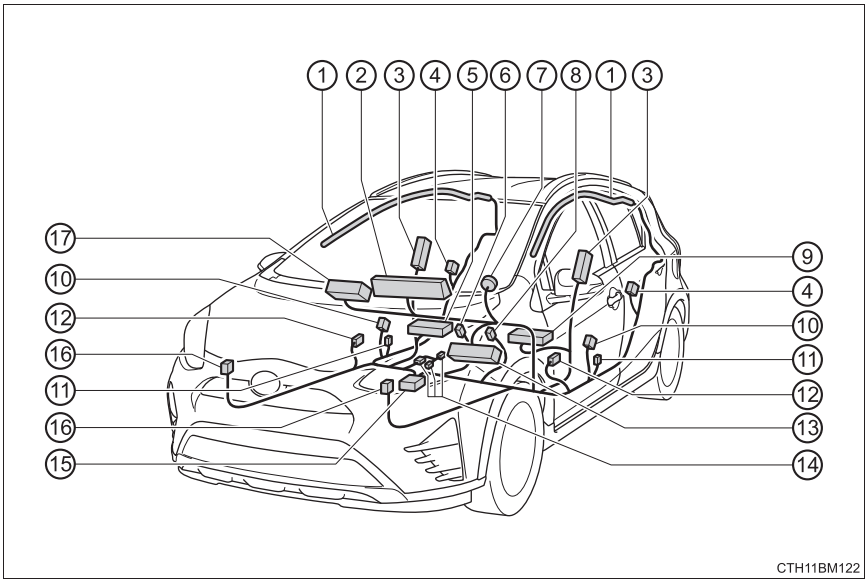
◆ SRS side and curtain shield airbags

④ SRS front side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants.

⑤ SRS curtain shield airbags

- Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats
- Can help prevent the occupants from being thrown from the vehicle in the event of vehicle rollover

SRS airbag system components



① Curtain shield airbags

② SRS warning light and “AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights

③ Front side airbags

④ Side impact sensors (rear)

⑤ Front passenger’s seat cushion airbag

⑥ Front passenger’s seat belt buckle switch

⑦ Driver airbag

⑧ Driver’s seat belt buckle switch

⑨ Driver’s seat cushion airbag

⑩ Side impact sensors (front)

⑪ Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters

⑫ Side impact sensors (front door)

⑬ Driver’s knee airbag

⑭ Front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors)

⑮ Airbag sensor assembly

⑯ Front impact sensors

⑰ Front passenger airbag

Your vehicle is equipped with ADVANCED AIRBAGS designed based on the US motor vehicle safety standards (FMVSS208). The airbag sensor assembly (ECU) controls airbag deployment based on information obtained from the sensors etc. shown in the system components diagram above. This information includes crash severity and occupant information. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

⚠ WARNING

■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) advises:

  Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 2 - 3 in. (50 - 75 mm) of inflation, placing yourself 10 in. (250 mm) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 10 in. (250 mm) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

  - Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  - Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 10 in. (250 mm) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  - If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

  The seat should be adjusted as recommended by NHTSA above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

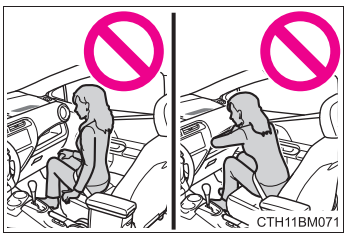
WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

- If the seat belt extender has been connected to the front seat belt buckles but the seat belt extender has not also been fastened to the latch plate of the seat belt, the SRS front airbags will judge that the driver and front passenger are wearing the seat belt even though the seat belt has not been connected. In this case, the SRS front airbags may not activate correctly in a collision, resulting in death or serious injury in the event of a collision. Be sure to wear the seat belt with the seat belt extender.


CTH18AQ015

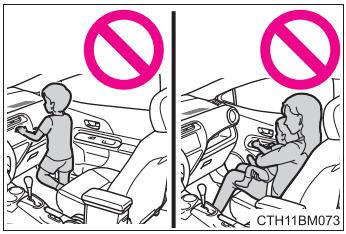
- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 58)
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.


CTH11BM071

WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

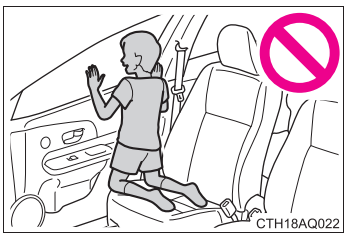
- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



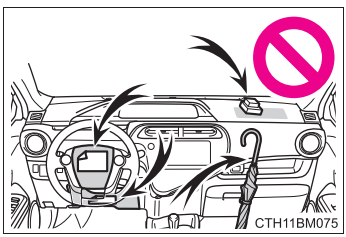
- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



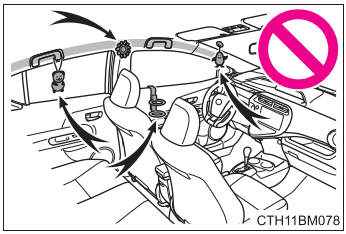
- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.
  These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and driver knee airbags deploy.



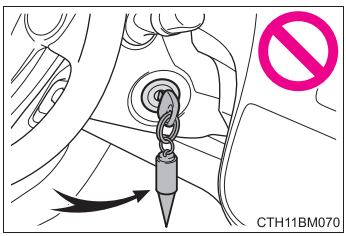
WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield glass, side door glass, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip.



- Vehicles without a smart key system: Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys and accessories to the key. The objects may restrict the SRS driver knee airbag inflation or be thrust into the driver's seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.



- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS driver knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags and SRS seat cushion airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags and seat cushion airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags and seat cushion airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.

WARNING

■ SRS airbag precautions

- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the SRS front airbags for the front passenger may not deploy in the event of a collision.

■ Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags.
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails.
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment.
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows, winches, or roof luggage carrier.
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system.
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios and CD players.
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability.

■ **If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)**

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)**

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

  • If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
  • If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.
- The SRS front airbags for the front passenger will not activate if there is no passenger sitting in the front passenger seat. However, the SRS front airbags for the front passenger may deploy if luggage is put in the seat, even if the seat is unoccupied.
- The SRS seat cushion airbag on the front passenger seat will not operate if the occupant is not wearing a seat belt.

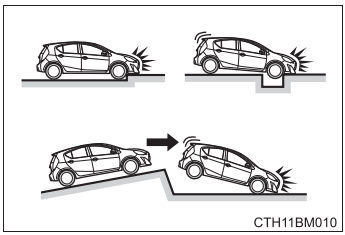
■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)**

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 3300 lb. [1500 kg] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h]).
- Both SRS curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of vehicle rollover.
- Both SRS curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

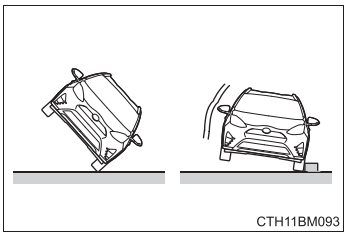
The SRS front airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling


CTH11BM010

The SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy under the situations shown in the illustration.

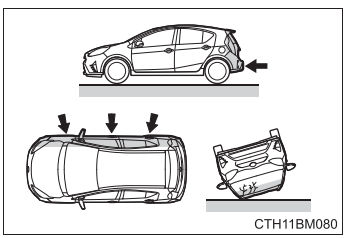
- The angle of vehicle tip-up is marginal.
- The vehicle skids and hits a curb stone.


CTH11BM093

Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

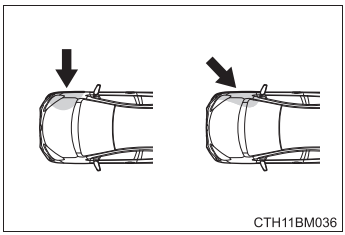
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover


CTH11BM080

Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

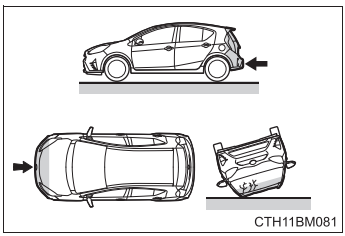
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle


CTH11BM036

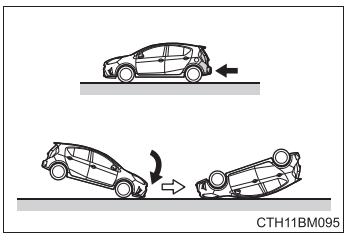
The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover


CTH11BM081

The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it pitches end over end, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

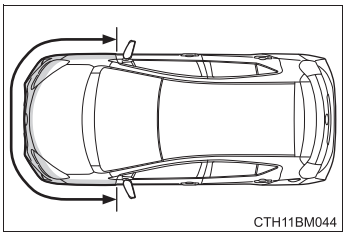
- Collision from the rear
- Pitching end over end


CTH11BM095

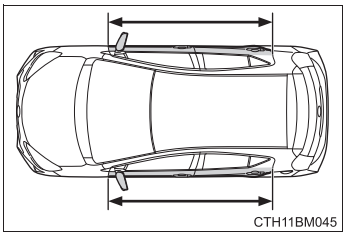
When to contact your Toyota dealer

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

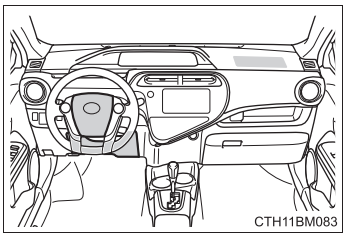
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.


CTH11BM044

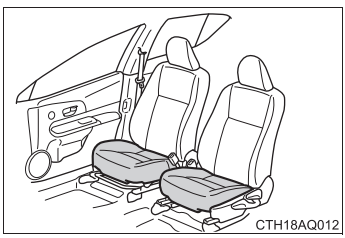
- A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.


CTH11BM045

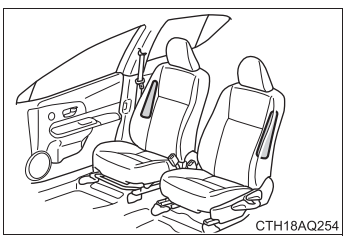
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.


CTH11BM083

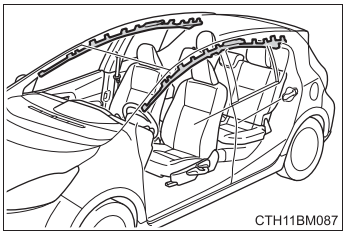
- The seat cushion surface is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.


CTH18AQ012

- The surface of the seats with the SRS side airbag is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.

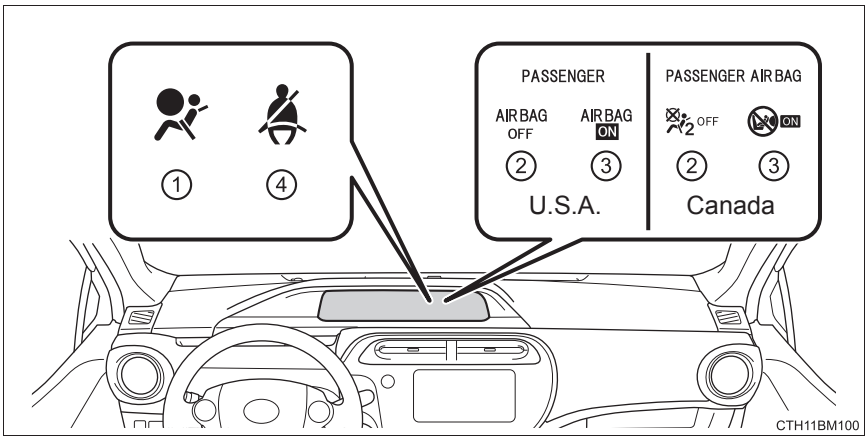

CTH18AQ254

- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the SRS curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



Front passenger occupant classification system

Your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger occupant classification system. This system detects the conditions of the front passenger seat and activates or deactivates the front passenger airbag and seat cushion airbag in the front passenger side.



① SRS warning light
② “AIR BAG OFF” indicator light
③ “AIR BAG ON” indicator light
④ Seat belt reminder light

Condition and operation in the front passenger occupant classification system

Adult*1

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG ON”
	SRS warning light	Off
	Seat belt reminder light	Off*2 or flashing*3
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Activated
	Seat cushion airbag in the front passenger side	Activated*2 or deactivated*3

Child*4

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG OFF” or “AIR BAG ON”*4
	SRS warning light	Off
	Seat belt reminder light	Off*2 or flashing*3
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated or activated*4
	Seat cushion airbag in the front passenger side	Deactivated or activated*4, 2

Child restraint system with infant*5

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG OFF”*6
	SRS warning light	Off
	Seat belt reminder light	Off*2 or flashing*3
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Seat cushion airbag in the front passenger side	

Unoccupied

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG OFF”
	SRS warning light	Off
	Seat belt reminder light	
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Seat cushion airbag in the front passenger side	

There is a malfunction in the system

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG OFF”
	SRS warning light	On
	Seat belt reminder light	
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Seat cushion airbag in the front passenger side	

*1: The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may not recognize him/her as an adult depending on his/her physique and posture.

*2: In the event the front passenger is wearing a seat belt.

*3: In the event the front passenger does not wear a seat belt.

*4: For some children, child in seat, child in booster seat or child in convertible seat, the system may not recognize him/her as a child. Factors which may affect this can be the physique or posture.

*5: Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. A forward-facing child restraint system should only be installed on the front passenger seat when it is unavoidable. (→P. 58)

*6: In case the indicator light is not illuminated, consult this manual on how to install the child restraint system properly. (→P. 62)

⚠ WARNING

■ Front passenger occupant classification system precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the front passenger occupant classification system.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Wear the seat belt properly.
- Make sure the front passenger's seat belt plate has not been left inserted into the buckle before someone sits in the front passenger seat.
- Make sure the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is not illuminated when using the seat belt extender for the front passenger seat. If the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, disconnect the extender tongue from the seat belt buckle, and reconnect the seat belt. Reconnect the seat belt extender after making sure the "AIR BAG ON" indicator light is illuminated. If you use the seat belt extender while the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, the SRS airbags for the passenger may not activate correctly, which could cause death or serious injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not apply a heavy load to the front passenger seat or equipment. (e.g. seatback pocket)
- Do not put weight on the front passenger seat by putting your hands or feet on the front passenger seat seatback from the rear passenger seat.
- Do not let a rear passenger lift the front passenger seat with their feet or press on the seatback with their legs.
- Do not put objects under the front passenger seat.

WARNING

■ Front passenger occupant classification system precautions

- Do not recline the front passenger seatback so far that it touches a rear seat. This may cause the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator light to be illuminated, which indicates that the passenger’s airbags will not deploy in the event of a severe accident. If the seatback touches the rear seat, return the seatback to a position where it does not touch the rear seat. Keep the front passenger seatback as upright as possible when the vehicle is moving. Reclining the seatback excessively may lessen the effectiveness of the seat belt system.
- If an adult sits in the front passenger seat, the “AIR BAG ON” indicator light is illuminated. If the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator is illuminated, ask the passenger to sit up straight, well back in the seat, feet on the floor, and with the seat belt worn correctly. If the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator still remains illuminated, either ask the passenger to move to the rear seat, or if that is not possible, move the front passenger seat fully rearward.
- When it is unavoidable to install a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat in the proper order. (→P. 62)
- Do not modify or remove the front seats.
- Do not kick the front passenger seat or subject it to severe impact. Otherwise, the SRS warning light may come on to indicate a malfunction of the detection system. In this case, contact your Toyota dealer immediately.
- Child restraint systems installed on the rear seat should not contact the front seatbacks.
- Do not use a seat accessory, such as a cushion and seat cover, that covers the seat cushion surface.
- Do not modify or replace the upholstery of the front seat.

Safety information for children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally.
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats etc.

⚠ WARNING

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

A child restraint system for a small child or baby must itself be properly restrained on the seat with the LATCH anchors or the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt.

The laws of all 50 states of the U.S.A. and Canada now require the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

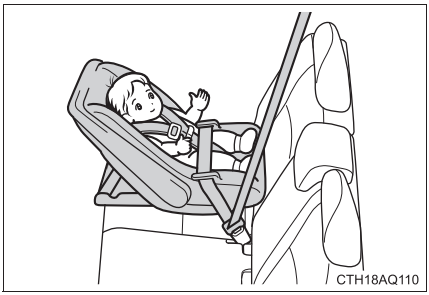
Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one on the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
  General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
  (→P. 62)

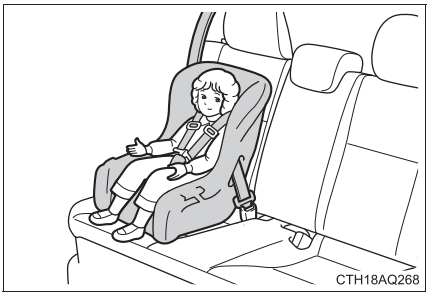
Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 3 types according to the age and size of the child:

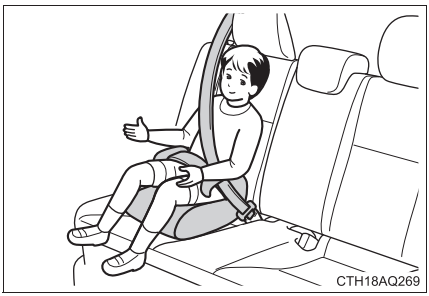
- Rear facing — Infant seat/convertible seat



- Forward facing — Convertible seat



- Booster seat



Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- If the child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 30)

WARNING

Child restraint precautions

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag and seat cushion airbag in the front passenger side can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top tether strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top tether strap anchor for the front passenger seat. Adjust the seatback as upright as possible and always move the seat as far back as possible even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, because the front passenger airbag and seat cushion airbag in the front passenger side could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system on the front or rear passenger seat. If installing a child restraint system with the seat belt extender connected to the seat belt, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

WARNING

■ Child restraint precautions

- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop or an accident.

■ When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ When the child restraint system is not in use

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

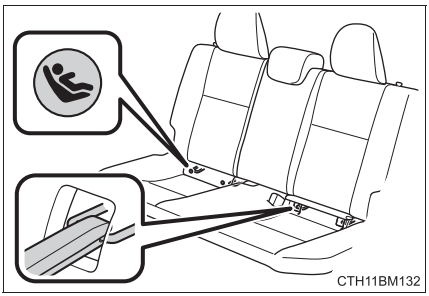
Installing child restraints

Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the rear seats using the LATCH anchors or a seat belt. Attach the top tether strap when installing a child restraint.

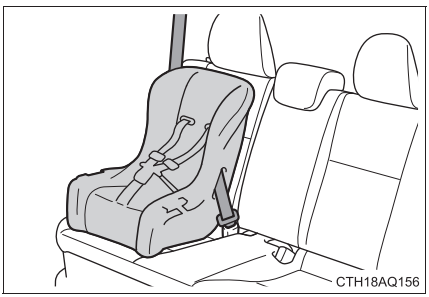
The lap/shoulder belt can be used if your child restraint system is not compatible with the LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) system.

Child restraint LATCH anchors

LATCH anchors are provided for the outside rear seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)

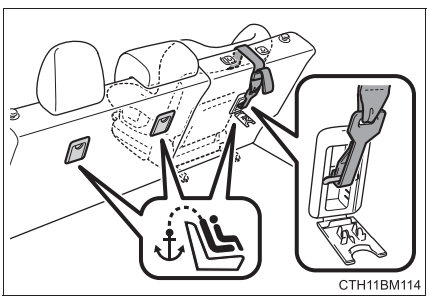

CTH11BM132

Seat belts equipped with a child restraint locking mechanism (ALR/ELR belts except driver's seat belt) (→P. 34)


CTH18AQ156

Anchor brackets (for top tether strap)

An anchor bracket is provided for each rear seat.

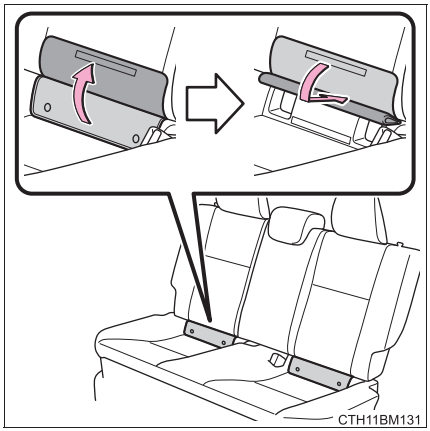

CTH11BM114

Installation with LATCH system

1 Remove the head restraint (→P. 153)

2 Widen the gap in the seat cushion slightly.

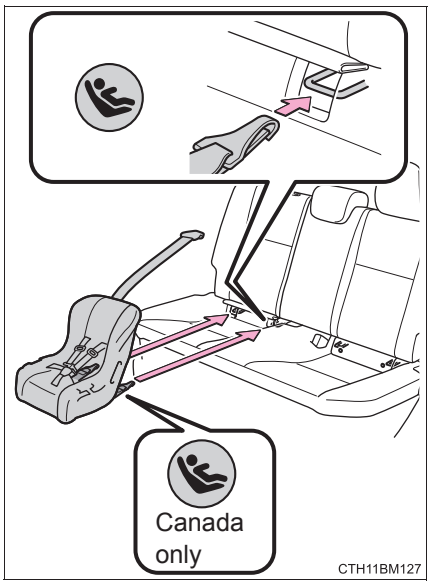
3 Flip up and fold the cover, and fix it with the hook-and-loop fastener.



▶ Type A

4 Latch the hooks of the lower straps onto the LATCH anchors. If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor.

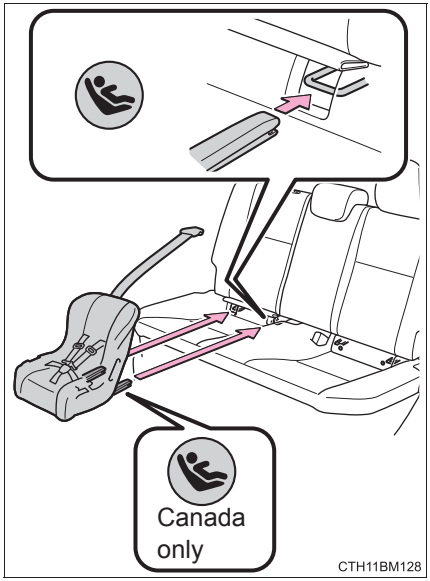
For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.



▶ Type B

4 Latch the buckles onto the LATCH anchors. If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor.

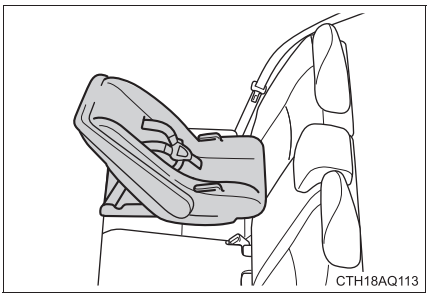
For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.



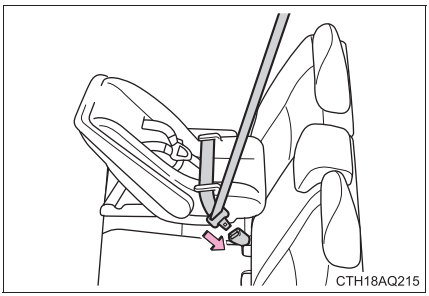
Installing child restraints using a seat belt (child restraint lock function belt)

■ Rear facing — Infant seat/convertible seat

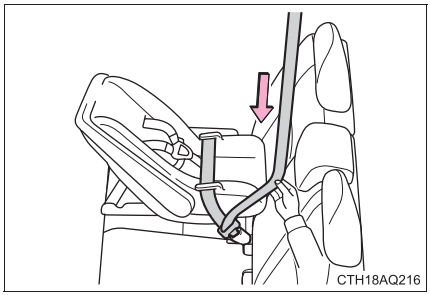
1 Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.



2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

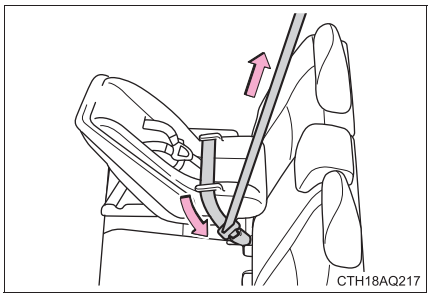


3 Fully extend the shoulder belt and allow it to retract to put it in lock mode. In lock mode, the belt cannot be extended.



4 While pushing the child restraint system down into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

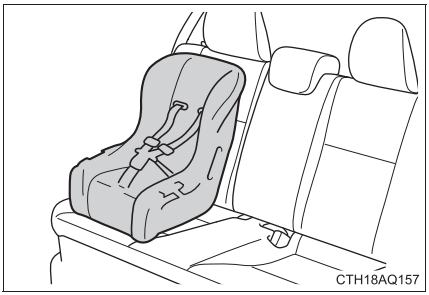
After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.



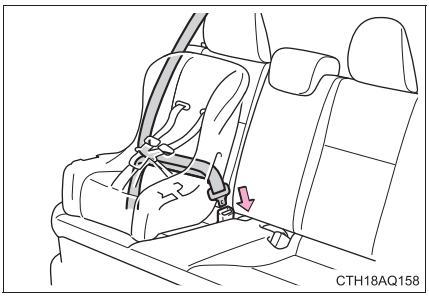
■ Forward facing — Convertible seat

1 Rear center seat: Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position. (→P. 153)

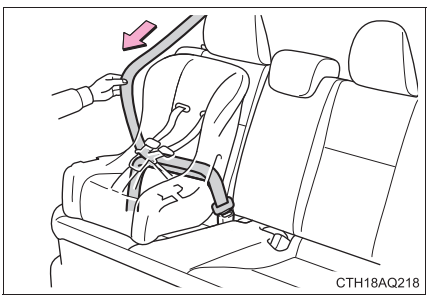
2 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

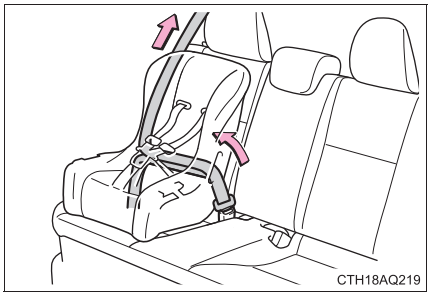


4 Fully extend the shoulder belt and allow it to retract to put it in lock mode. In lock mode, the belt cannot be extended.



5 While pushing the child restraint system into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

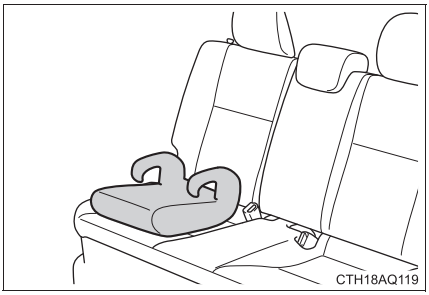
After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.



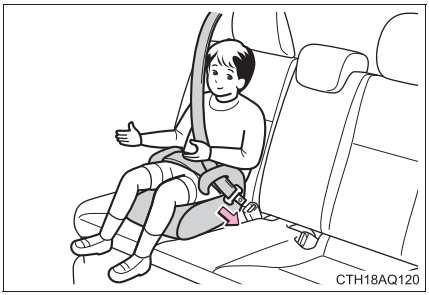
6 If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor. (→P. 70)

Booster seat

1 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



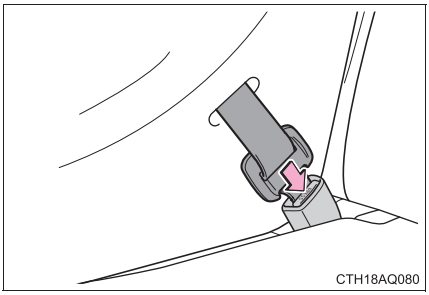
2 Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is as low as possible. (→P. 30)

Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt

Push the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.


CTH18AQ080

Child restraint systems with a top tether strap

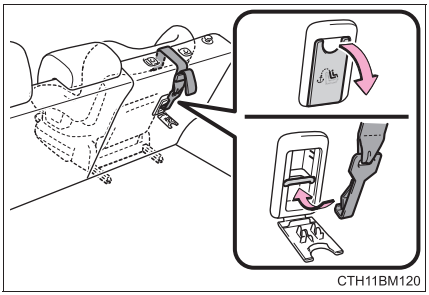
1 Remove the luggage cover (if equipped). (→P. 399)

2 Remove the head restraint (→P. 153)

3 Secure the child restraint system using the LATCH anchors or a seat belt.

4 Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top tether strap.

Make sure the top tether strap is securely latched.


CTH11BM120

5 Reinstall the luggage cover (if equipped) and the head restraint.

Laws and regulations pertaining to anchorages

The LATCH system conforms to FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2.
Child restraint systems conforming to FMVSS213 or CMVSS213 specifications can be used.
This vehicle is designed to conform to SAE J1819.

WARNING

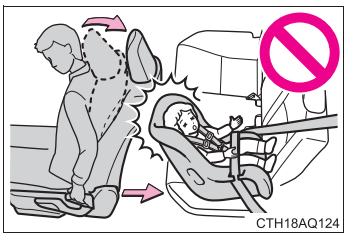
When installing a booster seat

To prevent the belt from going into ALR lock mode, do not fully extend the shoulder belt. ALR mode causes the belt to tighten only. This could cause injury or discomfort to the child. (→P. 34)

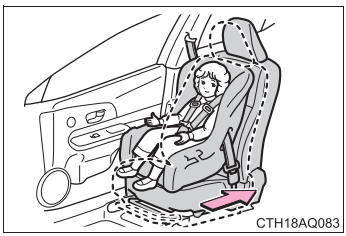
When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.
If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat.
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.


CTH18AQ124

- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).


CTH18AQ083

- When a booster seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.

WARNING

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When a child restraint system with a top tether strap is installed, do not install the head restraint. The head restraint may interfere with the top tether strap preventing secure installation of the child restraint system.
- Make sure to properly store the removed head restraint in a secure place when you use the child restraint system on the rear seat.
- When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seats, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **Do not use a seat belt extender**

If a seat belt extender is used when installing a child restraint system, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

■ **To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors**

When using the LATCH anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

WARNING

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ Important points while driving

- Keep the back door closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ When parking

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the hybrid system.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the hybrid system on for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the hybrid system operating in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the hybrid system is operating, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

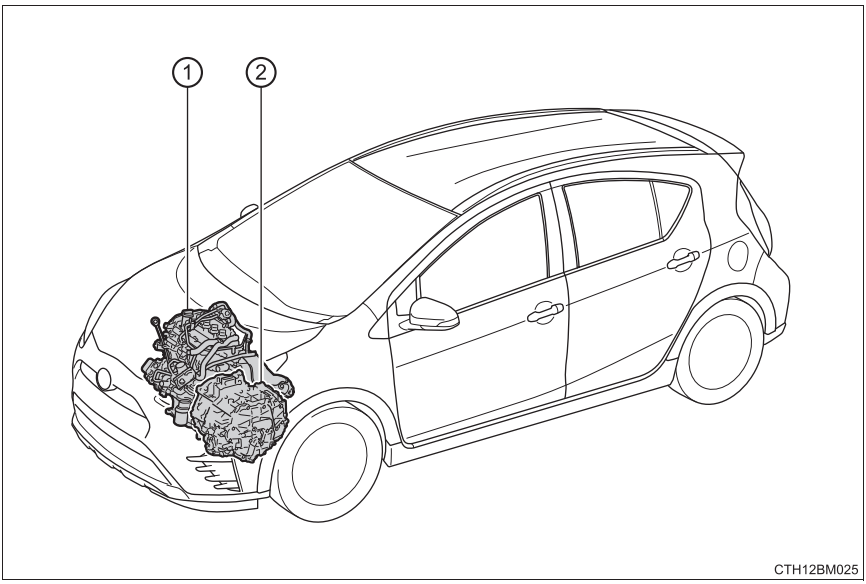
■ Exhaust pipe

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer.

Hybrid system features

Your vehicle is a hybrid vehicle. It has characteristics different from conventional vehicles. Be sure you are closely familiar with the characteristics of your vehicle, and operate it with care.

The hybrid system combines the use of a gasoline engine and an electric motor (traction motor) according to driving conditions, improving fuel efficiency and reducing exhaust emissions.



The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

① Gasoline engine

② Electric motor (Traction motor)

When stopped/during start off

The gasoline engine stops* when the vehicle is stopped. During start-off, the electric motor (traction motor) drives the vehicle. At slow speeds or when traveling down a gentle slope, the engine is stopped* and the motor is used.

When the shift lever is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) is not being charged.

*: When the hybrid battery (traction battery) requires charging or the engine is warming up, etc., the gasoline engine will not automatically stop. (→P. 76)

During normal driving

The gasoline engine is predominantly used. The electric motor (traction motor) charges the hybrid battery (traction battery) as necessary.

When accelerating sharply

The power of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is added to that of the gasoline engine via the electric motor (traction motor).

When braking (regenerative braking)

The wheels operate the electric motor (traction motor) as a power generator, and the hybrid battery (traction battery) is charged.

Vehicle Proximity Notification System

When the gasoline engine is off while driving, a sound is produced to warn pedestrians, people riding bicycles or other people and vehicles in the surrounding area that the vehicle is approaching. The pitch of the sound adjusts according to vehicle speed. When vehicle speed is approximately 16 mph (25 km/h) or more, the warning system turns off.

Regenerative braking

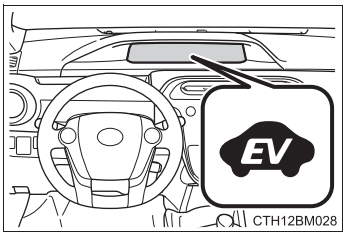
In the following situations, kinetic energy is converted to electric energy and deceleration force can be obtained in conjunction with the recharging of the hybrid battery (traction battery).

- The accelerator pedal is released with the shift lever in D or B.
- The brake pedal is depressed with the shift lever in D or B.

EV drive indicator lamp

The EV drive indicator lamp comes on when the vehicle is driven using only the electric motor (traction motor) or the gasoline engine is stopped.

This indicator lamp will also be displayed when “ECO Score” or “ECO Savings” is selected. (→P. 103)



Conditions in which the gasoline engine may not stop

The gasoline engine starts and stops automatically. However, it may not stop automatically in the following conditions:

- During gasoline engine warm-up
- During hybrid battery (traction battery) charging
- When the temperature of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is high or low
- When the heater is switched on

■ **Charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)**

As the gasoline engine charges the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery does not need to be charged from an outside source. However, if the vehicle is left parked for a long time the hybrid battery (traction battery) will slowly discharge. For this reason, be sure to drive the vehicle at least once every few months for at least 30 minutes or 10 miles (16 km). If the hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes fully discharged and you are unable to start the hybrid system, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Charging the 12-volt battery**

→P. 527

■ **After the 12-volt battery has discharged or when the terminal has been removed and installed during exchange, etc.**

The gasoline engine may not stop even if the vehicle is being driven by the hybrid battery (traction battery). If this continues for a few days, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle**

There may be no engine sound or vibration even though the vehicle is able to move with the “READY” indicator is illuminated. For safety, apply the parking brake and make sure to shift the shift lever to P when parked.

The following sounds or vibrations may occur when the hybrid system is operating and are not a malfunction:

- Motor sounds may be heard from the engine compartment.
- Sounds may be heard from the hybrid battery (traction battery) under the rear seats when the hybrid system starts or stops.
- Relay operating sounds such as a snap or soft clank will be emitted from the hybrid battery (traction battery), under the rear seats, when the hybrid system is started or stopped.
- Sounds from the hybrid system may be heard when the back door is open.
- Sounds may be heard from the transmission when the gasoline engine starts or stops, when driving at low speeds, or during idling.
- Engine sounds may be heard when accelerating sharply.
- Sounds may be heard due to regenerative braking when the brake pedal is depressed or as the accelerator pedal is released.
- Vibration may be felt when the gasoline engine starts or stops.
- Cooling fan sounds may be heard from the air intake vent on the side of the lower part of the rear left seat.

■ **Vehicle Proximity Notification System**

In the following cases, the Vehicle Proximity Notification System sound may be difficult for pedestrians, people riding bicycles or other people and vehicles in the surrounding area to hear:

- When there is a lot of noise in the vicinity
- When it is raining or during strong winds
- When in the area surrounding the rear of the vehicle, rather than in front of the vehicle

■ **Maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal**

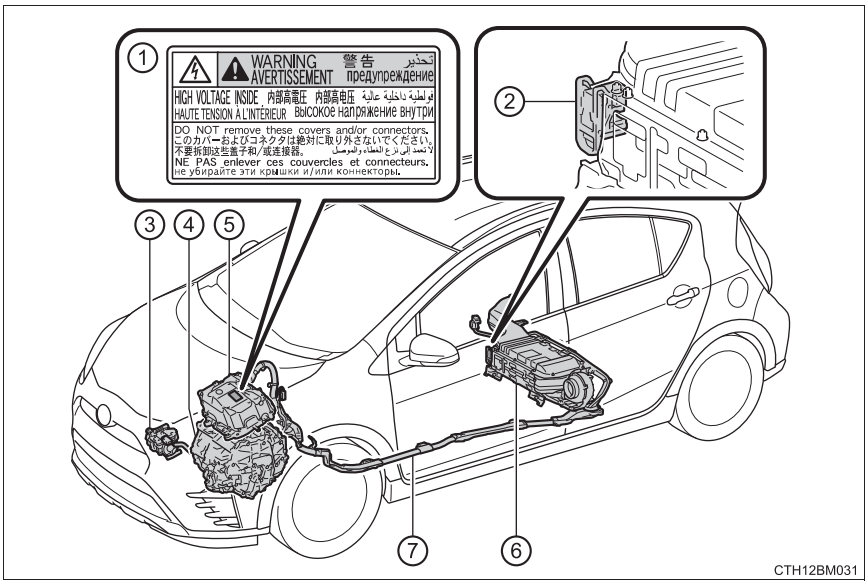
Contact your Toyota dealer regarding maintenance, repair, recycling and disposal. Do not dispose of the vehicle yourself.

■ **Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer**

Settings (e.g. the volume of Vehicle Proximity Notification System sound) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 562)

Hybrid system precautions

Take care when handling the hybrid system, as it is a high voltage system (about 520 V at maximum) as well as contains parts that become extremely hot when the hybrid system is operating. Obey the warning labels attached to the vehicle.

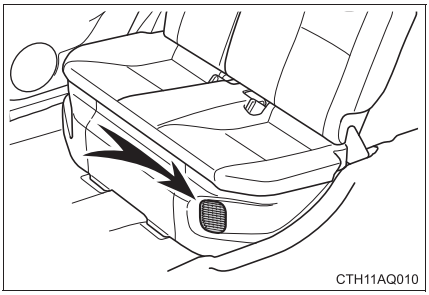


The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

① Warning label
② Service plug
③ Air conditioning compressor
④ Electric motor (traction motor)
⑤ Power control unit with DC/DC converter
⑥ Hybrid battery (traction battery)
⑦ High voltage cables (orange)

Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent

There is an air intake vent on the side of the lower part of the rear left seat for the purpose of cooling the hybrid battery (traction battery). When the air intake vent is blocked, the battery operations will be restricted and cause a decline in fuel consumption.


CTH11AQ010

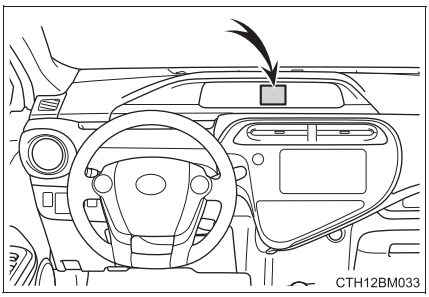
Emergency shut off system

When a certain level of impact is detected by the impact sensor, the emergency shut off system blocks the high voltage current and stops the fuel pump to minimize the risk of electrocution and fuel leakage. If the emergency shut off system activates, your vehicle will not restart. To restart the hybrid system, contact your Toyota dealer.

Hybrid warning message

A message is automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in the hybrid system or an improper operation is attempted.

If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. (→P. 490)


CTH12BM033

If a warning light comes on, a warning message is displayed, or the 12-volt battery has been disconnected

The hybrid system may not start. In this case, try to start the system again. If the “READY” indicator does not come on, contact your Toyota dealer.

Running out of fuel

When the vehicle has run out of fuel and the hybrid system cannot be started, refuel the vehicle with at least enough gasoline to make the low fuel level warning light (→P. 483) go off. If there is only a small amount of fuel, the hybrid system may not be able to start. (The standard amount of fuel is about 1.3 gal. [5.0 L, 1.1 Imp. gal.] when the vehicle is on a level surface. This value may vary when the vehicle is on a slope. Add extra fuel when the vehicle is inclined.)

Electromagnetic waves

- High voltage parts and cables on hybrid vehicles incorporate electromagnetic shielding, and therefore emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances.
- Your vehicle may cause sound interference in some third party-produced radio parts.

Hybrid battery (traction battery)

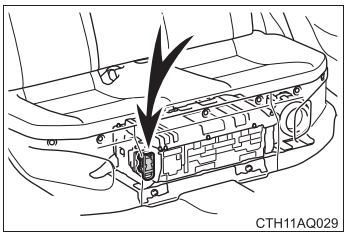
The hybrid battery (traction battery) has a limited service life. The lifespan of the hybrid battery (traction battery) can change in accordance with driving style and driving conditions.

WARNING

■ High voltage and high temperature precautions

This vehicle has high voltage DC and AC systems as well as a 12-volt system. DC and AC high voltage is very dangerous and can cause severe burns and electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

- Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high voltage parts, cables or their connectors.
- The hybrid system will become hot after starting as the system uses high voltage. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature, and always obey the warning labels attached to the vehicle.
- Never try to open the service plug access hole located under the rear seat. The service plug is used only when the vehicle is serviced and is subject to high voltage.


CTH11AQ029

WARNING

■ Road accident cautions

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious injury:

- Pull your vehicle off the road, apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, and turn the hybrid system off.
- Do not touch the high voltage parts, cables or connectors.
- If electric wires are exposed inside or outside your vehicle, an electric shock may occur. Never touch exposed electric wires.
- If a fluid leak occurs, do not touch the fluid as it may be strong alkaline electrolyte from the hybrid battery (traction battery). If it comes into contact with your skin or eyes, wash it off immediately with a large amount of water or, if possible, boric acid solution. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If a fire occurs in the hybrid vehicle, leave the vehicle as soon as possible. Never use a fire extinguisher that is not meant for electric fires. Using even a small amount of water may be dangerous.
- If your vehicle needs to be towed, do so with the front wheels raised. If the wheels connected to the electric motor (traction motor) are on the ground when towing, the motor may continue to generate electricity. This may cause a fire. (→P. 473)
- Carefully inspect the ground under the vehicle. If you find that liquid has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system may have been damaged. Leave the vehicle as soon as possible.

WARNING

■ **Hybrid battery (traction battery)**

● Never resell, hand over or modify the hybrid battery. To prevent accidents, hybrid batteries that have been removed from a disposed vehicle are collected through Toyota dealer. Do not dispose of the battery yourself.

Unless the battery is properly collected, the following may occur, resulting in death or serious injury:

- The hybrid battery may be illegally disposed of or dumped, and it is hazardous to the environment or someone may touch a high voltage part, resulting in an electric shock.
- The hybrid battery is intended to be used exclusively with your hybrid vehicle. If the hybrid battery is used outside of your vehicle or modified in any way, accidents such as electric shock, heat generation, smoke generation, an explosion and electrolyte leakage may occur.

When reselling or handing over your vehicle, the possibility of an accident is extremely high because the person receiving the vehicle may not be aware of these dangers.

● If your vehicle is disposed of without the hybrid battery having been removed, there is a danger of serious electric shock if high voltage parts, cables and their connectors are touched. In the event that your vehicle must be disposed of, the hybrid battery must be disposed of by your Toyota dealer or a qualified service shop. If the hybrid battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock that can result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent

- Do not place objects that will block the air intake vent. When the air intake vent is blocked, the battery operations will be restricted and cause a decline in fuel consumption.
- Clean the air intake vent regularly to prevent the hybrid battery (traction battery) from overheating.
- Do not get water or foreign materials in the air intake vent as this may cause a short circuit and damage the hybrid battery (traction battery).
- Do not carry large amounts of water such as water cooler bottles in the vehicle. If water spills onto the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery may be damaged. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- There is a filter installed to the air intake vent. When the filter remains noticeably dirty even after cleaning the air intake vent, filter cleaning or replacement is recommended. For information regarding filter cleaning or replacement, contact your Toyota dealer.
- If “MAINTENANCE REQUIRED FOR TRACTION BATTERY COOLING PARTS SEE OWNER’S MANUAL” is shown on the multi-information display, the air intake vent and filter may be clogged. Refer to P. 406 for information on how to clean the air intake vent.

Immobilizer system*

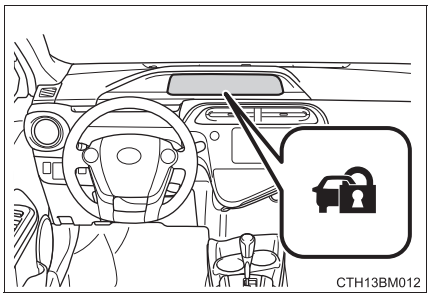
The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the hybrid system from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

Vehicles without a smart key system: The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the power switch to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the power switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.



Vehicles with a smart key system: The indicator light flashes after the power switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the power switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type immobilizer system.

Conditions affecting operation

Depending on the surrounding environment and conditions, the immobilizer system may not operate properly. This may prevent the hybrid system from starting. (→P. 141)

*: If equipped

Certifications for the immobilizer system

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A. and Puerto Rico

FCC ID:MOZRI-42BTY

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference; and (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC ID:NI4TMIMB-3

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference; and (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage; (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference; and (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage; (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

WARNING

■ Certifications for the immobilizer system

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

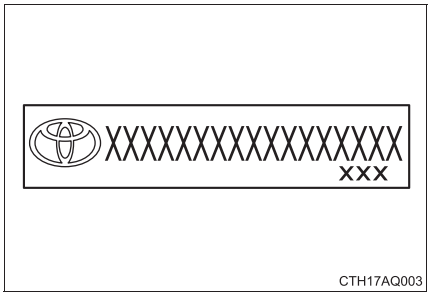
NOTICE

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Theft prevention labels

These labels are attached to the vehicle to reduce vehicle theft by facilitating the tracing and recovery of parts from stolen vehicles. Do not remove under penalty of law.



Instrument cluster 2

2. Instrument cluster

Warning lights and indicators 92

Gauges and meters 97

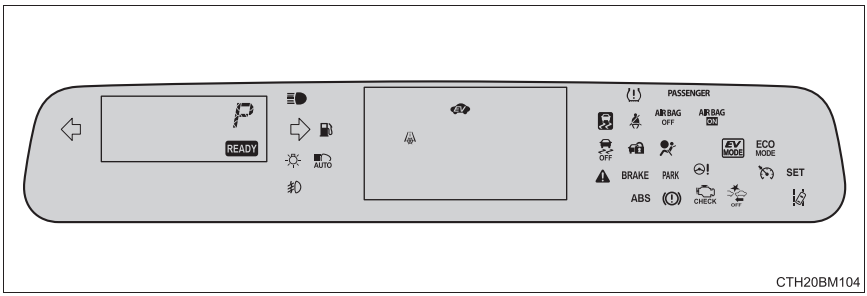
Multi-information display..... 101

Energy monitor/ consumption screen..... 110

Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustration displays all warning lights and indicators illuminated.



The units used on the meter and some indicators may differ depending on the target region.

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in any of the vehicle's systems.

*1 

(U.S.A.)
Brake system warning light (→P. 481)

*1 
(Canada)
Brake system warning light (→P. 481)

*1 
(Yellow)
Brake system warning light (→P. 481)

*1 

(U.S.A.)
Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 482)

*1 
(Canada)
Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 482)

*1 
SRS warning light (→P. 482)

*1 

(U.S.A.)
ABS warning light (→P. 482)

*1 

(Canada)
ABS warning light (→P. 482)

*1 
Electric power steering system warning light (→P. 482)

*1 
Slip indicator (→P. 483)


Low fuel level warning light (→P. 483)


Seat belt reminder light (→P. 483)

*1 
Master warning light (→P. 483)

*1 
Tire pressure warning light (→P. 484)

*1, 2 

PCS warning light (→P. 484)



(U.S.A)
Parking brake warning light (→P. 205)


(Canada)
Parking brake warning light (→P. 205)

*1: These lights turn on when the power switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or the power switch is turned to ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*2: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.



Turn signal indicator (→P. 204)



Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 206)



(U.S.A.)

Headlight indicator (→P. 206)



(Canada)

Tail light indicator (→P. 206)



(if equipped)

Front fog light indicator (→P. 210)

*1



Automatic High Beam indicator (→P. 247)



(if equipped)

Immobilizer system indicator (→P. 86)

*1



(U.S.A.)

"AIR BAG ON/OFF" indicator (→P. 52)

*1



(Canada)

"AIR BAG ON/OFF" indicator (→P. 52)



"READY" indicator (→P. 186, 190)



EV drive mode indicator (→P. 197)



Shift position indicator (→P. 201)



"ECO MODE" indicator (→P. 201)



EV drive indicator lamp (→P. 76)



(if equipped)

Cruise control indicator (→P. 252)



(if equipped)

Cruise control set indicator (→P. 252)

*1, 2



Slip indicator (→P. 267)

*1



VSC OFF indicator (→P. 268)



LDA indicator (→P. 242)

*1, 3



PCS warning light (→P. 229)



*4 Low outside temperature indicator (→P. 97)

*1: These lights turn on when the power switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or the power switch is turned to ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*2: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

*3: This light turns on when the system is disabled, including when it is disabled due to a dirty sensor or system malfunction.

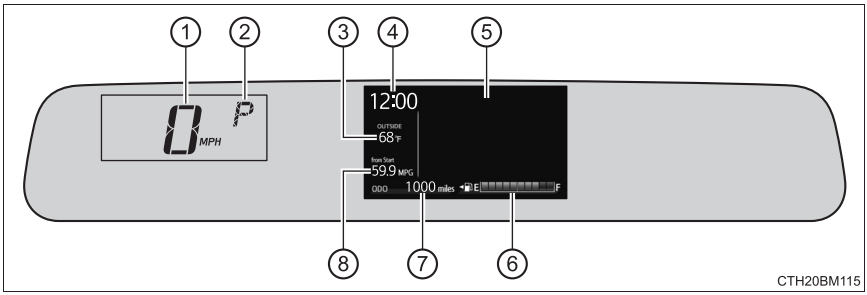
*4: When the outside temperature is approximately 37°F (3°C) or lower, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

WARNING

■ If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS or SRS warning light not come on when you start the hybrid system, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

Gauges and meters



The units used on the meters may differ depending on the target region.

① Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

② Shift position display

Displays the selected shift position. (→P. 200)

③ Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°F (-40°C) to 122°F (50°C). Low outside temperature indicator comes on when the ambient temperature is 37°F (3°C) or lower.

④ Clock

Change the time on the settings screen. (→P. 106)

⑤ Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data. (→P. 101)

⑥ Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

⑦ Odometer/trip meter

→P. 98

⑧ Average fuel consumption

Depending on whether the odometer or trip meter is displayed, the displayed contents differ. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

- When the odometer is displayed: the average fuel consumption since the hybrid system was started is displayed.

● When the trip meter is displayed: the average fuel consumption since the trip meter was reset is displayed. The average fuel consumption for trip meter A and trip meter B is displayed separately.

When the trip meter is reset, average fuel consumption is also reset. (→P. 98)

Odometer/trip meter

◆ Changing the display

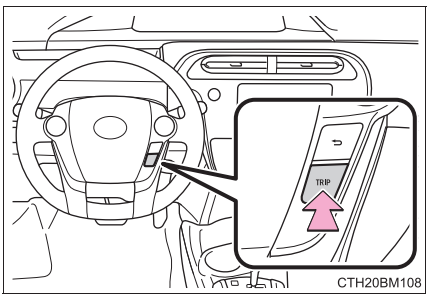
Items in this area are operated using the “TRIP” switch.

Press: Change displayed item

Each time the switch is pressed, the displayed item will be changed.

Press and hold: Reset

Display the desired trip meter and press and hold the switch to reset the trip meter.



◆ Display items

■ Odometer

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

■ Trip meter A/trip meter B

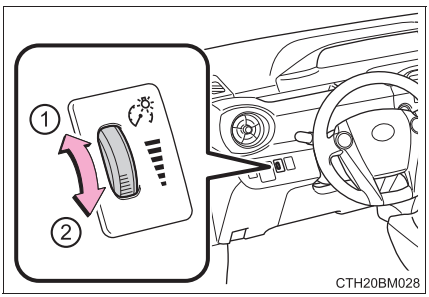
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

To reset, display the desired trip meter and press and hold the “TRIP” switch.

Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted by turning the dial.

① Brighter
② Darker



The meters and multi-information display illuminate when

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The power switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The power switch is in ON mode.

The brightness of the instrument panel lights

When the tail lights are turned on, the brightness will be reduced slightly unless the control dial is turned up fully.

Outside temperature display

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 16 mph [25 km/h])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When “– –” or “E” is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Engine speed

On hybrid vehicles, engine speed is precisely controlled in order to help improve fuel efficiency and reduce exhaust emissions etc.
There are times when the engine speed that is displayed may differ even when vehicle operation and driving conditions are the same.

Unit of measure of the speedometer (on some models)

→P. 106

NOTICE

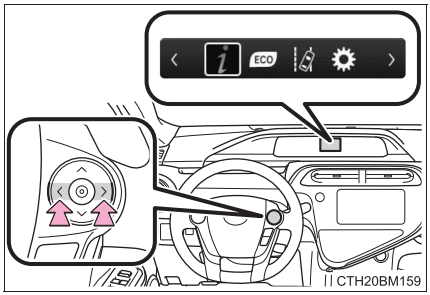
To prevent damage to the engine and its components

This vehicle is not installed with an engine coolant temperature gauge. Instead,  is shown on the multi-information display. The engine may be overheating if  is shown on the multi-information display. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. (→P. 531)

Multi-information display

Display contents

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data including the current outside air temperature.



- Drive information

  Displays information such as the hybrid system operating conditions and fuel consumption.
- Settings and screen off

  Perform operations such as changing the date/time and screen settings.
- Warning messages (→P. 490)

  Automatically displayed if a malfunction occurs in one of the vehicle's systems.
- Menu icons

  Select a menu icon to display its content.

Drive information (→P. 102)

Select to display various drive data.

ECO (→P. 102)

Displays the fuel consumption information.

LDA (Lane Departure Alert) operational status (→P. 242)

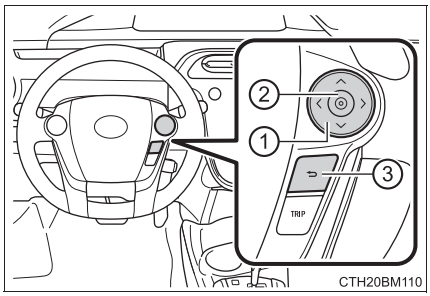
Select to display the operational status of the LDA.

Settings display (→P. 106)

Select to change the meter display settings and other settings.

◆ Operating the meter control switches

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.



① ‹ › : Select menu icons

^ v : Change displayed item, scroll up/down the screen and move the cursor up/down

② Enter switch

Press: Enter/Set

Press and hold: Reset

③ Return to the previous screen

Driving information

◆ Drive Information

Depending on whether the odometer or trip meter is displayed, the displayed contents of average speed, driving time, and EV driving rate/EV driven distance differ.

- When the odometer is displayed: the record since the hybrid system was started is displayed.
- When the trip meter is displayed: the record since the trip meter was reset is displayed. The record for trip meter A and trip meter B is displayed separately.

  When the trip meter is reset, the record is also reset. (→P. 98)

■ AVG (average speed)

Average speed will be displayed.

■ TOTAL (driving time)

Driving time will be displayed.

■ EV (EV driving rate/EV driven distance)

EV driving rate and driven distance (percentage and distance driven using just the electric motor [traction motor] only) will be displayed.

■ **(Cruising range)**

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
  When refueling, turn the power switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the power switch off, the display may not be updated.

◆ Energy monitor

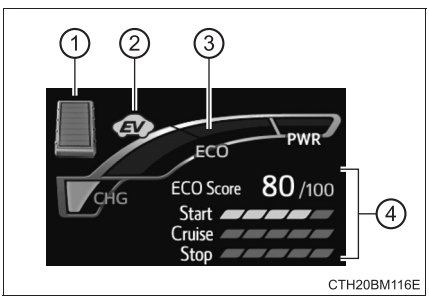
→P. 110

◆ Simple Screen

Displays the enlarged items (clock, outside temperature and fuel gauge)

ECO

◆ ECO Score



① Hybrid battery (traction battery) charge level display

② EV drive indicator lamp

Illuminates when only the electric motor is used to drive the vehicle

③ Hybrid System Indicator

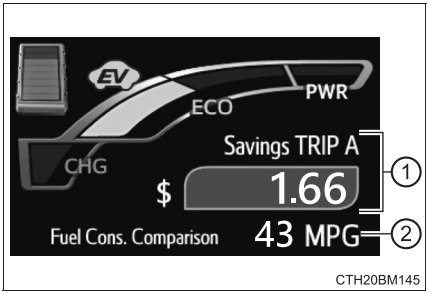
Hybrid System Indicator represents the hybrid system power output and regenerative charging. (→P. 108)

④ Eco driving conditions display

Driving conditions are displayed in 5 stages and divided into 3 categories: start, cruise and stop. Every time the vehicle is stopped, the score is displayed. (Every time the vehicle is accelerated the score that was last displayed is reset. Accumulative scores are not calculated.)

◆ ECO Savings

Displays the cost of the consumed fuel or the fuel economy, depending on the data entered for eco savings.



① Savings and fuel cost

If the fuel consumption comparison is input (→P. 106), the possible savings are displayed. If the fuel consumption comparison has not been input, your vehicle's actual fuel cost will be displayed.

Depending on whether the odometer or trip meter is displayed, the displayed contents differ.

- When the odometer is displayed: the savings or fuel cost since the hybrid system was started is displayed.
- When the trip meter is displayed: the savings or fuel cost since the trip meter was reset is displayed. The savings or fuel cost for trip meter A or trip meter B is displayed separately.

  When the trip meter is reset, savings or fuel cost is also reset. (→P. 98)

② "Fuel Cons. Comparison"

On the settings screen, input the fuel consumption comparison. (→P. 106)

◆ ECO Savings Record

If the fuel consumption comparison is input in "ECO Savings", the savings history will be displayed. If the fuel consumption comparison is not input, fuel cost history will be displayed.

Fuel costs for the current month, the last 3 months and the same month last year are displayed, enabling a comparison to be made.

If the dollar amount will be displayed on the graph.

◆ Past Record

Displays average fuel consumption by the month.

The current month, the last 3 months and the same month last year are displayed, enabling a comparison to be made.

Press and hold the enter switch to reset. (→P. 102)

◆ Personal Best

Displays the best 3 fuel consumption records and the current fuel consumption ranking.

Depending on whether the odometer or trip meter is displayed, the displayed contents differ.

- When the odometer is displayed: the record since the hybrid system was started is displayed.
- When the trip meter is displayed: the record since the trip meter was reset is displayed. The record for trip meter A and trip meter B is displayed separately.

The top 100 rankings are displayed. Records that are outside the top 100 are not displayed as a ranking.

Fuel consumption data for trips of less than 0.1 miles are not recorded.

◆ 5 min./1 min. fuel consumption display

Select to display the fuel consumption history since the hybrid system was started in intervals of 5 minutes or 1 minute. Current fuel consumption will also be displayed, enabling it to be compared to the fuel consumption of up to the last 30 minutes (in 5 min. intervals) or 6 minutes (in 1 min. intervals).

To change the interval, press and hold the enter switch. (→P. 102)

Screen settings

LDA (Lane Departure Alert) warning sensitivity

LDA warning sensitivity can be set to 2 different levels.

EV Indicator

Select to set the EV indicator on/off.

ECO savings settings

The gasoline price and fuel consumption comparison settings can be set and changed.

Date (clock)

The date, time, and clock mode (12 or 24 hour) settings can be changed.

Units

Select to change the units of measure displayed on the multi-information display.

Language

Select to change the language displayed.

Operation guide

Select to display/not display the menu icons.

Trip summary

Select to display/not display the trip summary display when the hybrid system is turned off.

Initialize Display

Select to reset the meter display settings.

■ **The clock is displayed when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The power switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Eco score**

- As the accelerator pedal is not depressed, the driven distance using cruise control (if equipped) is not included in the eco score.
- As the eco score evaluation differs according to driving conditions and environmental factors, in some cases it may not be linked to fuel consumption.

■ **Eco savings**

- Fuel cost and savings should be used as a guide only.
- Depending on refueling methods, driving conditions and environmental factors, the actual and displayed fuel costs may differ.
- In some cases, fuel cost and savings may not be linked to the eco score evaluation.

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting 12-volt battery terminals**

The following information data will be reset:

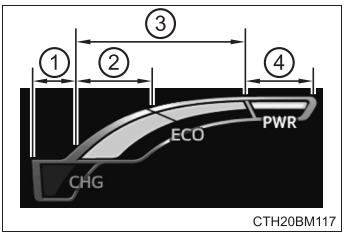
- Clock
- Past record (aside from the top 3 results)
- 5 min./1 min. fuel consumption display
- Cruising range
- Average vehicle speed
- Driving time
- EV driving rate/EV driven distance

Additionally, some displays may return to their default settings.

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

Hybrid System Indicator



CTH20BM117

① Charge area

Shows energy regeneration* status. Regenerated energy will be used to charge the hybrid battery (traction battery).

*: When used in this manual, “regeneration” refers to the conversion of energy created by the movement of the vehicle into electrical energy.

② Hybrid Eco area

Shows that gasoline engine power is not being used very often.

The gasoline engine will automatically stop and restart under various conditions.

③ Eco area

Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.

④ Power area

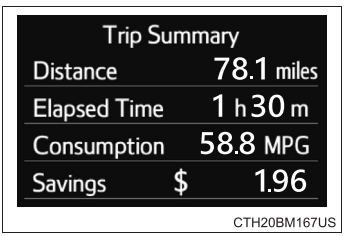
Shows that the driving power is more than the upper limit of Eco driving. (during full power driving etc.)

Keeping the indicator within Eco area can help Eco-friendly driving.

Trip summary display

When the hybrid system is turned off, drive information data since the system was started is displayed after the ending animation.

When the doors are locked, the screen turns off.



CTH20BM167US

WARNING

Eco score

Eco score should be used as a guide only. Always drive safely in accordance with road and traffic conditions.

The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.
For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

Cautions during setting up the display

As the hybrid system needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

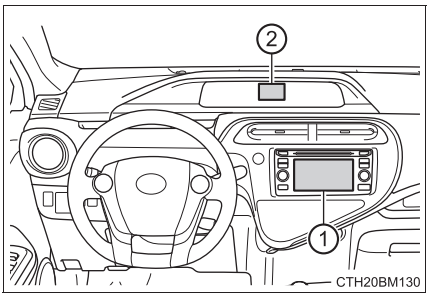
During setting up the display

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is operating while setting up the display features.

Energy monitor/consumption screen

You can view the status of your hybrid system on the multi-information display and audio system.

① Audio system
② Multi-information display



Energy monitor

▶ Multimedia system

Press the “CAR” button.

If the “Trip Information” or “Past Record” screen is displayed, touch “Energy”.

▶ Navigation system

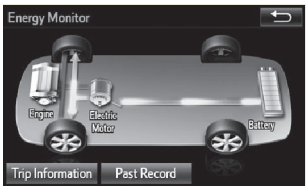
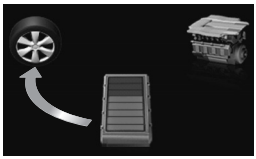
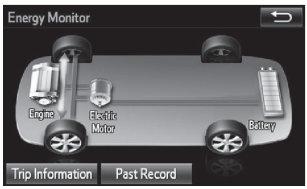
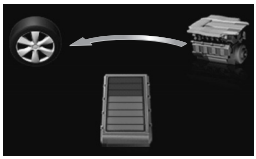
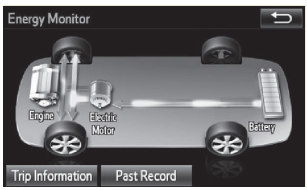
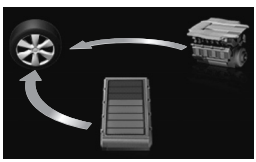
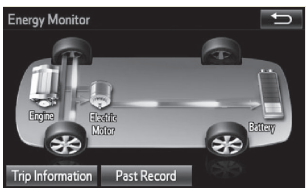
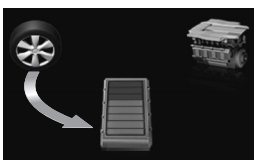
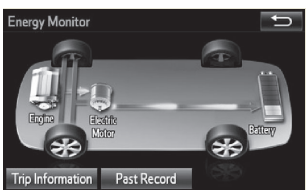
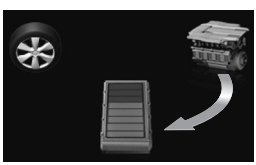
1 Press the “APPS” button.

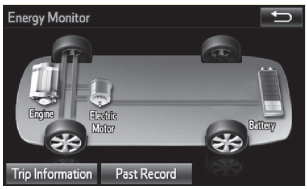
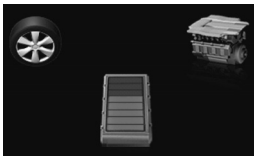
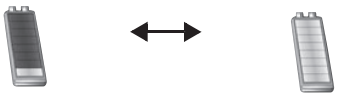
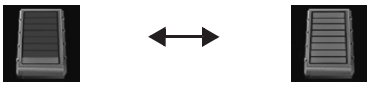
2 Touch “Eco” on the “Apps” screen.

If the “Trip Information” or “Past Record” screen is displayed, touch “Energy”.

▶ Multi-information display

Press the “<” or “>” of the meter control switches and select , and then press the “∧”or “∨”to select the energy monitor display.

Audio system	Multi-information display
When the vehicle is powered by the electric motor (traction motor)	
	
When the vehicle is powered by the gasoline engine	
	
When the vehicle is powered by both the gasoline engine and the electric motor (traction motor)	
	
When the vehicle is charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)	
	
	

Audio system	Multi-information display
When there is no energy flow	
	
Hybrid battery (traction battery) status	
	

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Fuel consumption screen (audio system)

Trip information

▶ Multimedia system

Press the “CAR” button. (→P. 110)

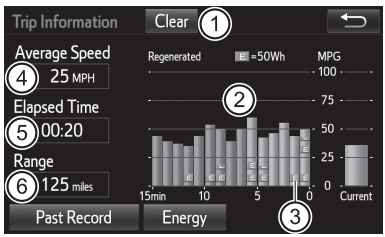
If the “Energy Monitor” or “Past Record” screen is displayed, touch “Trip Information”.

▶ Navigation system

1 Press the “APPS” button. (→P. 110)

2 Touch “Eco” on the “Apps” screen.

If the “Energy Monitor” or “Past Record” screen is displayed, touch “Trip Information”.



CTN20BE021US

① Resetting the consumption data

② Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes

③ Regenerated energy in the past 15 minutes

④ Displays the average vehicle speed since the hybrid system was started

⑤ Displays the elapsed time since the hybrid system was started

⑥ Cruising range

One symbol indicates 50 Wh. Up to 5 symbols are shown.

The image is example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ Past record

▶ Multimedia system

Press the “CAR” button. (→P. 110)

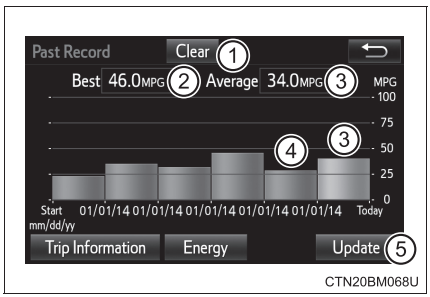
If the “Energy Monitor” or “Trip Information” screen is displayed, touch “Past Record”.

▶ Navigation system

1 Press the “APPS” button. (→P. 110)

2 Touch “Eco” on the “Apps” screen.

If the “Energy Monitor” or “Trip Information” screen is displayed, touch “Past Record”.



CTN20BM068U

① Resetting the past record data

② Best past fuel consumption

③ Average fuel consumption

④ Previous fuel consumption record

⑤ Updating the average fuel consumption data

Displays a maximum of five past record of the average fuel consumption.

The image is example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Fuel consumption screen (Multi-information display)

→P. 103

Remaining hybrid battery (traction battery) charge display

The charge amount of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is automatically controlled by the hybrid system. For this reason, even if electricity is recovered via the regenerative braking, or electricity is generated via the gasoline engine, the displayed hybrid battery (traction battery) charge amount may not reach the highest level (level 8). However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

Resetting the consumption data (audio system)

Selecting “Clear” on the “Trip Information” screen will reset the fuel consumption and the regenerated energy for the past 15 minutes. Selecting “Clear” on the “Past Record” screen will reset the past records and best past fuel consumption. Selecting “Yes” on the following screen will confirm resetting of all the data.

Updating the past record data (audio system)

Selecting “Update” on the “Past Record” screen will update the past record data.

Operation of each component

3

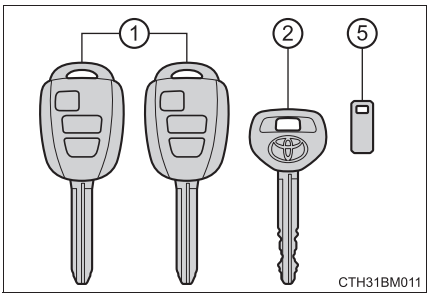
3-1. Key information
Keys 118
3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Side doors 125
Back door 134
Smart key system 139
3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 148
Rear seats 149
Head restraints 153
3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 156
Inside rear view mirror 158
Outside rear view mirrors 159
3-5. Opening and closing the windows
Power windows 161
Moon roof 165

Keys

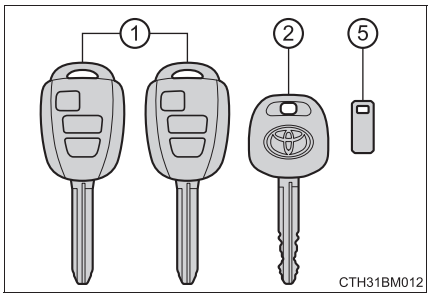
The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

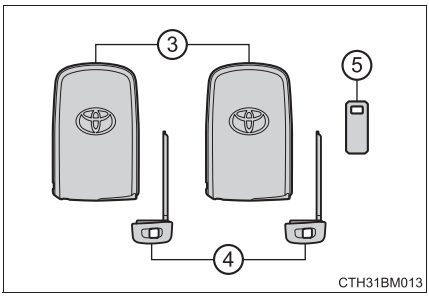
▶ Type A



▶ Type B



▶ Type C



① Master keys

Operating the wireless remote control function

② Valet key

③ Electronic keys

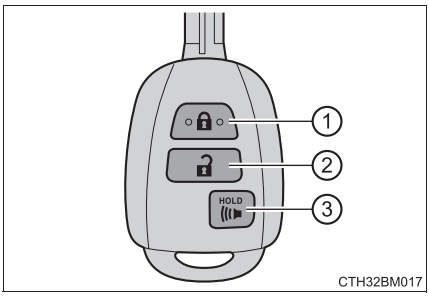
- Operating the smart key system
- Operating the wireless remote control function

④ Mechanical keys

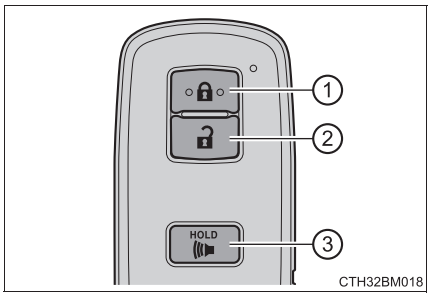
⑤ Key number plate

Wireless remote control (if equipped)

- Vehicles without a smart key system



- Vehicles with a smart key system



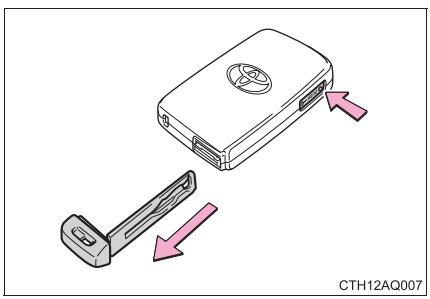
① Locks all the doors (→P. 126)

② Unlocks all the doors (→P. 126)

③ Sounds the alarm (press and hold) (→P. 120)

Using the mechanical key (vehicles with a smart key system)

To take out the mechanical key, slide the release lever and take the key out.



The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

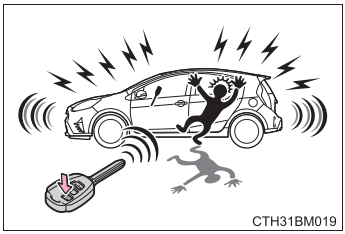
After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 522)

Panic mode

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

When is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

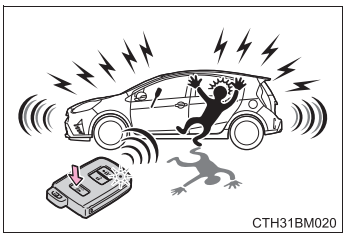
To stop the alarm, press any button on the wireless remote control.


CTH31BM019

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

When is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the electronic key.


CTH31BM020

If you lose your keys

New genuine keys can be made by your Toyota dealer using the other keys (including mechanical key) and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

When riding in an aircraft

When bringing a key with wireless remote control function onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

■ **Key battery depletion**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

If the wireless remote control function does not operate, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 453)

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the hybrid system stops. (→P. 505)
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 453)
  - The smart key system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 3 ft. (1 m) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Induction cookers
  - Table lamps

■ **Replacing the battery**

→P. 453

■ **Confirmation of the registered key number (vehicles with a smart key system)**

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask your Toyota dealer for details.

■ **If a wrong key is used (vehicles with a smart key system)**

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

■ **Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer**

Settings (e.g. wireless remote control system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 562)

Certification for wireless remote control

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A. and Puerto Rico

FCC ID: HYQ23AAC
FCC ID: HYQ12BDM

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

<For 12BDM>
The FCC ID/IC Certification number is affixed inside the equipment. You can find the ID/number when replacing the battery.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:
This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause interference; and
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

<For 12BDM>
The FCC ID/IC Certification number is affixed inside the equipment. You can find the ID/number when replacing the battery.

NOTE:
Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

<Pour 12BDM>
L'identification FCC/le numéro d'accréditation IC est apposé(e) à l'intérieur de l'appareil. Cette identification/ce numéro est visible au remplacement de la pile.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent key damage**

Observe the following:

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers.
- Do not place the keys near medical electrical equipment (such as microwave therapy equipment and low-frequency therapy equipment) or carry them on your person when receiving medical treatment.

■ **Carrying the electronic key on your person (vehicles with a smart key system)**

Carry the electronic key 3.9 in. (10 cm) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 3.9 in. (10 cm) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■ **In case of a smart key system malfunction or other key-related problems (vehicles with a smart key system)**

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

■ **When a vehicle key is lost (vehicles with a smart key system)**

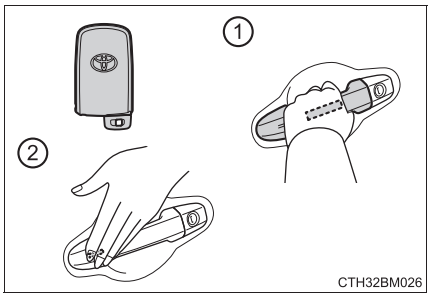
If the key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Toyota dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that was provided with your vehicle.

Side doors

Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

◆ Entry function (if equipped)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



① Grip the driver's door handle to unlock the door.* (Grip the passenger's door handle to unlock all the doors.)

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

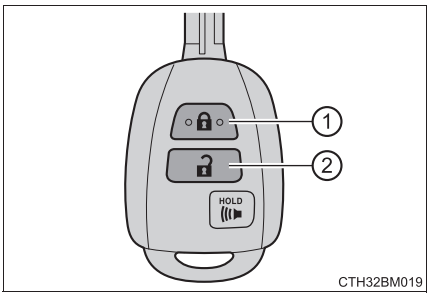
*: The door unlock settings can be changed. (→P. 132)

② Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the side of the door handle) to lock the doors.

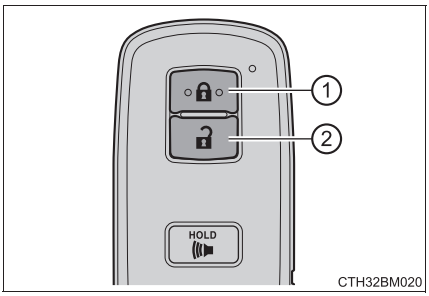
Check that the door is securely locked.

◆ Wireless remote control

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system



▶ Vehicles with a smart key system



① Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

② Unlocks all the doors

Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

◆ Key

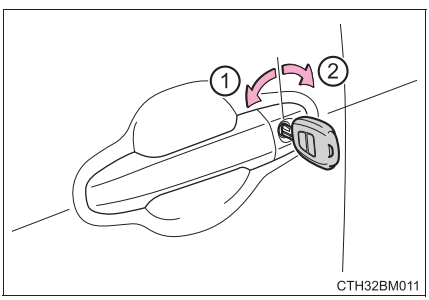
Turning the key operates the doors as follows:

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors

Driver's side only: Turning the key unlocks the driver's door. Turning the key again within 5 seconds unlocks the other doors.



▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 522)

■ **Operation signals**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

■ **Security feature**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

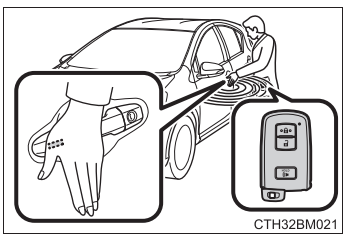
If a door is not opened within approximately 60 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

If a door is not opened within approximately 60 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again. (However, depending on the location of the electronic key, the key may be detected as being in the vehicle. In this case, vehicle may be unlocked.)

■ **When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the surface of the door handle (vehicles with a smart key system)**

Use your palm to touch the lock sensor.


CTH32BM021

■ **Door lock buzzer**

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ **If the smart key system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

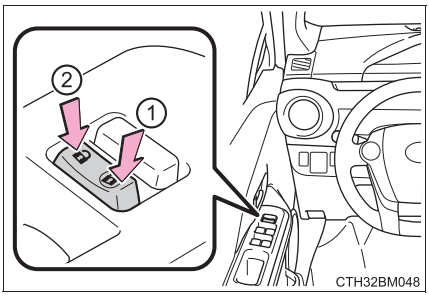
Vehicles with a smart key system: Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P. 522)

Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P. 453)

Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

◆ Door lock switch

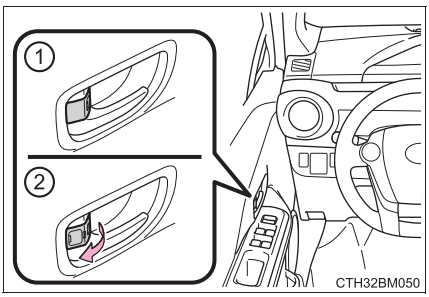
① Locks all the doors
② Unlocks all the doors



◆ Inside lock buttons

① Locks the door
② Unlocks the door

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.



Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

1 Move the inside door lock button to the lock position.

2 Close the door.

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The door cannot be locked if either of the front doors is open and the key is in the power switch.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The door cannot be locked if the power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

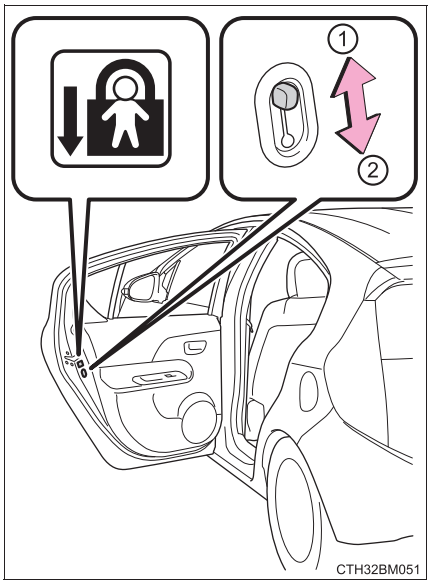
Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

① Unlock

② Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.



Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or canceled:

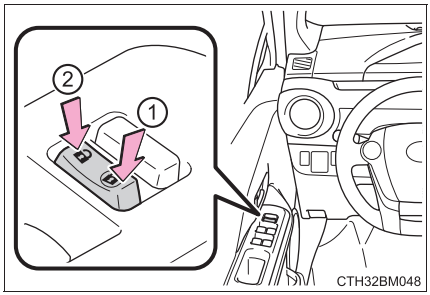
Function	Operation
Shift position linked door locking function	Shifting the shift lever out of P locks all doors.
Shift position linked door unlocking function	Shifting the shift lever to P unlocks all doors.
Speed linked door locking function (vehicles with a smart key system)	All doors are locked when the vehicle speed is approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) or higher.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function (vehicles without a smart key system)	All doors are unlocked when the driver's door is opened within 45 seconds after turning the power switch to "ACC" or "LOCK".
Driver's door linked door unlocking function (vehicles with a smart key system)	All doors are unlocked when the driver's door is opened within 45 seconds after turning the power switch off.

■ Setting and canceling the functions

To switch between setting and canceling, follow the procedure below:

1 Vehicles without a smart key system: Close all the doors and turn the power switch to the "ON" position. (Perform 2 within 20 seconds.)
Vehicles with a smart key system: Close all the doors and switch the power switch to ON mode. (Perform 2 within 20 seconds.)

2 Shift the shift lever to P or N, and press and hold the door lock switch (① or ②) for about 5 seconds then release.



The shift position corresponding to the desired function to be set are shown as follows.

Use the same procedure to cancel the function.

Function	Shift position	Door lock switch position
Shift position linked door locking function	P	①
Shift position linked door unlocking function		②
Speed linked door locking function	N	①
Driver's door linked door unlocking function		②

When the setting or canceling operation is complete, all doors are locked and then unlocked.

■ **Switching the door unlock function (vehicles with a smart key system)**

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 When the indicator light on the key surface is not on, press and hold or for about 5 seconds while pressing and holding .

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 2.)

Unlocking doors	Beep
Holding the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door.	Exterior: Beeps 3 times Interior: Beeps once
Holding the front passenger's door handle unlocks all the doors.	
Holding either front door handle unlocks all the doors.	Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Beeps once

■ **Conditions affecting the operation of the smart key system or wireless remote control**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations:

- When the wireless key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication device
- When the wireless key is in contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When other wireless keys (that emits radio waves) are being used nearby
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

→P. 141

■ **Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer**

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 562)

WARNING

■ To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all the doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  Be especially careful for the front doors, as the doors may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened by the following procedures.

Locking and unlocking the back door

■ Door lock switches

→P. 128

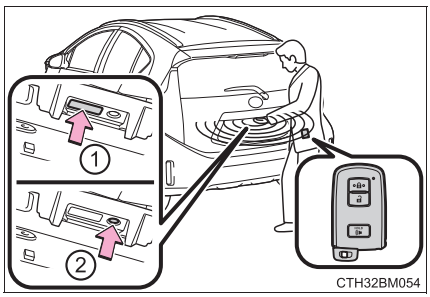
■ Entry function (if equipped)

① Press the switch to unlock the back door.

The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the door is locked.

② Press the switch to lock the back door.

Check that the door is securely locked.



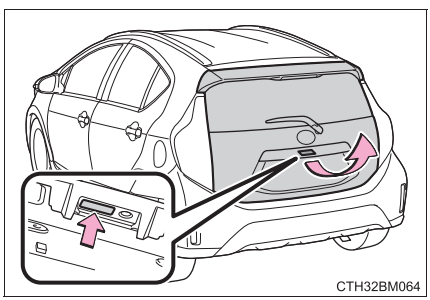
■ Wireless remote control

→P. 126

Opening the back door from outside the vehicle

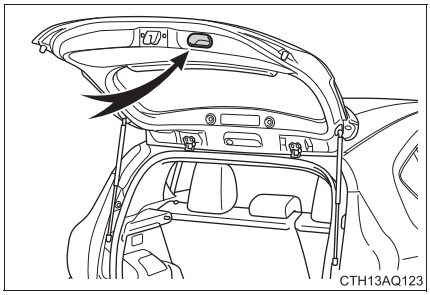
Raise the back door while pushing up the back door opener switch.

The back door cannot be closed immediately after the back door opener switch is pushed.



When closing the back door

Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.



Luggage compartment light (if equipped)

The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened.

WARNING

Caution while driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving.
  If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.
  In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving.
- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

WARNING

■ When children are in the vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

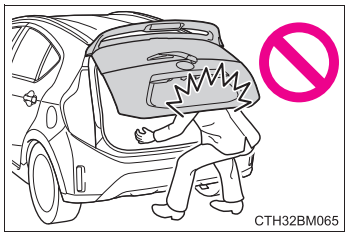
■ Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

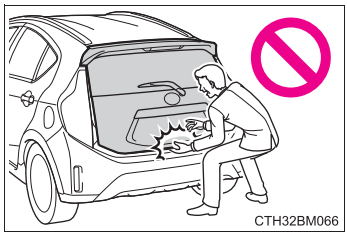
- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.

WARNING

- The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.


CTH32BM065

- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.


CTH32BM066

- Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay.
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

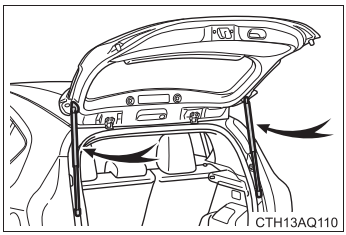
NOTICE

Back door damper stays

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.



- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

Smart key system*

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

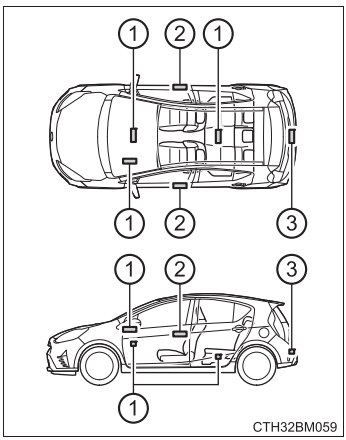
- Unlocks and locks the side doors (→P. 125)
- Unlocks and locks the back door (→P. 134)
- Starts the hybrid system (→P. 190)

Antenna location

① Antennas inside the cabin

② Antennas outside the cabin

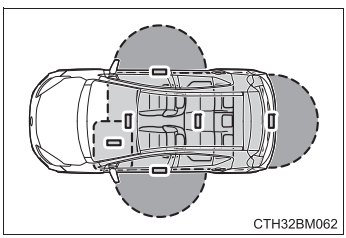
③ Antenna outside the luggage compartment



Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)

When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (0.7 m) of an outside door handle. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)



When starting the hybrid system or changing power switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

*: If equipped

Alarms and warning indicators

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning messages shown on the multi-information display is used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures in response to any warning message on the multi-information display. (→P. 491)

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Interior alarm sounds continuously	The power switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened when the power switch was in ACCESSORY mode.)	Turn the power switch off and close the driver's door.

Battery-saving function

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the 12-volt battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

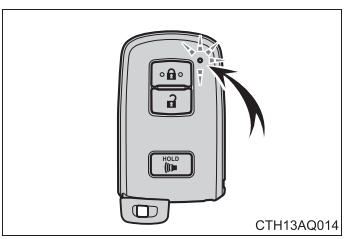
- In the following situations, the smart key system may take some time to unlock the doors.
  - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 6 ft. (2 m) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
  - The smart key system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart key system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any of the doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

Electronic key battery-saving function

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and holding . Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.

While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart key system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



CTH13AQ014

Conditions affecting operation

The smart key system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart key system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system from operating properly. (Ways of coping: →P. 522)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - A portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices

Notes for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage cover or floor, in the door pockets or glove box when the hybrid system is started or power switch modes are changed.
- Do not exit the vehicle with the electronic key placed on the instrument panel or near the door pockets. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- Whether or not the electronic key is inside the vehicle, the hybrid system could be started if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The door will automatically be locked after approximately 60 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- The lock and unlock sensors may not work properly if they come into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the sensors and attempt to operate them again.
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Using the wireless remote control to unlock the doors may resume the function.)
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the electronic key in a location 6 ft. (2 m) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart key system. (→P. 140)

■ **Notes for locking the doors**

- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
- When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.

■ **Notes for the unlocking function**

- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door. Remove the gloves and touch the sensor on the back of the handle again.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.

■ **When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods**

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 6 ft. (2 m) of the vehicle.
- The smart key system can be deactivated in advance. Ask your Toyota dealer for details.

■ **To operate the smart key system properly**

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)

■ **If the smart key system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 522)
- Starting the hybrid system: →P. 522

■ **If the smart key system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 126, 522)
- Starting the hybrid system and changing power switch modes: →P. 522
- Stopping the hybrid system: →P. 191

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. operation signals) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 562)

Certification for the smart key system

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A. and Puerto Rico

FCC ID: HYQ23AAB
FCC ID: HYQ14FBA

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:
This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause interference; and
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

NOTE:
Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A. and Puerto Rico

FCC ID: NI4TMLF10-54

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference; and (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage; (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

WARNING

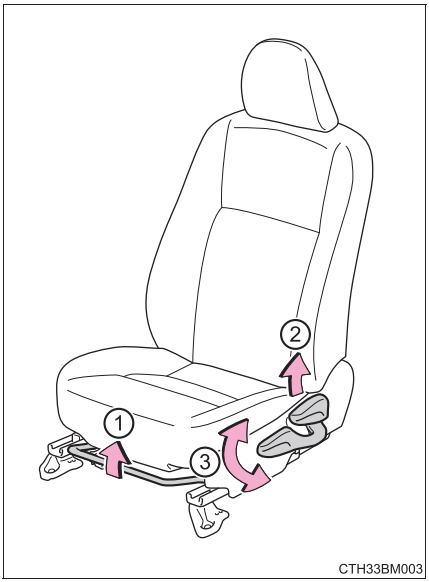
■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should keep away from the smart key system antennas. (→P. 139)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- User of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask your Toyota dealer for details for disabling the entry function.

Front seats

① Seat position adjustment lever
② Seatback angle adjustment lever
③ Vertical height adjustment lever (if equipped)



WARNING

■ When adjusting the seat position

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.
- Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.

■ Seat adjustment

- Be careful that the seat does not hit passengers or luggage.
- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

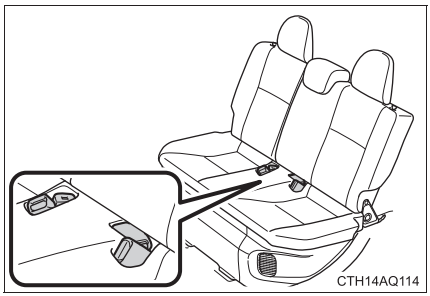
Rear seats

The seatbacks of the rear seats can be folded down.

Folding down the rear seatbacks

■ Before folding down the rear seatbacks

1 Stow the rear seat belt buckles as shown.



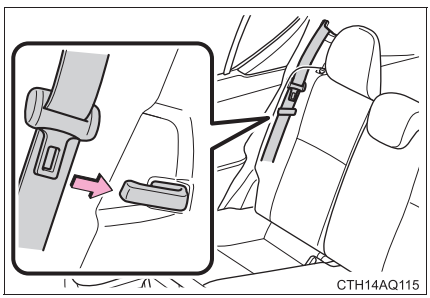
2 Stow the seat belts.

- ▶ Center

→P. 32

- ▶ Outside

Use the seat belt hangers to prevent the belts from being tangled.



3 Remove the outside head restraints. (→P. 153)

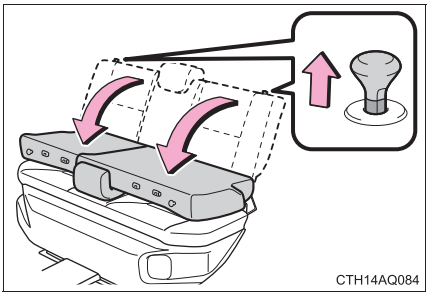
4 Lower the center head restraint to the lowest position. (→P. 153)

Folding down rear seatbacks

▶ Vehicles with a split rear seats

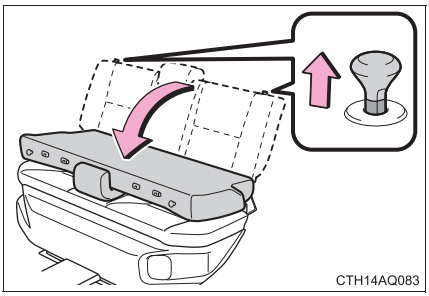
Pull the seatback lock release knob and fold the seatback down.

Each seatback may be folded separately.



▶ Vehicles with a non-split rear seat

Pull both seatback lock release knobs at the same time and fold the seatback down.



WARNING

When folding the rear seatbacks down

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

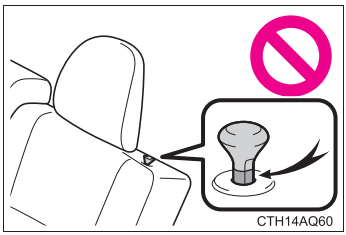
- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
- For vehicles with split rear seats, do not allow anyone sit on the rear center seat if the rear right seat is folded down, as the seat belt buckle for the rear center seat belt is then concealed under the folded seat and cannot be used.
- Be careful not to catch your hand when folding the rear seatbacks.
- If it is necessary to detach the head restraints, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Adjust the position of the front seat before folding down the rear seatbacks so that the front seat does not interfere with the rear seatbacks when folding down the rear seatbacks.

WARNING

■ **After returning the rear seatback to the upright position**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth.
  If the seatback is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible on the seatback lock release knob. Make sure that the red marking is not visible.


CTH14AQ60

- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

NOTICE

■ **Stowing the seat belts**

The seat belts and the buckles must be stowed before you fold down the rear seatbacks.

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

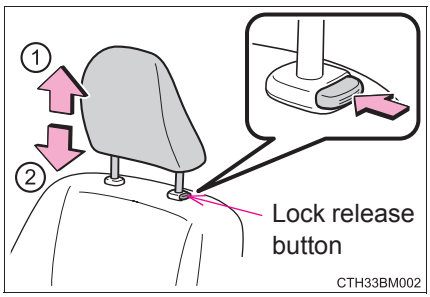
▶ Vehicles with adjustable type head restraints

① Up

Pull the head restraint up.

② Down

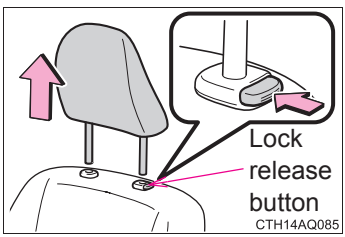
Push the head restraint down while pushing the lock release button.



■ Removing the head restraints

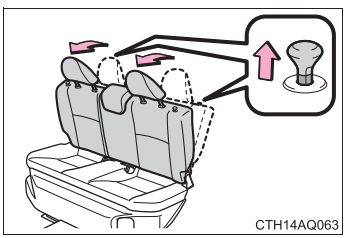
▶ Front adjustable and rear center head restraints

Pull the head restraint up while pushing the lock release button.

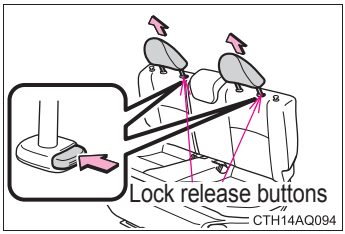


▶ Rear outside head restraints

1 Pull the seatback lock release knob and fold down the seatback until it reaches the position where the head restraints can be removed.



2 Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.

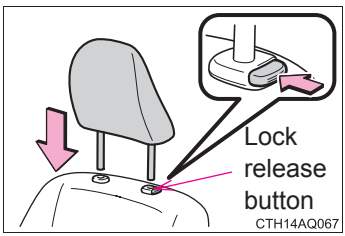


Installing the head restraints

▶ Front adjustable and rear center head restraints

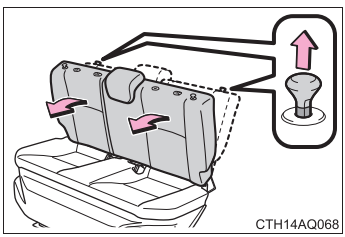
Align the head restraint with installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.



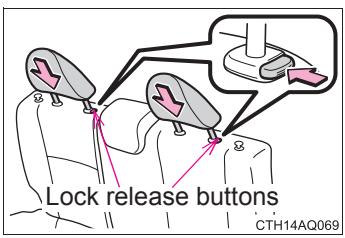
▶ Rear outside head restraints

1 Pull the lock release knob and fold down the seatback until it reaches the position where the head restraints can be installed.



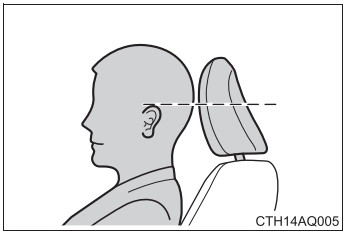
2 Align the head restraint with installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.



Adjusting the height of the head restraints (vehicles with adjustable type head restraints)

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



Adjusting the rear center seat head restraints

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

WARNING

Head restraint precautions (vehicles with adjustable type head restraints)

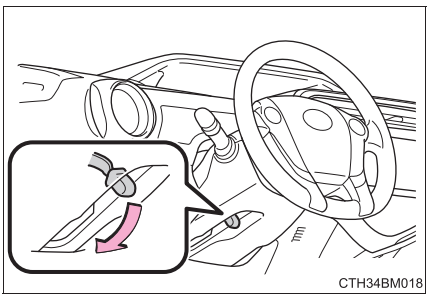
Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Steering wheel

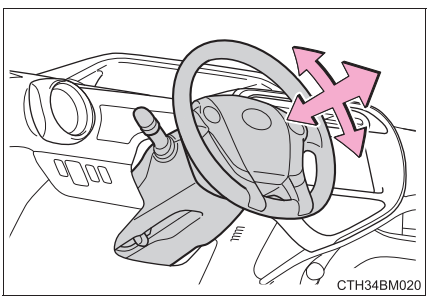
Adjustment procedure

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.


CTH34BM018

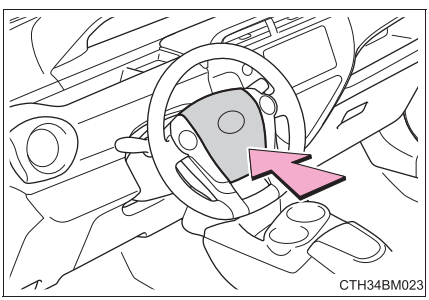
2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.


CTH34BM020

Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.


CTH34BM023

WARNING

Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury.

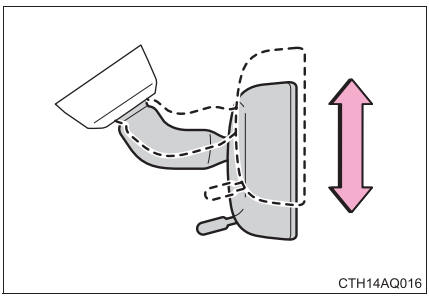
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

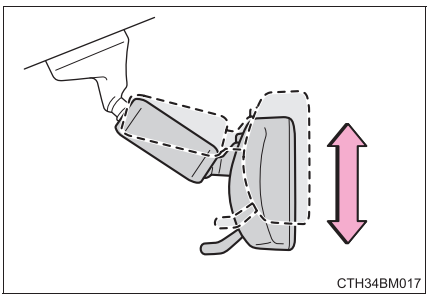
Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B

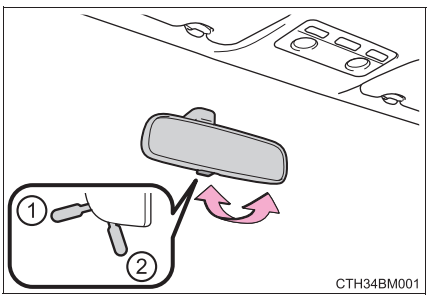


Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.

Anti-glare function

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.

① Normal position
② Anti-glare position



⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

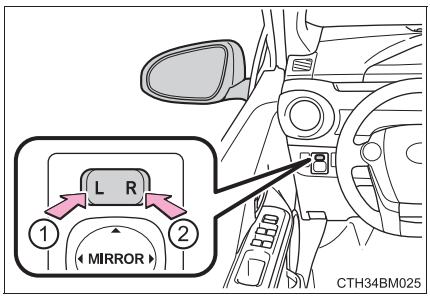
Outside rear view mirrors

Adjustment procedure

1 To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.

① Left

② Right



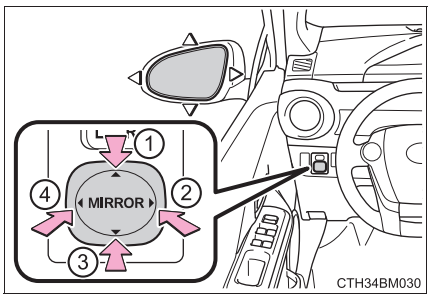
2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.

① Up

② Right

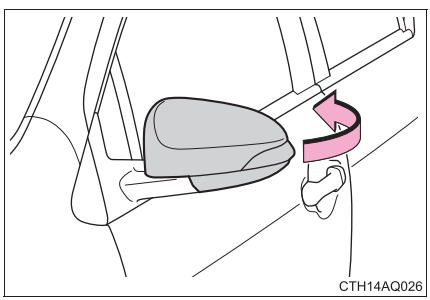
③ Down

④ Left



Folding the mirrors

Push the mirror back in the direction of the vehicle's rear.



■ Mirror angle can be adjusted when

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The power switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

■ When the mirrors are fogged up (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P. 380)

⚠ WARNING

■ When driving the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ When a mirror is moving

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

■ When the mirror defoggers are operating (vehicles with an outside rear view mirror defoggers)

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

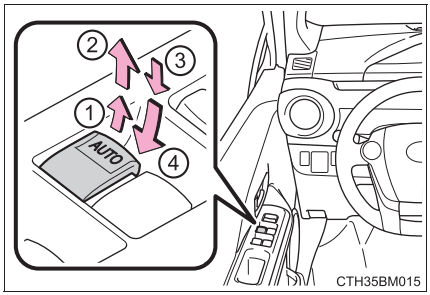
Power windows*

Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches. Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:

① Closing
② One-touch closing (driver's window only)*
③ Opening
④ One-touch opening (driver's window only)*

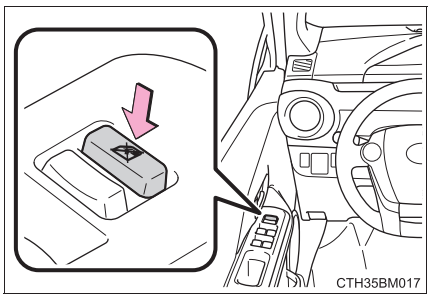
*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.



Window lock switch

Press the switch down to lock the passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.



*: If equipped

■ **The power windows can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The power switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Operating the power windows after turning the hybrid system off (driver’s window only)**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the power switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function (driver’s window only)**

If an object becomes jammed between the window and the window frame while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ **Catch protection function (driver’s window only)**

If an object becomes caught between the door and window while the window is opening, window movement is stopped.

■ **When the window cannot be opened or closed (driver's window only)**

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the door window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch on the driver's door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the power switch in the "ON" position*1 or ON mode*2, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the door window can be opened and closed.
- If the door window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.

1. Turn the power switch to the "ON" position*1 or ON mode*2.
2. Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the door window.
3. Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.
4. Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the door window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.
5. Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.
6. Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the door window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*1: Vehicles without a smart key system

*2: Vehicles with a smart key system

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Closing the windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P. 161)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ Jam protection function (driver's window only)

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the window.

■ Catch protection function (driver's window only)

- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the window.

Moon roof*

Use the overhead switches to open and close the moon roof and tilt it up and down.

Opening and closing

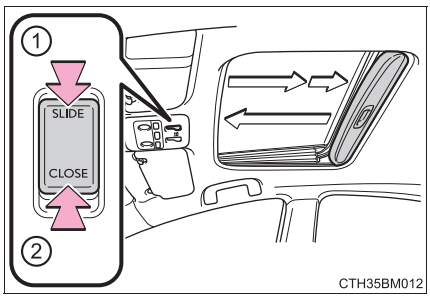
① Opens the moon roof*

The moon roof stops slightly before the fully open position to reduce wind noise.

Press the switch again to fully open the moon roof.

② Closes the moon roof*

*: Lightly press either of the moon roof switches to stop the moon roof partway.

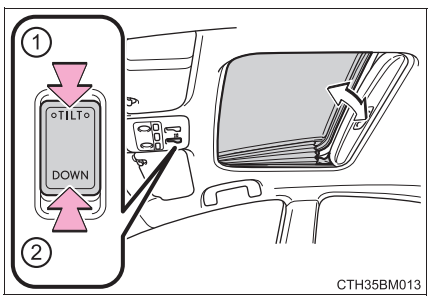


Tilting up and down

① Tilts the moon roof up*

② Tilts the moon roof down*

*: Lightly press either of the moon roof switches to stop the moon roof partway.



■ **The moon roof can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Operating the moon roof after turning the hybrid system off**

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

*: If equipped

■ **Sunshade**

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

■ **When the moon roof does not close normally**

Perform the following procedure:

● If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the “CLOSE” switch.*1
The moon roof will close, re-open and pause for approximately 10 seconds.*2 Then it will close again, tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

3 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

● If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the “TILT” switch*1 until the moon roof moves into the tilt up position and stops.

3 Release the “TILT” switch once and then press and hold the “TILT” switch again.*1
The moon roof will pause for approximately 10 seconds in the tilt up position.*2 Then it will adjust slightly and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

4 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

*1: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

*2: If the switch is released after the above mentioned 10 second pause, automatic operation will be disabled. In that case, press and hold the “CLOSE” or “TILT” switch, and the moon roof will tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Then it will tilt down, open and close. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Moon roof open reminder function**

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the power switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the moon roof open.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Opening the moon roof

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

■ Closing the moon roof

- The driver is responsible for moon roof opening and closing operations. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the moon roof. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the moon roof.
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the moon roof.
  Closing the moon roof on someone can cause death or serious injury. The driver is responsible for instructing children not to operate the moon roof.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes.

Driving 4

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 170
Cargo and luggage 179
Vehicle load limits 183
Trailer towing 184
Dinghy towing 185

4-2. Driving procedures

Power (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart key system) 186
Power (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart key system) 190
EV drive mode 197
Hybrid transmission 200
Turn signal lever 204
Parking brake 205

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 206
Fog light switch 210
Windshield wipers and washer 212
Rear window wiper and washer 216

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 219

4-5. Toyota Safety Sense C

Toyota Safety Sense C 223
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 229
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 242
Automatic High Beam 247

4-6. Using the driving support systems

Cruise control 252
Rear view monitor system 256
Driving assist systems 266

4-7. Driving tips

Hybrid vehicle driving tips 272
Winter driving tips 275

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Starting the hybrid system

→ P. 186, 190

Driving

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P. 200)

2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 205)

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 200)

Parking the vehicle

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 Set the parking brake (→P. 205), and shift the shift lever to P (→P. 200).

3 Vehicles without a smart key system: Turn the power switch to the “LOCK” position to stop the hybrid system.
Vehicles with a smart key system: Press the power switch to stop the hybrid system.

4 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

Starting off on a steep uphill

1 Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to D.

2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

3 Release the parking brake.

When starting off on a uphill

The hill-start assist control will activate. (→P. 266)

For fuel-efficient driving

Keep in mind that hybrid vehicles are similar to conventional vehicles, and it is necessary to refrain from activities such as sudden acceleration. (→P. 272)

Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

Restraining the hybrid system output (Brake Override System)

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the hybrid system output may be restrained.
- A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating. (→P. 499)

Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)

- When the following unusual operation is performed, the hybrid system output may be restrained.
  - When the shift lever is shifted (from R to D, D to R, N to R, P to D, or P to R) with the accelerator pedal depressed, a warning message appears on the multi-information display. (D includes B position) (→P. 499)
  - When the accelerator pedal is depressed too much while the vehicle is in reverse.
- While Drive-Start Control is being activated, your vehicle may have trouble escaping from the mud or fresh snow. In such a case, deactivate TRAC (→P. 267) to cancel Drive-Start Control so that the vehicle may become able to escape from the mud or fresh snow.

Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 200 miles (300 km):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 1000 miles (1600 km):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 540)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the “READY” indicator is illuminated. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- The driver should pay extra attention to pedestrians when the vehicle is powered only by the electric motor (traction motor). As there is no engine noise, the pedestrians may misjudge the vehicle’s movement.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When driving the vehicle

- During normal driving, do not turn off the hybrid system. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  In the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 471
- Use engine braking (shift position B) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 200)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit. Even if the legal speed limit permits it, do not drive over 85 mph (140 km/h) unless your vehicle has high-speed capability tires. Driving over 85 mph (140 km/h) may result in tire failure, loss of control and possible injury. Be sure to consult a tire dealer to determine whether the tires on your vehicle are high-speed capability tires or not before driving at such speeds.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

■ When shifting the shift lever

- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  Doing so may result in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Shifting the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the hybrid system. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the shift lever to any position other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

■ If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear limit indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.
Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal unnecessarily.
  If the shift lever is in any position other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the hybrid system on for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and check that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while stopped with the “READY” indicator is illuminated, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, stop the hybrid system and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the “READY” indicator is illuminated.
  Sound or shuddering may not be noticed even when the hybrid vehicle is ready to drive (when the “READY” indicator is illuminated).
  If the vehicle is parked with the shift lever in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the “READY” indicator is illuminated or immediately after turning the hybrid system off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the hybrid system off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to hybrid system overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the electronically controlled brake system does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- The brake system consists of 2 or more individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other(s) will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

NOTICE

When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the hybrid system output.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

When parking the vehicle

Always set the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

NOTICE

■ **Avoiding damage to vehicle parts**

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

■ **If you get a flat tire while driving**

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P. 507)

■ **When encountering flooded roads**

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, hybrid transmission, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

Capacity and distribution

Cargo capacity depends on the total weight of the occupants.

(Cargo capacity) = (Total load capacity) — (Total weight of occupants)

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit —

(1) Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle’s placard.

(2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

(3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

(4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity.

For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 − 750 (5 × 150) = 650 lbs.)

(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

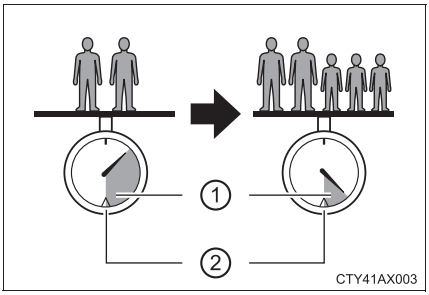
(→P. 183)

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing.

Calculation formula for your vehicle

① Cargo capacity

② Total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight) (→P. 538)



When 2 people with the combined weight of A lb. (kg) are riding in your vehicle, which has a total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight) of B lb. (kg), the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity will be C lb. (kg) as follows:

B*2 lb. (kg) - A*1 lb. (kg) = C*3 lb. (kg)

*1: A =Weight of people
*2: B =Total load capacity
*3: C =Available cargo and luggage load

In this condition, if 3 more passengers with the combined weight of D lb. (kg) get on, the available cargo and luggage load will be reduced E lb. (kg) as follows:

C lb. (kg) - D*4 lb. (kg) = E*5 lb. (kg)

*4: D =Additional weight of people
*5: E =Available cargo and luggage load

As shown in the example above, if the number of occupants increases, the cargo and luggage load will be reduced by an amount that equals the increased weight due to the additional occupants. In other words, if an increase in the number of occupants causes an excess of the total load capacity (combined weight of occupants plus cargo and luggage load), you must reduce the cargo and luggage on your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

■ Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the luggage cover (if equipped)
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened.

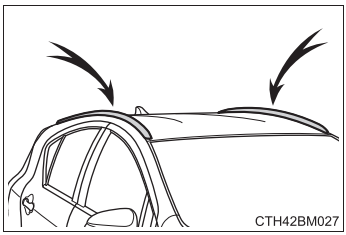
WARNING

■ **Capacity and distribution**

- Do not exceed the maximum axle weight rating or the total vehicle weight rating.
- Even if the total load of occupant's weight and the cargo load is less than the total load capacity, do not apply the load unevenly. Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

■ **Roof molding (if equipped)**

Do not install a luggage rack to the roof molding as the luggage rack may become disengaged while driving, possibly leading to an accident.



Vehicle load limits

Vehicle load limits include total load capacity, seating capacity, towing capacity and cargo capacity.

◆ Total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight): (→P. 538)

Total load capacity means the combined weight of occupants, cargo and luggage.

◆ Seating capacity: 5 occupants (Front 2, Rear 3)

Seating capacity means the maximum number of occupants whose estimated average weight is 150 lb. (68 kg) per person.

◆ Towing capacity

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle.

◆ Cargo capacity

Cargo capacity may increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants.

■ Total load capacity and seating capacity

These details are also described on the tire and loading information label. (→P. 446)

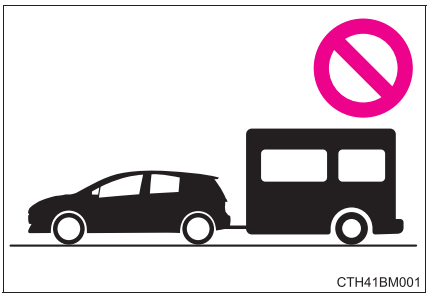
⚠ WARNING

■ Overloading the vehicle

Do not overload the vehicle.
It may not only cause damage to the tires, but also degrade steering and braking ability, resulting in an accident.

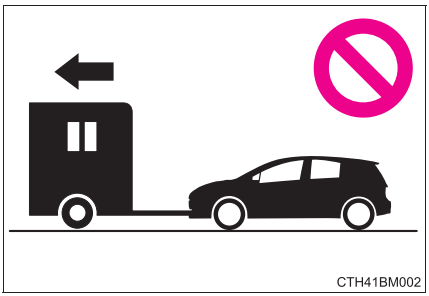
Trailer towing

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Toyota also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.


CTH41BM001

Dinghy towing

Your vehicle is not designed to be dinghy towed (with 4 wheels on the ground) behind a motor home.


CTH41BM002

NOTICE

■ To avoid serious damage to your vehicle

Do not tow your vehicle with the four wheels on the ground.

Power (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart key system)

Starting the hybrid system

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

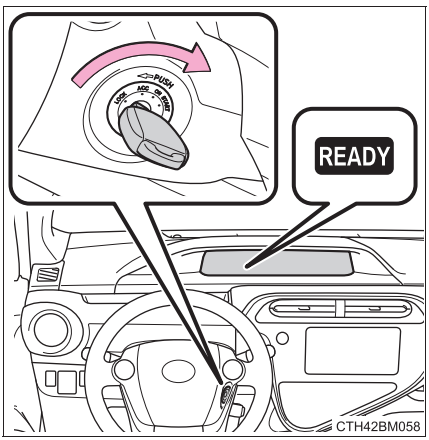
2 Check that the shift lever is in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

4 Turn the power switch to the “START” position to start the hybrid system.

If the “READY” indicator turns on, the hybrid system will operate normally.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the “READY” indicator is illuminated.



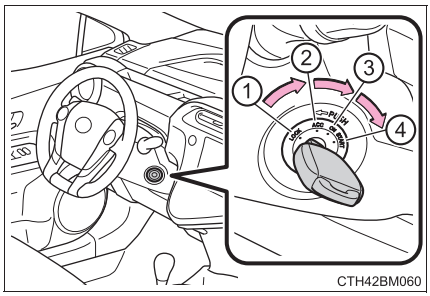
5 Check that the “READY” indicator is illuminated.

If the “READY” indicator changes from a flashing light to a solid light and a beep sound, the hybrid system is starting normally.

The vehicle will not move when the “READY” indicator is off.

The vehicle can move when the “READY” indicator is on even if the engine is stopped. (The engine starts or stops automatically in accordance with the state of the vehicle.)

Changing the power switch positions



① “LOCK”

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in P.)

② “ACC”

Some electrical components such as the power outlet can be used.

③ “ON”

All electrical components can be used.

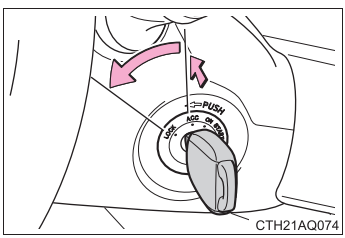
④ “START”

For starting the hybrid system.

■ Turning the key from “ACC” to “LOCK”

1 Shift the shift lever to P.

2 Push in the key and turn it to the “LOCK” position.



■ Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle

→P. 78

■ When the ambient temperature is low, such as during winter driving conditions

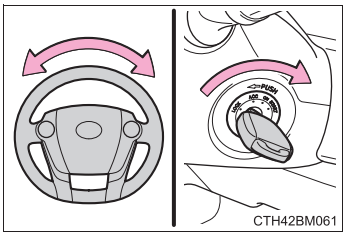
When starting the hybrid system, the flashing time of the “READY” indicator may be long. Leave the vehicle as it is until the “READY” indicator is steady on, as steady means the vehicle is able to move.

If the hybrid system does not start (vehicles with immobilizer system)

The immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 86)
Contact your Toyota dealer.

When the steering lock cannot be released

When starting the hybrid system, the power switch may seem stuck in the "LOCK" position. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly left and right.



If the "READY" indicator does not come on

In the event that the "READY" indicator does not come on even after performing the proper procedures for starting the vehicle, contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

If the hybrid system is malfunctioning

→P. 491

Key reminder function

A buzzer sounds if the driver's door is opened while the power switch is in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position to remind you to remove the key.

WARNING

When starting the hybrid system

Always start the hybrid system while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the hybrid system under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution when driving

Do not turn the power switch to the "LOCK" position while driving. If, in an emergency, you must turn the hybrid system off while the vehicle is moving, turn the power switch only to the "ACC" position to stop the hybrid system. An accident may result if the hybrid system is stopped while driving.
(→P. 471)

NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the power switch in the “ACC” or “ON” position for long periods of time without the hybrid system on.

■ **When starting the hybrid system**

If the hybrid system becomes difficult to start, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Power (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart key system)

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the hybrid system or changes power switch modes.

Starting the hybrid system

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is in P.

If the shift lever is not set in P, the hybrid system may not be started. (→P. 200)

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

 will be displayed on the multi-information display.

If it is not displayed, the hybrid system cannot be started.

4 Press the power switch shortly and firmly.

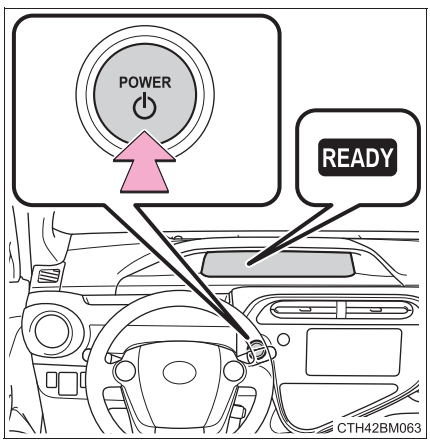
When operating the power switch, one short, firm press is enough.

It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

If the “READY” indicator turns on, the hybrid system will operate normally.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the “READY” indicator is illuminated.

The hybrid system can be started from any power switch mode.



5 Check that the “READY” indicator is illuminated.

If the “READY” indicator changes from a flashing light to a solid light and a beep sound, the hybrid system is starting normally.

The vehicle will not move when the “READY” indicator is off.

The vehicle can move when the “READY” indicator is on even if the engine is stopped. (The engine starts or stops automatically in accordance with the state of the vehicle.)

Stopping the hybrid system

1 Stop the vehicle completely.

2 Set the parking brake (→P. 205), and shift the shift lever to P.

3 Press the power switch.

4 Release the brake pedal and check that POWER ON on the multi-information display is off.

Changing power switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the power switch with brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)

① Off*

The emergency flashers can be used.

② ACCESSORY mode

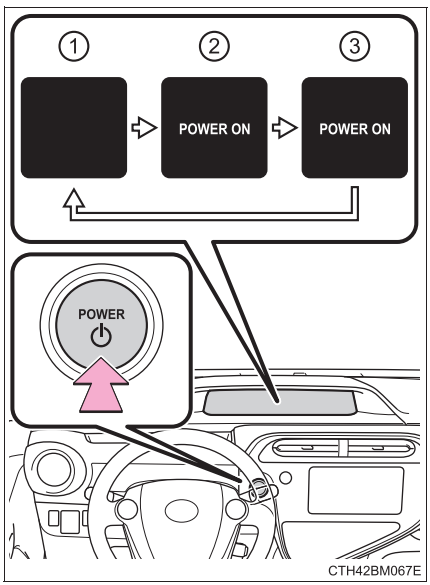
Some electrical components such as the power outlet can be used.

POWER ON will be displayed on the multi-information display.

③ ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

POWER ON will be displayed on the multi-information display.



*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the hybrid system, the power switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off.

When stopping the hybrid system with the shift lever in a position other than P

If the hybrid system is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the power switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Shift the shift lever to P.

3 Check that 

is displayed on the multi-information display and then press the power switch once.

4 Check that 

on the multi-information display is off.

■ **Auto power off function**

When the shift lever is in P, if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or ON mode with the hybrid system not operating for more than 20 minutes (ACCESSORY mode) or one hour (ON mode), the power switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent 12-volt battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the power switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode for long periods of time when the hybrid system is not operating.

■ **Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle**

→P. 78

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P. 121

■ **When the ambient temperature is low, such as during winter driving conditions**

When starting the hybrid system, the flashing time of the “READY” indicator may be long. Leave the vehicle as it is until the “READY” indicator is steady on, as steady means the vehicle is able to move.

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

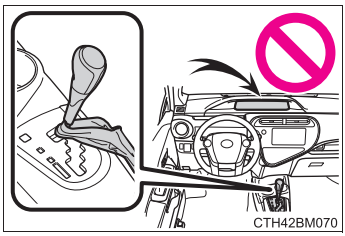
→P. 141

Notes for the entry function

→P. 142

If the hybrid system does not start

- The immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 86) Contact your Toyota dealer.
- Check that the shift lever is securely set in P. The hybrid system may not start if the shift lever is not securely in the P position. “SHIFT INTO P POSITION TO START” will be displayed on the multi-information display.


CTH42BM070

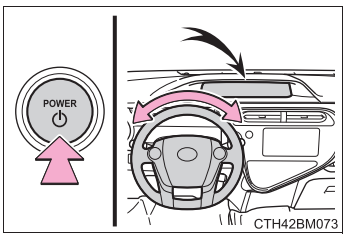
Steering lock

After turning the power switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the power switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

When the steering lock cannot be released

“STEERING LOCK ACTIVE” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Check that the shift lever is set in P. Press the power switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.



CTH42BM073

Steering lock motor overheating prevention

To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, the motor may be suspended if the hybrid system is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the hybrid system. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

■ **If the “READY” indicator does not come on**

In the event that the “READY” indicator does not come on even after performing the proper procedures for starting the vehicle, contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **If the hybrid system is malfunctioning**

→P. 491

■ **If the electronic key battery is depleted**

→P. 453

■ **Operation of the power switch**

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the power switch mode may not change or the hybrid system may not start.
- If attempting to restart the hybrid system immediately after turning the power switch off, the hybrid system may not start in some cases. After turning the power switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the hybrid system.

■ **If the smart key system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

→P. 522

WARNING

When starting the hybrid system

Always start the hybrid system while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the hybrid system under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution while driving

If a hybrid system failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Doing so may cause activation of the steering lock which may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

When "CHECK SMART KEY SYSTEM" is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. Failure to do so may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident or damage to the vehicle.

Stopping the hybrid system in an emergency

If you want to stop the hybrid system in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the power switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 471)
However, do not touch the power switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

- Do not leave the power switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode for long periods of time without the hybrid system on.
- If 

is displayed on the multi-information display, the power switch is not off. Exit the vehicle after turning the power switch off.
- Do not stop the hybrid system when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the hybrid system is stopped in another shift lever position, the power switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode, 12-volt battery discharge may occur.

■ **When starting the hybrid system**

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal unnecessarily.
- If the hybrid system becomes difficult to start, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the power switch**

If the power switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

EV drive mode

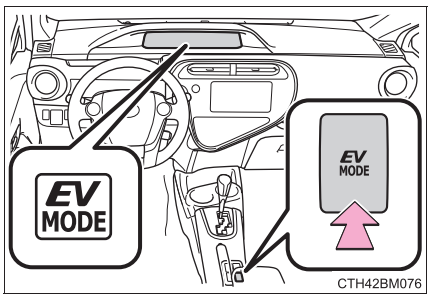
In EV drive mode, electric power is supplied by the hybrid battery (traction battery), and only the electric motor (traction motor) is used to drive the vehicle.

This mode allows you to drive in residential areas early in the morning and late at night, or in indoor parking lots etc. without concern for noises and exhaust gas emissions.
However, when the Vehicle Proximity Notification System is active, the vehicle may produce sound.

Turns EV drive mode on/off

When EV drive mode is turned on, the EV drive mode indicator will come on.

Pressing the switch when in EV drive mode will return the vehicle to normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]).



■ **Situations in which EV drive mode cannot be turned on**

It may not be possible to turn EV drive mode on in the following situations. If it cannot be turned on, a buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display.

- The temperature of the hybrid system is high.
  The vehicle has been left in the sun, driven on a hill, driven at high speeds, etc.
- The temperature of the hybrid system is low.
  The vehicle has been left in temperatures lower than about 68°F (20°C) for a long period of time etc.
- The gasoline engine is warming up.
- The hybrid battery (traction battery) is low.
  The remaining battery level indicated in the energy monitor display is low. (→P. 110)
- Vehicle speed is high.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill etc.
- The windshield defogger is in use.

■ **Switching to EV drive mode when the gasoline engine is cold**

If the hybrid system is started while the gasoline engine is cold, the gasoline engine will start automatically after a short period of time in order to warm up. In this case, you will become unable to switch to EV drive mode.
After the hybrid system has started and the “READY” indicator has illuminated, press the EV drive mode switch before the gasoline engine starts to switch to EV drive mode.

Automatic cancelation of EV drive mode

When driving in EV drive mode, the gasoline engine may automatically restart in the following situations. When EV drive mode is canceled, a buzzer will sound and the EV drive mode indicator will flash and go off.

- The hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes low.
  The remaining battery level indicated in the energy monitor display is low. (→P. 110)
- Vehicle speed is high.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill etc.

Possible driving distance when driving in EV drive mode

EV drive mode's possible driving distance ranges from a few hundred meters to approximately 1.3 miles (2 km). However, depending on vehicle conditions, there are situations when EV drive mode cannot be used.
(The distance that is possible depends on the hybrid battery [traction battery] level and driving conditions.)

Fuel economy

The hybrid system is designed to achieve the best possible fuel economy during normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]). Driving in EV drive mode more than necessary may lower fuel economy.

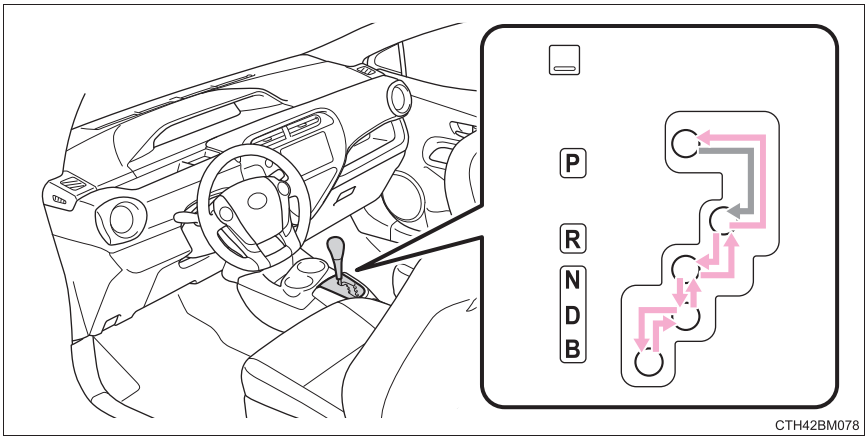
WARNING

Caution while driving

When driving in EV drive mode no engine noise is made. As such, pedestrians, people riding bicycles or other people and vehicles in the surrounding area may not be aware of the vehicle starting off or approaching them. Therefore, take extra care while driving even if the Vehicle Proximity Notification System is active.

Hybrid transmission

Shifting the shift lever



Vehicles without a smart key system: While the power switch is in the “ON” position, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

Vehicles with a smart key system: While the power switch is in ON mode, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting from P to another position; from D to R or P; or from R to P, D or B; ensure that the brake pedal is being depressed and the vehicle is stationary.

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the hybrid system
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving*
B	Position for engine braking

*: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noises, set the shift lever in the D position for normal driving.

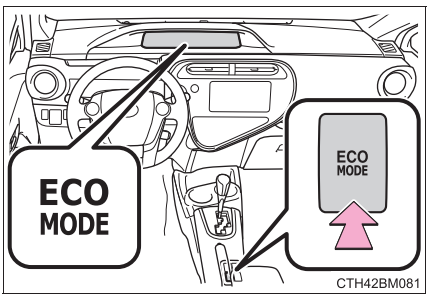
Selecting Eco drive mode

Suitable for enhancing the fuel economy, because the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions and the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized.

Eco drive mode

When Eco drive mode is turned on, the “ECO MODE” indicator will come on.

Pressing the Eco drive mode switch again turns Eco drive mode off.



■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency. (→P. 378) To improve air conditioning performance, adjust the temperature setting or fan speed, or turn off Eco drive mode.

■ **When the accelerator pedal is depressed while the shift position is in N**

A buzzer will sound to inform the driver that the shift position is in N.

Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)

→P. 171

Shift lock system

The shift lock system is a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever in starting.
The shift lever can be shifted from P only when the power switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or the power switch is in ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system) and the brake pedal is being depressed.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

First, check whether the brake pedal is being depressed.
If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

Releasing the shift lock:

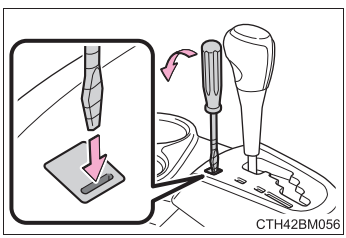
1 Set the parking brake.

2 Vehicles without a smart key system:
Turn the power switch to the “LOCK” position.
Vehicles with a smart key system:
Turn the power switch off.

3 Depress the brake pedal.

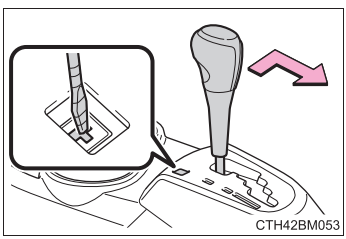
4 Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.

To prevent damaging the cover, wrap the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a tape.


CTH42BM056

5 Press the shift lock override button.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.


CTH42BM053

WARNING

When driving on slippery road surfaces

Do not accelerate or shift gears suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

To prevent an accident when releasing the shift lock

Before pressing the shift lock override button, make sure to set the parking brake and depress the brake pedal.
If the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed instead of the brake pedal when the shift lock override button is pressed and the shift lever is shifted out of P, the vehicle may suddenly start, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

Hybrid battery (traction battery) charge

If the shift lever is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will not be charged even when the engine is running. Therefore, if the vehicle is left with the shift lever in N for a long period of time, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will discharge, and this may result in the vehicle not being able to start.

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

① Right turn

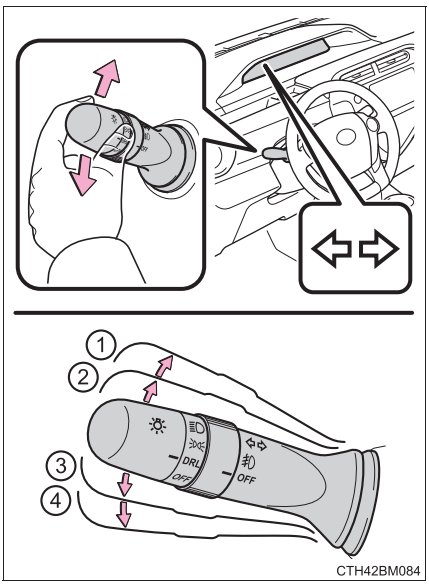
② Lane change to the right (push and hold the lever partway)

The right hand signals will flash until you release the lever.

③ Lane change to the left (push and hold the lever partway)

The left hand signals will flash until you release the lever.

④ Left turn



■ **Turn signals can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The power switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **If the indicator flashes faster than usual**

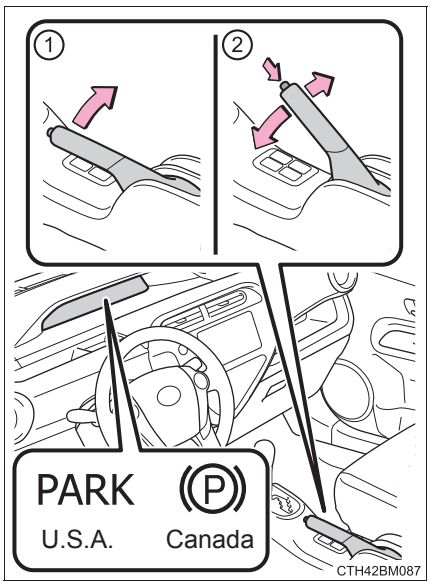
Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

Parking brake

Operating instructions

① To set the parking brake, fully pull the parking brake lever while depressing the brake pedal.

② To release the parking brake, slightly raise the lever and lower it completely while pressing the button.



Parking the vehicle

→P. 170

Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven at a speed of approximately 3 mph (5 km/h) or more with the parking brake engaged. (→P. 482, 494)

Usage in winter time

→P. 275

NOTICE

Before driving

Fully release the parking brake.
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually.

Operating instructions

Turning the end of the lever turns on the lights as follows:

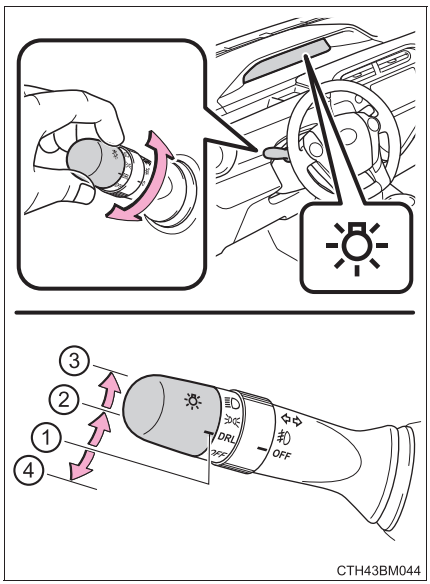
▶ Type A

① DRL The daytime running lights turn on. (→P. 208)

② The side marker, parking, tail, license plate, instrument panel lights, and daytime running lights (→P. 208) turn on.

③ The headlights and all lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.

④ OFF The daytime running lights turn off. (→P. 208)

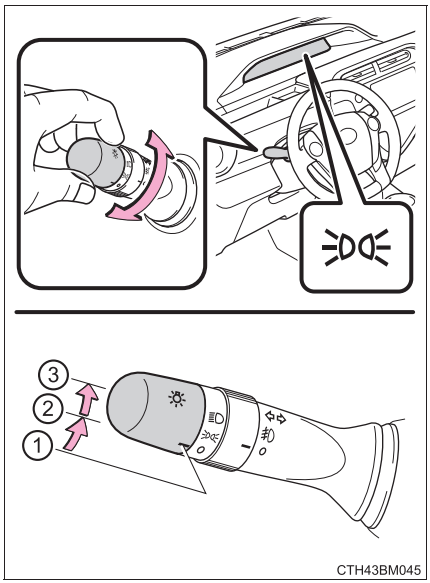


▶ Type B

① The daytime running lights turn on. (→P. 208)

② The side marker, parking, tail, license plate, instrument panel lights, and daytime running lights (→P. 208) turn on.

③ The headlights and all lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.

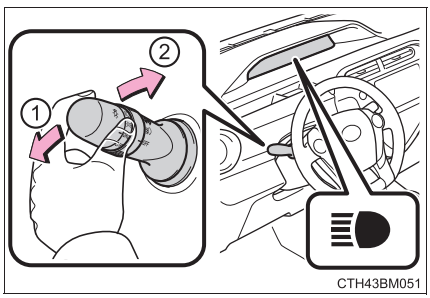


Turning on the high beam headlights

① With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

② Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.



You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Daytime running light system

- The daytime running lights illuminate using the same lights as the headlights and illuminate darker than the headlights.
- Type A: To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically when all of the following conditions are met. (The daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.)
  - The hybrid system is started
  - The parking brake is released
  - The headlight switch is in the DRL or position
- The daytime running lights remain on after they illuminate, even if the parking brake is set again.
- Type B: To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically when all of the following conditions are met. (The daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.)
  - The hybrid system is started
  - The parking brake is released
  - The headlight switch is in the or position
- The daytime running lights remain on after they illuminate, even if the parking brake is set again.
- For the U.S.A.: Daytime running lights can be turned off by operating the switch.
- Compared to turning on the headlights, the daytime running light system offers greater durability and consumes less electricity, so it can help improve fuel economy.

Automatic light off system

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

- When the headlights are on: The headlights and tail lights turn off 30 seconds after the power switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position and a door is opened and closed. (Vehicles with a wireless remote control: The lights turn off immediately if on the key is pressed after all the doors are locked.)
- When only the tail lights are on: The tail lights turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position and the driver’s door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the power switch to “ON” position, or turn the light switch off once and then back to or .
If any of the doors or trunk lid is kept open, the lights automatically turn off after 20 minutes.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

- When the headlights are on: The headlights and tail lights turn off 30 seconds after the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off and a door is opened and closed. (The lights turn off immediately if on the key is pressed after all the doors are locked.)
- When only the tail lights are on: The tail lights turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the power switch to ON mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to or .

If any of the doors or trunk lid is kept open, the lights automatically turn off after 20 minutes.

Light reminder buzzer

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

A buzzer sounds when the power switch is turned to the "LOCK" or "ACC" position and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

A buzzer sounds when the power switch is turned off or turned to ACCESSORY mode and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

12-volt battery-saving function

In the following conditions, the remaining lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes in order to prevent the vehicle battery from being discharged:

- The headlights and/or tail lights are on.
- The power switch is turned to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off (vehicles with a smart key system).

This function will be canceled in any of the following situations:

- When the power switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or the power switch is turned to ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).
- When the light switch is operated.
- When the door is opened or closed.

Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer

Setting (e.g. daytime running light system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 562)

NOTICE

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

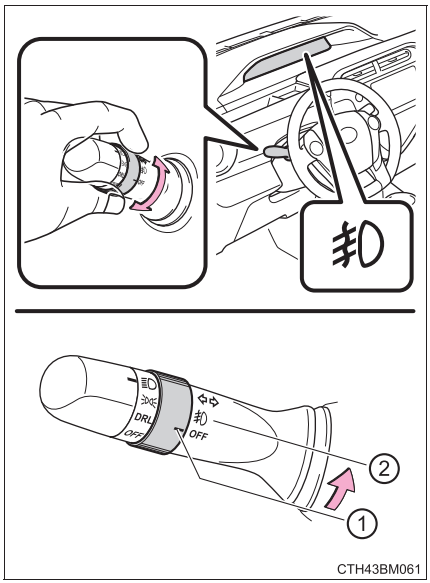
Fog light switch*

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

▶ Type A

① **OFF** Turns the front fog lights off

② Turns the front fog lights on

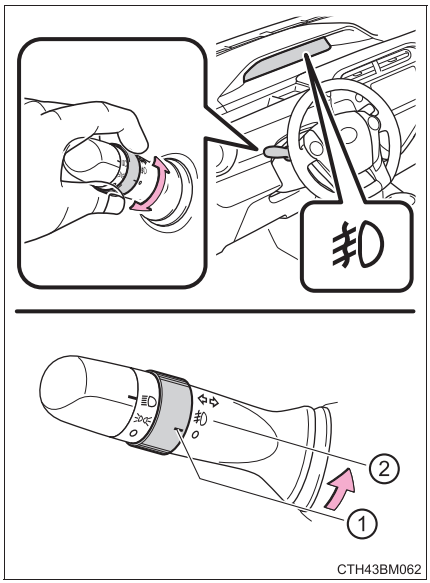


*: If equipped

▶ Type B

① Turns the front fog lights off

② Turns the front fog lights on



■ **Fog lights can be used when**

The headlights are on in low beam.

Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the wiper lever

The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows:

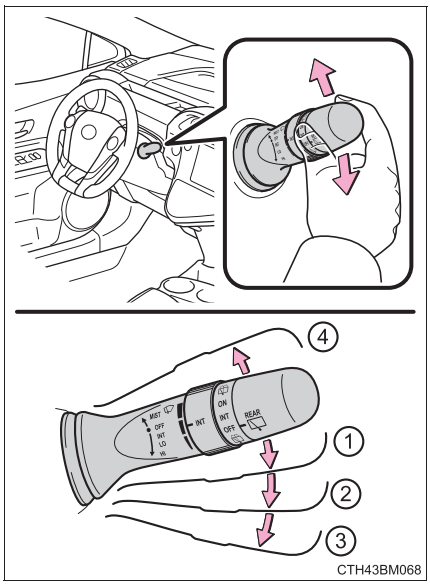
▶ Type A

① **INT** Intermittent windshield wiper operation

② **LO** Low speed windshield wiper operation

③ **HI** High speed windshield wiper operation

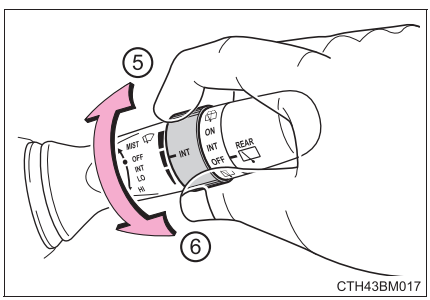
④ **MIST** Temporary operation



⑤ Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency*

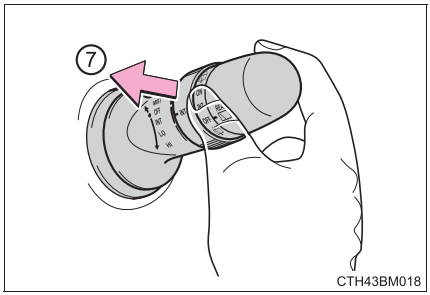
⑥ Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency*

*: The interval adjuster may not be equipped depending on vehicle grade.



⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



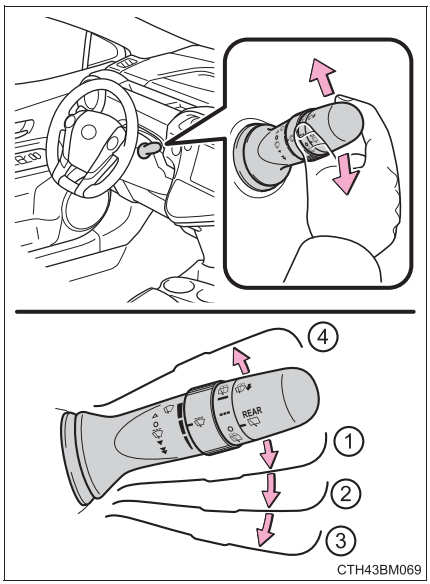
▶ Type B

① Intermittent windshield wiper operation

② Low speed windshield wiper operation

③ High speed windshield wiper operation

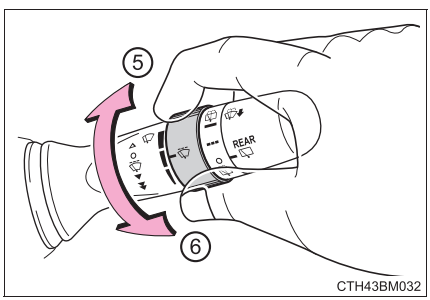
④ Temporary operation



⑤ Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency*

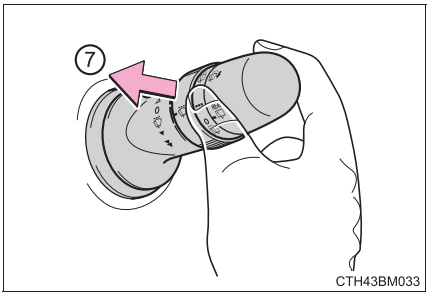
⑥ Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency*

*: The interval adjuster may not be equipped depending on vehicle grade.



⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



■ The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The power switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

⚠ WARNING

■ Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Rear window wiper and washer*

Operating the wiper lever

The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows:

▶ Type A

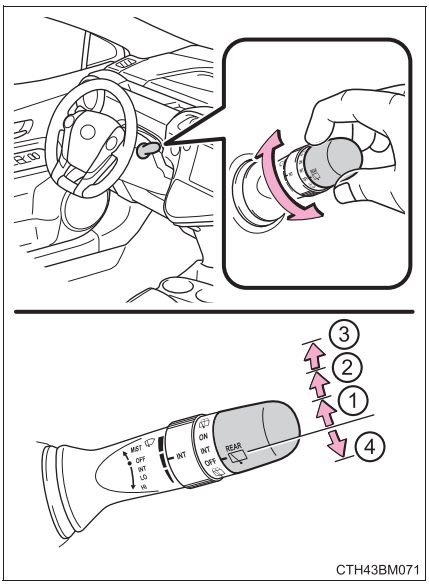
① **INT** Intermittent window wiper operation

② **ON** Normal window wiper operation

③ Washer/wiper dual operation

④ Washer/wiper dual operation

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



*: If equipped

▶ Type B

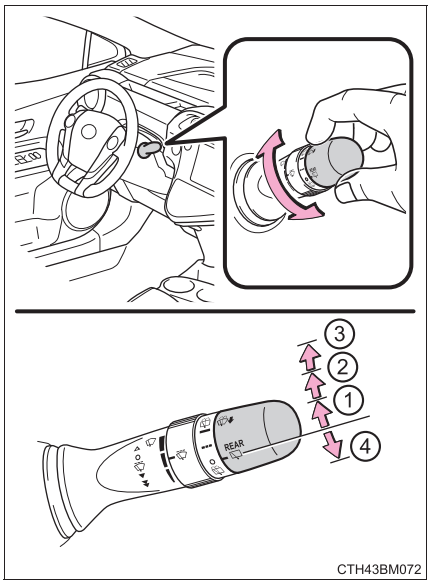
① Intermittent window wiper operation

② Normal window wiper operation

③ Washer/wiper dual operation

④ Washer/wiper dual operation

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



■ The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The power switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ If no washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzle is not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid reservoir.

NOTICE

When the rear window is dry

Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

Before refueling the vehicle

- Vehicles without a smart key system:

  Turn the power switch to the “LOCK” poison and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.

  Vehicles with a smart key system:

  Turn the power switch off and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

Fuel types

→P. 547

Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

WARNING

When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

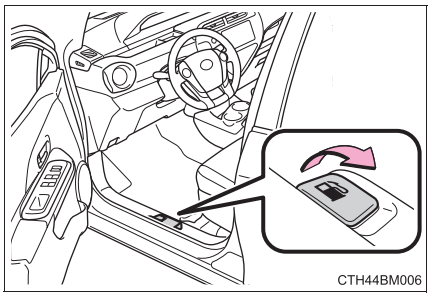
NOTICE

Refueling

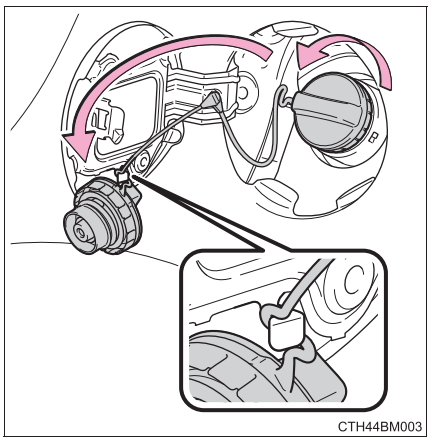
Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Pull up the opener to open the fuel filler door.

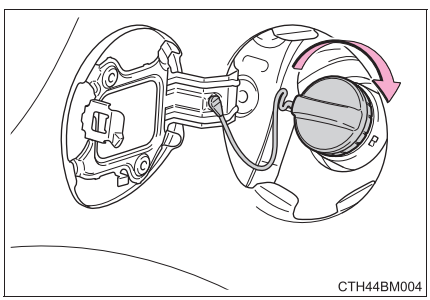

CTH44BM006

2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to remove it and hang it on the back of the fuel filler door.


CTH44BM003

Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.


CTH44BM004

WARNING

When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

Toyota Safety Sense C

The Toyota Safety Sense C consists of the following drive assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

◆ PCS (Pre-Collision System)

→P. 229

◆ LDA (Lane Departure Alert)

→P. 242

◆ Automatic High Beam

→P. 247

⚠ WARNING

■ Toyota Safety Sense C

The Toyota Safety Sense C is designed to operate under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants and the vehicle in the case of a collision or assist the driver in normal driving conditions.

As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

Vehicle data recording

The pre-collision system is equipped with a sophisticated computer that will record certain data, such as:

- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the pre-collision system functions
- Information (such as the distance and relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead or other objects)
- Images from the front sensor (available only when the pre-collision braking function is operating)

The pre-collision system does not record conversations, sounds or images of the inside of the vehicle.

● Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

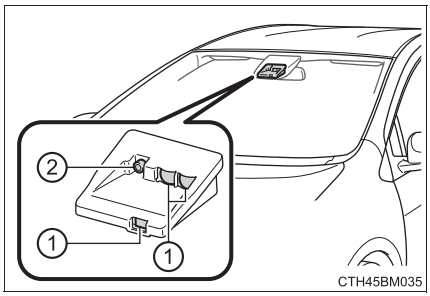
- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

● Recorded images can be erased using a specialized device.

The image recording function can be disabled. However, if the function is disabled, data from when the pre-collision system operates will not be available.

Front sensor

The front sensor is located on the upper side of the windshield. It consists of 2 types of sensors, each of which detects information necessary to operate the drive assist systems.



① Laser sensors

② Monocular camera sensor

WARNING

Front sensor

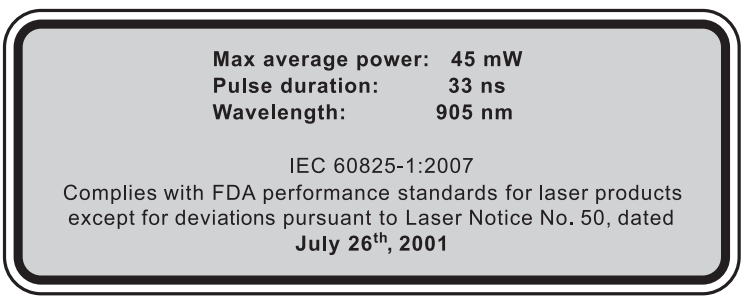
The front sensor uses lasers to detect vehicles ahead of your vehicle. The front sensor is classified as class 1M laser product according to the IEC 60825-1 standard. Under normal usage conditions, these lasers are not harmful to the naked eye. However, it is necessary to observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in the loss of eyesight or severe visual impairment.

- To avoid hazardous laser radiation exposure, never attempt to disassemble the front sensor (e.g. remove the lenses). When disassembled, the front sensor is classified as a class 3B laser product according to the IEC 60825-1 standard. Class 3B lasers are hazardous and pose a risk of eye injury under direct exposure.
- Do not attempt to look into the front sensor with a magnifying glass, microscope or other optical instrument within a distance of less than 3.9 in. (100 mm).

Laser classification label



Laser explanatory label



Laser emission data

Maximum average power: 45 mW
Pulse duration: 33 ns
Wave length: 905 nm
Divergence (horizontal x vertical): 28° x 12°

WARNING

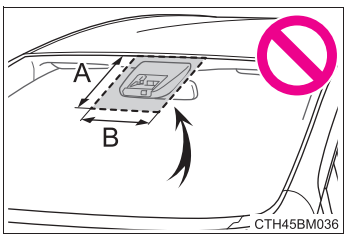
■ **To avoid malfunction of the front sensor**

Observe the following precautions.

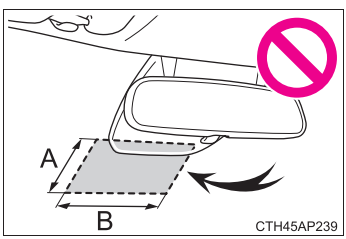
Otherwise, the front sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Keep the windshield clean at all times. If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc., clear the windshield. If the inner side of the windshield in front of the front sensor is dirty, contact your Toyota dealer.

- Do not attach objects, such as stickers, transparent stickers, etc., and so forth, to the outer side of the windshield in front of the front sensor (shaded area in the illustration).
  A: From the top of the windshield to approximately 4.0 in. (10 cm) below the bottom of the front sensor
  B: Approximately 7.9 in. (20 cm) (Approximately 4.0 in. (10 cm) to the right and left from the center of the front sensor)



- Do not install or attach anything to the inner side of the windshield under the front sensor (shaded area in the illustration).
  A: Approximately 4.0 in. (10 cm) (Starting from the bottom of the front sensor)
  B: Approximately 7.9 in. (20 cm) (Approximately 4.0 in. (10 cm) to the right and left from the center of the front sensor)



- If there is a large difference in temperature between the inside and outside of the vehicle, such as in winter, the windshield is likely to fog up easily. If the part of the windshield in front of the front sensor is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice, the PCS warning light may illuminate and the system may be temporarily disabled. In this case, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, etc. (→P. 380)
- If the area of the windshield in front of the front sensor is covered with water droplets, use the windshield wipers to remove them.
  If the water droplets are not sufficiently removed, the performance of the front sensor may be reduced.

WARNING

- If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the front sensor by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade.
  If the wiper inserts or wiper blades need to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not attach window tinting to the windshield.
- Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked.
  If the windshield needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not install an antenna in front of the sensor.
- Do not get the front sensor wet.
- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the front sensor.
- Do not dirty or damage the front sensor.
  When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens.
  If the lens is dirty or damaged, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not subject the front sensor to a strong impact.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the front sensor or remove it.
- Do not disassemble the front sensor.
- Do not install an electronic device or device that emits strong electric waves near the front sensor.
- Do not modify any components of the vehicle around the front sensor (inside rear view mirror, sun visors, etc.) or ceiling.
- Do not attach any accessories that may obstruct the front sensor to the hood, front grille or front bumper. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the front sensor.
- Do not modify the headlights or other lights.
- Do not attach anything to or place anything on the dashboard.

■ Installation area of front sensor on windshield

When the windshield is fogging up easily, the glass around the front sensor may be hot due to the heater running. If the glass is touched, it may result in burns.

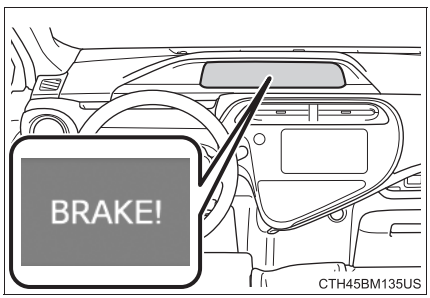
PCS (Pre-Collision System)

The pre-collision system uses the front sensor to detect vehicles in front of your vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

The pre-collision system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. (→P. 232)

◆ Pre-collision warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, a buzzer will sound and a warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



◆ Pre-collision brake assist

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle is high, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

◆ Pre-collision braking

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle is high, the system warns the driver. If the system determines that the possibility of a collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the collision speed.

WARNING

■ **Limitations of the pre-collision system**

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
  Do not use the pre-collision system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen collision damage or injury in every situation. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Although this system is designed to help avoid and reduce the impact of a collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions, therefore the system may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance.
  Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
  - Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision: →P. 234
  - Conditions under which the system may not operate properly: →P. 238
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the pre-collision system yourself, as the system may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.

■ **Pre-collision braking**

- The pre-collision braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-collision braking function from operating.
- In some situations, while the pre-collision braking function is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly or the steering wheel is turned and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action.
- A large amount of braking force is applied while the pre-collision braking function is operating. Additionally, as the operation of the pre-collision braking function will be canceled after the vehicle has been stopped for approximately 2 seconds if it is stopped by the operation of the pre-collision braking function, the driver should depress the brake pedal as necessary.
- If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-collision braking function.

WARNING

- While driving, such as when driving through a railway crossing, the system may determine that the possibility of a collision with an object, such as railway crossing barrier, is high and operate the pre-collision braking function. To move the vehicle in an emergency, such as if the system operates in a railway crossing, perform the following operations and then take the necessary measures to ensure your safety.
  - If the vehicle has been stopped, depress the accelerator pedal.
  - If the vehicle is decelerating, fully depress the accelerator pedal. (→P. 233)
  - Disable the pre-collision system. (→P. 232)

When to disable the pre-collision system

In the following situations, disable the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- When the vehicle is being towed
- When your vehicle is towing another vehicle
- When transporting the vehicle via truck, boat, train or similar means of transportation
- When the vehicle is raised on a lift with the hybrid system on and the tires are allowed to rotate freely
- When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When the condition of the tires is poor and they do not perform well (→P. 437, 448)
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed
- When tire chains are installed
- When a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used

Changing settings of the pre-collision system

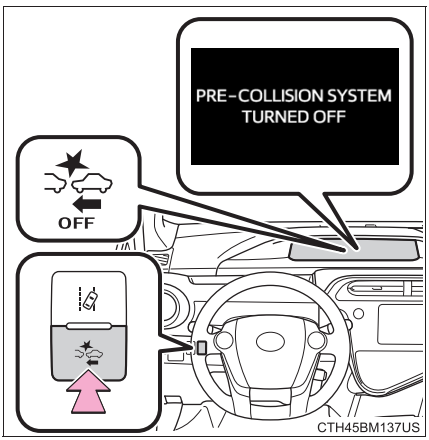
Enabling/disabling the pre-collision system

Press the PCS switch for 3 seconds or more.

The PCS warning light will turn on and a message will be displayed in the multi-information display, when the system is turned off.

To enable the system, press the PCS switch again.

The pre-collision system is enabled each time the hybrid system is started.



Changing the pre-collision warning timing

Press the PCS switch to display the current warning timing in the multi-information display. Each time the PCS switch is pressed in the displayed state, the timing for the warning changes as follows:

If the operation timing setting has been changed, the setting will be retained the next time the hybrid system is started.

① Far

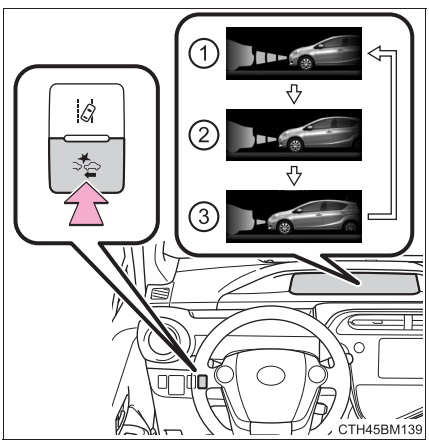
The warning will begin to operate earlier than with the default timing.

② Middle

This is the default setting.

③ Near

The warning will begin to operate later than with the default timing.



■ **Operational conditions**

The pre-collision system is enabled and determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle is high.

Each function is operational at the following speeds:

- Pre-collision warning:
  - Vehicle speed is approximately 10 to 85 mph (15 to 140 km/h).
  - The relative speed between your vehicle and a preceding vehicle is approximately 10 mph (15 km/h) or more.
- Pre-collision brake assist:
  - Vehicle speed is approximately 20 to 50 mph (30 to 80 km/h).
  - The relative speed between your vehicle and a preceding vehicle is approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) or more.
- Pre-collision braking:
  - Vehicle speed is approximately 7 to 50 mph (10 to 80 km/h).
  - The relative speed between your vehicle and a preceding vehicle is approximately 7 mph (10 km/h) or more.

The system may not operate in the following situations:

- If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- If the shift lever is in R
- If VSC is disabled (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)

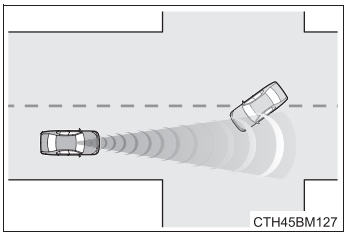
■ **Cancelation of the pre-collision braking**

- If either of the following occur while the pre-collision braking function is operating, it will be canceled:
  - The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.
  - The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.
- If the vehicle is stopped by the operation of the pre-collision braking function, the operation of the pre-collision braking function will be canceled after the vehicle has been stopped for approximately 2 seconds.

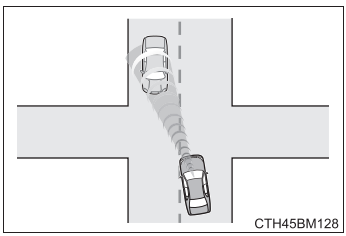
■ Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

● In some situations such as the following, the system may determine that there is a possibility of a frontal collision and operate.

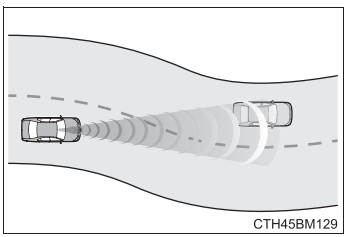
- When passing a vehicle in an oncoming lane that is stopped to make a right/left turn


CTH45BM127

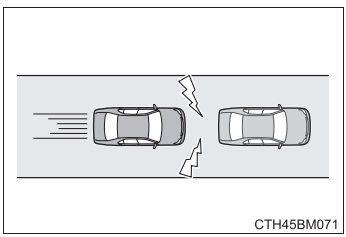
- When passing an oncoming vehicle while making a left or right turn


CTH45BM128

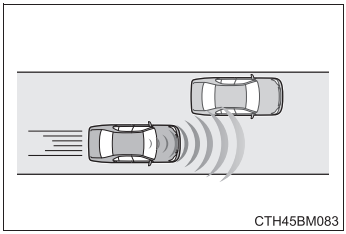
- When driving on a road where relative location to vehicle ahead in an adjacent lane may change, such as on a winding road


CTH45BM129

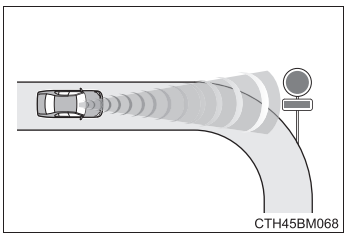
- When rapidly closing on a preceding vehicle


CTH45BM071

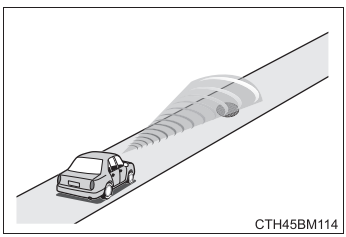
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered, such as when the road surface is uneven or undulating
- When passing extremely close to a vehicle or structural object


CTH45BM083

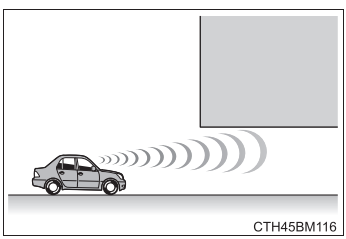
- When there is a vehicle or object by the roadside at the entrance of a curve


CTH45BM068

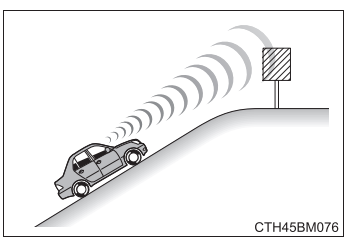
- When driving on a narrow path surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on an iron bridge
- When there is a reflective object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.), steps, dip, or a protrusion on the road surface or roadside


CTH45BM114

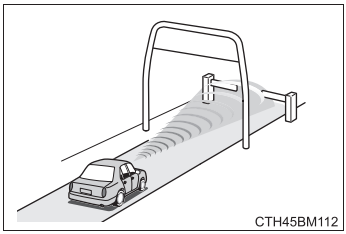
- When passing through a place with a low structure above the road (low ceiling, traffic sign, etc.)


CTH45BM116

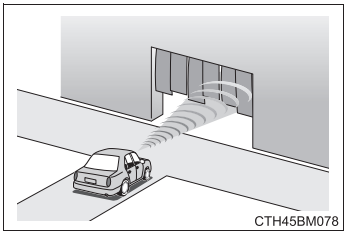
- When there is a structural object (overpass, traffic sign, billboard, street light, etc.) at the top of an uphill road


CTH45BM076

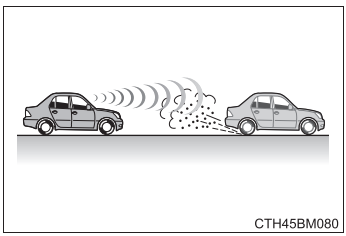
- When rapidly closing on an electric toll gate barrier, parking area barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes


CTH45BM112

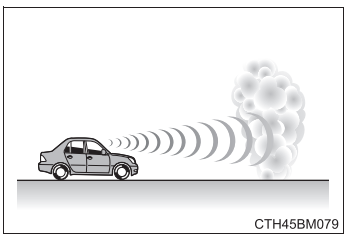
- When using an automatic car wash
- When approaching a low hanging object that may contact the vehicle, such as a banner, tree branches or thick grass


CTH45BM078

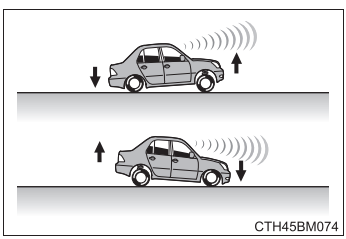
- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a vehicle ahead


CTH45BM080

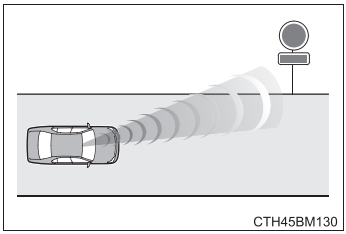
- When driving through steam or smoke


CTH45BM079

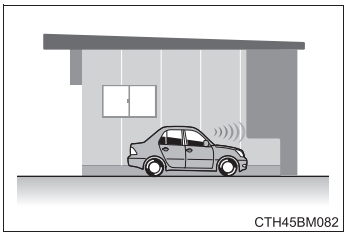
- When there are patterns or paint on the road or a wall that may be mistaken for a vehicle
- When the front part of the vehicle is raised or lowered


CTH45BM074

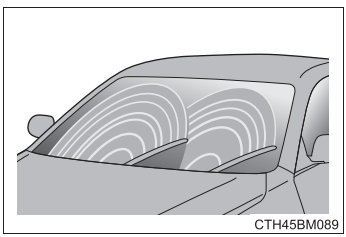
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact being applied to the sensor, etc.


CTH45BM130

- When the vehicle is being parked in a place where there is a low hanging object at the height of the front sensor


CTH45BM082

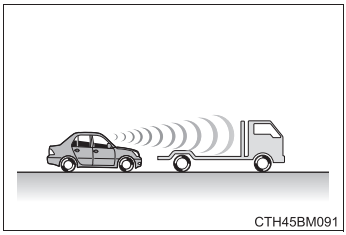
- When the windshield is covered with raindrops, etc.


CTH45BM089

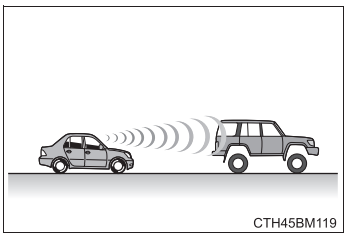
Situations in which the system may not operate properly

In some situations such as the following, a vehicle may not be detected by the front sensor, preventing the system from operating properly:

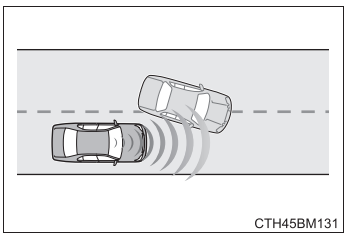
- If an oncoming vehicle is approaching your vehicle
- When approaching the side or front of a vehicle
- If a preceding vehicle has a small rear end, such as an unloaded truck
- If a preceding vehicle has a low rear end, such as a low bed trailer


CTH45BM091

- If a vehicle ahead is carrying a load which protrudes past its rear bumper
- If a vehicle ahead has extremely high ground clearance

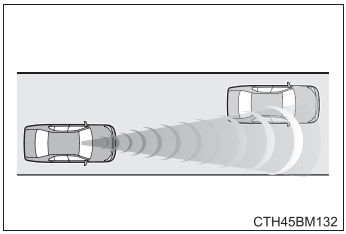

CTH45BM119

- If a vehicle ahead is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor or side car
- If the sun or other light is shining directly on a vehicle ahead
- If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle or emerges from beside a vehicle

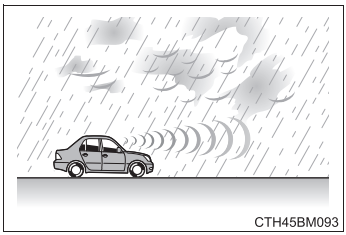

CTH45BM131

- If a vehicle ahead makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
- When suddenly cutting behind a preceding vehicle

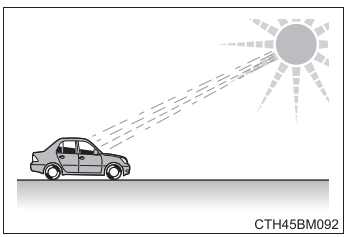
- When a vehicle ahead is not directly in front of your vehicle


CTH45BM132

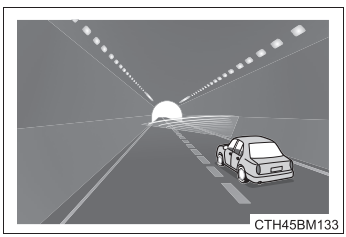
- When driving in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or a sand storm


CTH45BM093

- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a vehicle ahead
- When driving through steam or smoke that may obscure vehicles ahead
- When driving in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a tunnel
- When a very bright light, such as the sun or the headlights of oncoming traffic, shines directly into the front sensor

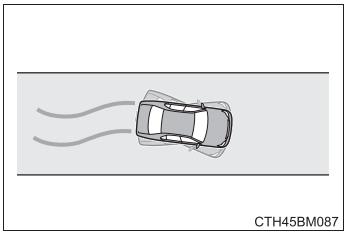

CTH45BM092

- When the surrounding area is dim, such as at dawn or dusk, or while at night or in a tunnel

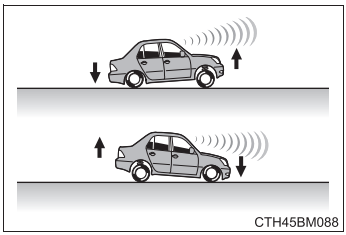

CTH45BM133

- While driving on a curve and for a certain amount of time after driving on a curve

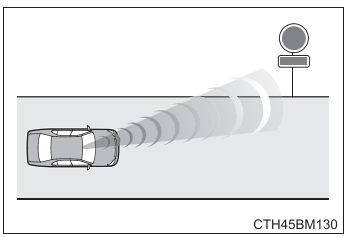
- If your vehicle is skidding


CTH45BM087

- When the front part of the vehicle is raised or lowered


CTH45BM088

- If the wheels are misaligned
- If a wiper blade is blocking the front sensor
- The vehicle is wobbling.
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds.
- When driving on roads with sharp bends or uneven surfaces
- When a preceding vehicle is a poor reflector of laser
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact being applied to the sensor, etc.


CTH45BM130

● In some situations such as the following, sufficient braking force may not be obtained, preventing the system from performing properly:

- If the braking functions cannot operate to their full extent, such as when the brake parts are extremely cold, extremely hot, or wet
- If the vehicle is not properly maintained (brakes or tires are excessively worn, improper tire inflation pressure, etc.)
- When the vehicle is being driven on a gravel road or other slippery surface

■ **If the PCS warning light flashes or illuminates and a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display**

The pre-collision system may be temporarily unavailable or there may be a malfunction in the system.

- In the following situations, the warning light will turn off, the message will disappear and the system will become operational when normal operating conditions return:
  - When the area around the front sensor is hot, such as in the sun
  - When the windshield is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice (→P. 380)
  - When the front sensor or the area around either sensor is cold, such as in an extremely cold environment
  - If the area in front of the front sensor is obstructed, such as when the hood is open
- If the PCS warning light continues to flash or illuminate or the warning message does not disappear, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **If VSC is disabled**

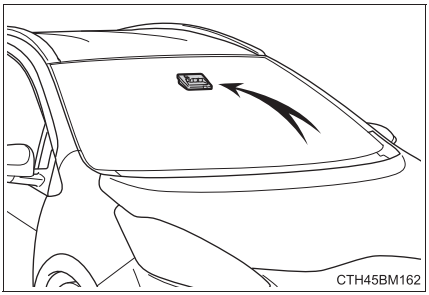
- If TRAC and VSC are disabled (→P. 268), the pre-collision brake assist and pre-collision braking functions are also disabled. However, the pre-collision warning function will still operate.
- The PCS warning light illuminates and “VSC TURNED OFF PRE-COLLISION BRAKE SYSTEM UNAVAILABLE” is displayed on the multi-information display.

LDA (Lane Departure Alert)

Summary of function

When driving on roads with white (yellow) lines, this function alerts the driver when the vehicle might depart from its lane.

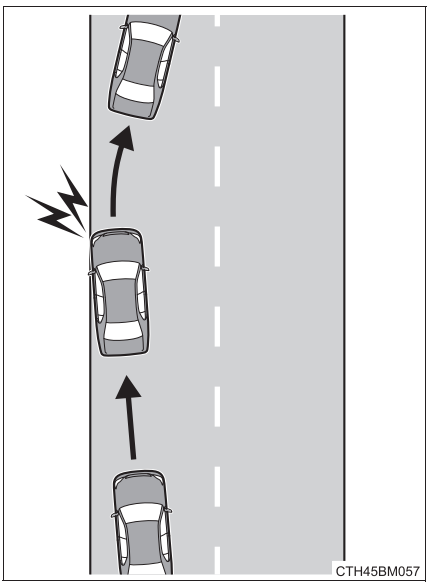
The LDA system recognizes visible white (yellow) lines with the front sensor on the upper portion of the front windshield.



Lane departure alert function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver.

When the warning buzzer sounds, check the surrounding road situation and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center within the white (yellow) lines.



WARNING

■ **Before using the LDA system**

Do not rely solely upon the LDA system. LDA is not a system which automatically drives the vehicle or reduces the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by always paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operate the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, make sure to take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.

Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **To avoid operating the LDA by mistake**

When not using the LDA system, use the LDA switch to turn the system off.

■ **Preventing LDA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake**

- Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc., on the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension etc. If the suspension etc. needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).

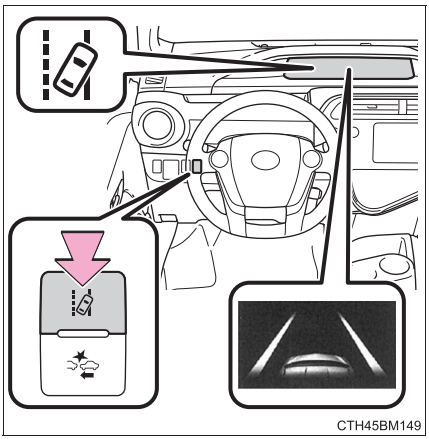
Turning the LDA system on

Press the LDA switch to turn the LDA system on.

The LDA indicator illuminates on the meter.

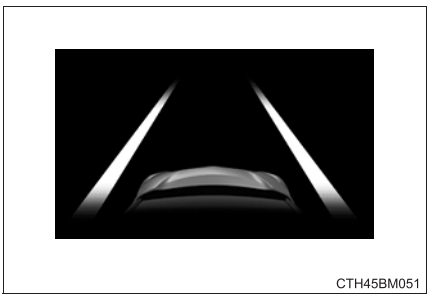
Press the LDA switch again to turn the LDA system off.

When the LDA system is turned on or off, operation of the LDA system continues in the same condition the next time the hybrid system is started


CTH45BM149

Indication on the multi-information display

▶ Inside of displayed white lines is white


CTH45BM051

Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange.

▶ Inside of displayed white lines is black


CTH45BM052

Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or is temporarily canceled.

■ **Operation conditions**

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LDA is turned on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately 32 mph (50 km/h) or more.
- System recognizes white (yellow) lines.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is driven on a straight road or around a gentle curve with a radius of more than approximately 492 ft. (150 m).
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P. 481)

■ **Temporary cancellation of functions**

When operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automatically restored.

■ **Lane departure alert function**

The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc.

■ **White (yellow) lines are only on one side of road**

The LDA system will not operate for the side on which white (yellow) lines could not be recognized.

■ **After the vehicle has been parked in the sun**

The LDA system may not be available and a warning message may be displayed for a while after starting off. When the temperature in the cabin decreases and the temperature around the front sensor (→P. 225) becomes suitable for its operation, the system will begin to operate.

■ **Conditions in which functions may not operate properly**

In the following situations, the front sensor may not detect white (yellow) lines and various functions may not operate normally.

- There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.
- The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (yellow) lines are cracked, “Botts’ dots”, “Raised pavement marker” or stones are present.
- The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.
- The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
- The vehicle is driven on a surface that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
- Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc., enters the camera.
- The vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The vehicle is driven around a sharp curve.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.
- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.
- The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
- The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).
- The headlight lenses are dirty and emit a faint amount of light at night, or the beam axis has deviated.
- The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.

■ **Warning messages**

Warning messages are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. (→P. 490)

■ **Customization**

→P. 106

Automatic High Beam

The Automatic High Beam uses an in-vehicle front sensor to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of vehicles ahead etc., and automatically turns the high beam on or off as necessary.

WARNING

■ **Limitations of the Automatic High Beam**

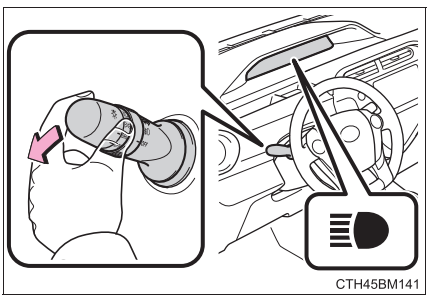
Do not rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beam on or off manually if necessary.

■ **To prevent incorrect operation of the Automatic High Beam system**

Do not overload the vehicle.

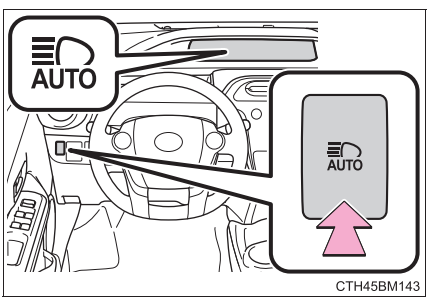
Activating the Automatic High Beam system

1 Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in the position.


CTH45BM141

2 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the headlights are turned on automatically to indicate that the system is active.



CTH45BM143

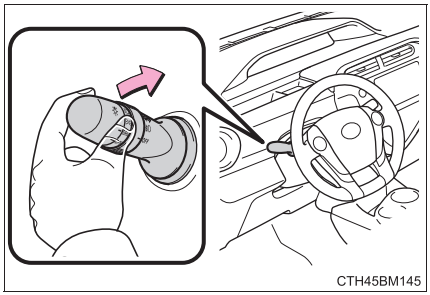
Turning the high beam on/off manually

Switching to low beam

Pull the lever to the original position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off.

Push the lever away from you to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

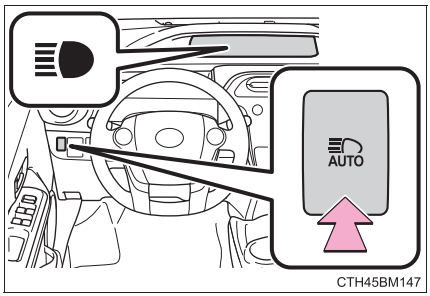

CTH45BM145

Switching to high beam

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.



CTH45BM147

■ **High beam automatic turning on or off conditions**

- When all of the following conditions are fulfilled, the high beam will be automatically turned on (after approximately 1 second):
  - Vehicle speed is approximately 21 mph (33 km/h) or more.
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
  - There are no vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.
  - There are few streetlights on the road ahead.
- If any of the following conditions is met, the high beams will turn off automatically:
  - Vehicle speed is below approximately 17 mph (27 km/h).
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
  - Vehicles ahead have their headlights or tail lights turned on.
  - There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

■ **Front sensor detection information**

- The high beam may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
  - When vehicles ahead suddenly appear from a curve
  - When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
  - When vehicles ahead are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
  - When vehicles ahead appear from the faraway lane on wide road
  - When vehicles ahead have no lights
- The high beam may be turned off if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected.
- House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beam to switch to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on.
- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn the high beam on or off:
  - The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead
  - The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
  - When a vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
  - When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
  - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface, etc.)
  - The number of passengers and amount of luggage
- The high beam may be turned on or off when the driver does not expect it.
- Bicycles or similar objects may not be detected.

● In the situations shown below, the system may not be able to accurately detect surrounding brightness levels. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to cause problems for pedestrians, vehicles ahead or other parties. In these cases, manually switch between the high and low beams.

- In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms, etc.)
- The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt, etc.
- The windshield is cracked or damaged.
- The front sensor is deformed or dirty.
- The front sensor temperature is extremely high.
- Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights.
- Vehicles ahead have headlights or tail lights that are either switched off, dirty, are changing color, or are not aimed properly.
- When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness.
- When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel tracks, etc.).
- When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road.
- There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or a mirror.
- The back of a vehicle ahead is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck.
- The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty, or are not aimed properly.
- The vehicle is listing or titling due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed, etc.
- The high beam and low beam are repeatedly being switched between in an abnormal manner.
- The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

■ **Temporarily lowering sensor sensitivity**

The sensitivity of the sensor can be temporarily lowered.

1 Vehicles without a smart key system: Turn the power switch off while the following conditions are met.
Vehicles with a smart key system: Turn the power switch off while the following conditions are met

- The headlight switch is in .
- The headlight switch lever is in high beam position.
- Automatic High Beam switch is on.

2 Vehicles without a smart key system: Turn the power switch to the “ON” position.
Vehicles with a smart key system: Turn the power switch to ON mode.

3 Within 60 seconds after 2, repeat pulling the headlight switch lever to the original position then pushing it to the high beam position quickly 10 times, then leave the lever in high beam position.

4 If the sensitivity is changed, the Automatic High Beam indicator is turn on and off 3 times.

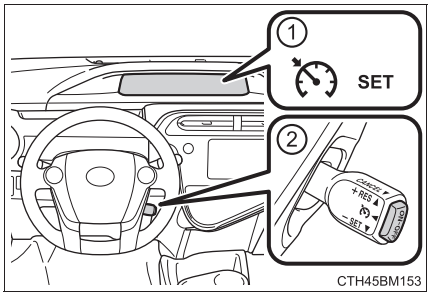
Automatic High Beam (headlights) may turn on even the vehicle is stopped.

Cruise control*

Summary of functions

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

① Indicators
② Cruise control switch

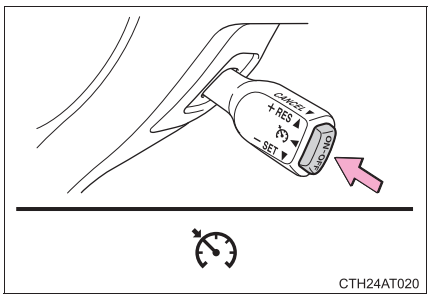


Setting the vehicle speed

1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on.

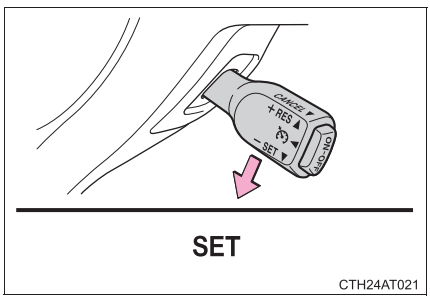
Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

“SET” indicator will come on.

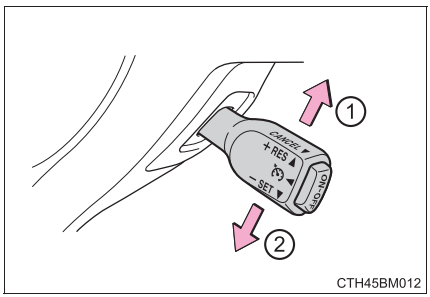
The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



*: If equipped

Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.



① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

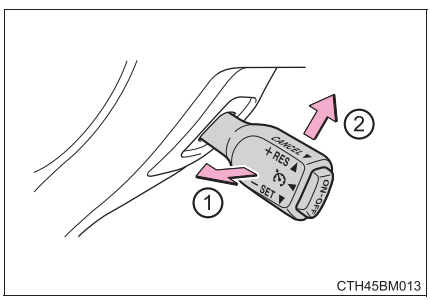
Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.

The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

Canceling and resuming the constant speed control



① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

② Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

■ **Cruise control can be set when**

- The shift lever is in D.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

■ **Automatic cruise control cancelation**

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h) below the preset vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).
- VSC is activated.
- TRAC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRAC system is turned off.

■ **If the warning message for the cruise control is shown on the multi-information display**

→P. 492

WARNING

■ **To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake**

Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for cruise control**

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- During emergency towing

Rear view monitor system

The rear view monitor system assists the driver by displaying fixed guide line and an image of the view behind the vehicle while backing up, for example while parking.

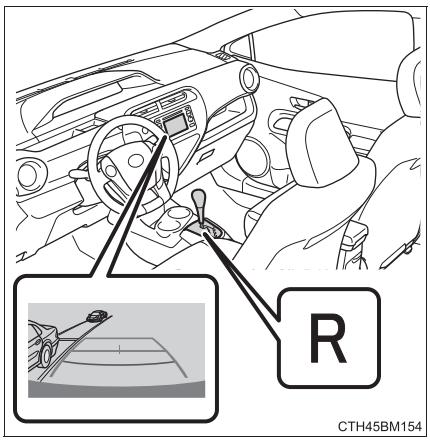
For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

The screen illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the screen.

Vehicles without a smart key system: The rear view image is displayed when the shift position is in R and the power switch is in the "ON" position.

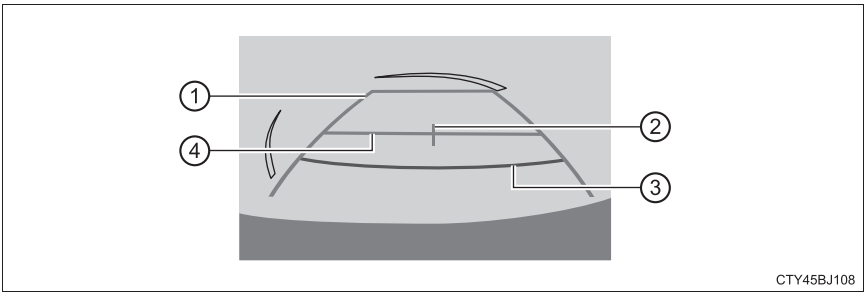
Vehicles with a smart key system: The rear view image is displayed when the shift position is in R and the power switch is in ON mode.

The rear view monitor system will be deactivated when the shift lever is in any position other than R.



Using the rear view monitor system

■ Screen description



① Vehicle width guide lines

The line indicates a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up.
The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.

② Vehicle center guide line

This line indicates the estimated vehicle center on the ground.

③ Distance guide line

The line shows distance behind the vehicle, a point approximately 1.5 ft. (0.5 m) (red) from the edge of the bumper.

④ Distance guide line

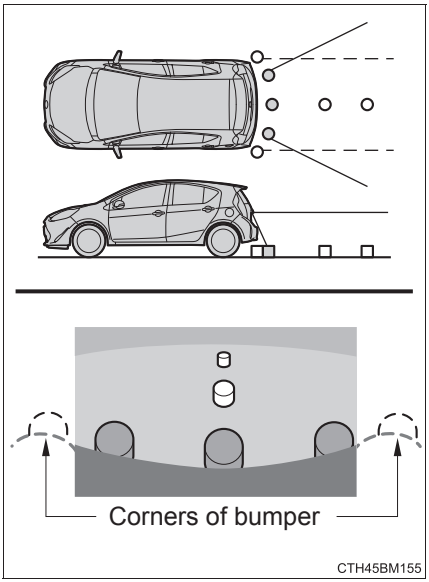
The line shows distance behind the vehicle, a point approximately 3 ft. (1 m) (blue) from the edge of the bumper.

Rear view monitor system precautions

Area displayed on screen

The rear view monitor system displays an image of the view from the bumper of the rear area of the vehicle.

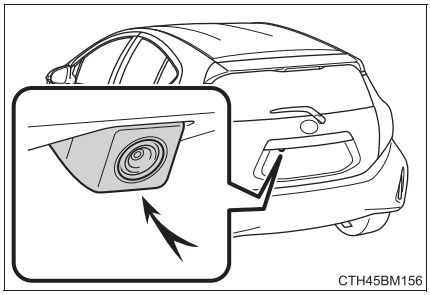
To adjust the image on the rear view monitor system screen. (→P. 294)



- The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation conditions.
- Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be seen on the screen.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.
- Items which are located higher than the camera may not be displayed by the monitor.

Rear view monitor system camera

The camera for the rear view monitor system is located above the license plate.



● Using the camera

If dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera, it cannot transmit a clear image. In this case, flush it with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.

Differences between the screen and the actual road

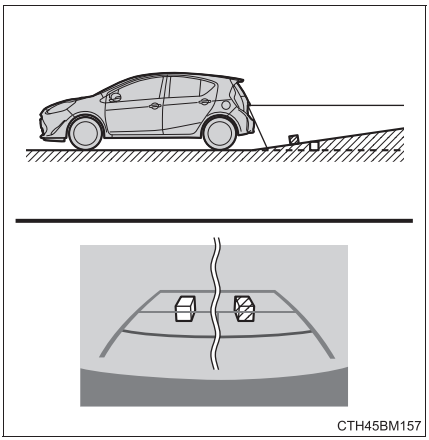
The distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines may not actually be parallel with the dividing lines of the parking space, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distances between the vehicle width guide lines and the left and right dividing lines of the parking space may not be equal, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distance guide lines give a distance guide for flat road surfaces. In any of the following situations, there is a margin of error between the fixed guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

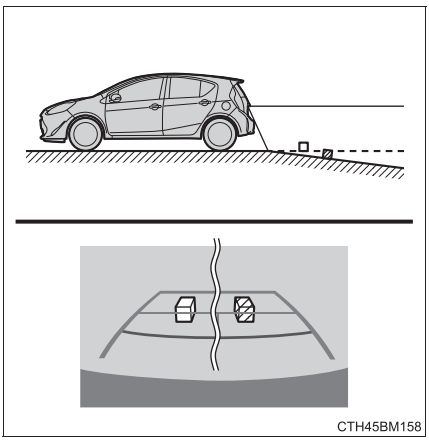
● When the ground behind the vehicle slopes up sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.


CTH45BM157

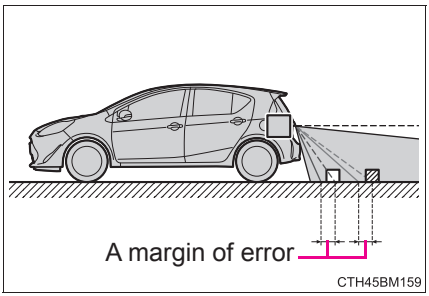
● When the ground behind the vehicle slopes down sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be farther from the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.


CTH45BM158

● When any part of the vehicle sags

When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the fixed guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

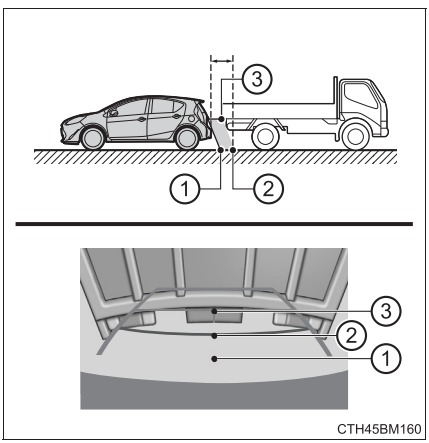


■ When approaching three-dimensional objects

The distance guide lines are displayed according to flat surfaced objects (such as the road). It is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicles) using the distance guide lines. When approaching a three-dimensional object that extends outward (such as the flatbed of a truck), be careful of the following.

● Distance guidelines

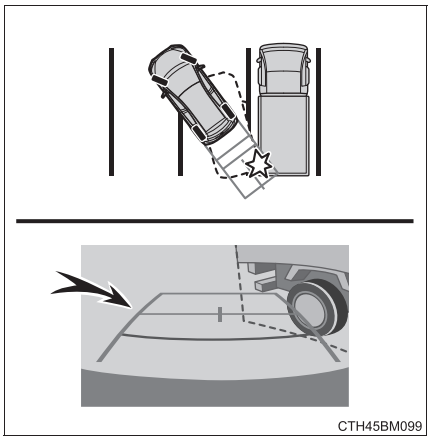
Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parked at point ②. However, in reality if you back up to point ①, you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that ① is closest and ③ is farthest away. However, in reality, the distance to ① and ③ is the same, and ② is farther than ① and ③.



Vehicle width guide lines

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. In the case shown below, the truck appears to be outside of the vehicle width guide lines and the vehicle does not look as if it hits the truck. However, the rear body of the truck may actually cross over the vehicle width guide lines. In reality if you back up as guided by the vehicle width guide lines, the vehicle may hit the truck.

Vehicle width guide lines



Things you should know

If you notice any symptoms

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Likely cause	Solution
❑ The image is difficult to see	
• The vehicle is in a dark area • The temperature around the lens is either high or low • The outside temperature is low • There are water droplets on the camera • It is raining or humid • Foreign matter (mud etc.) is adhering to the camera • Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera • The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights etc.	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the monitor again once conditions have been improved.) To adjust the image on the rear view monitor system screen. (→P. 294)
❑ The image is blurry	
Dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera.	Flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.
❑ The image is out of alignment	
The camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
❑ The fixed guide lines are very far out of alignment	
• The vehicle is tilted (there is a heavy load on the vehicle, tire pressure is low due to a tire puncture, etc.) • The vehicle is used on an incline.	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings.
The camera position is out of alignment.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

When using the rear view monitor system

The rear view monitor system is a supplemental device intended to assist the driver when backing up. When backing up, be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding. If you do not, you may hit another vehicle, and could possibly cause an accident.

Pay attention to the following precautions when using the rear view monitor system.

- Never depend on the rear view monitor system entirely when backing up. The image and the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state.
  Use caution, just as you would when backing up any vehicle.
- Be sure to back up slowly, depressing the brake pedal to control vehicle speed.
- The instructions given are only guidelines.
  When and how much to turn the steering wheel will vary according to traffic conditions, road surface conditions, vehicle condition, etc. when parking. It is necessary to be fully aware of this before using the rear view monitor system.
- When parking, be sure to check that the parking space will accommodate your vehicle before maneuvering into it.
- Do not use the rear view monitor system in the following cases:
  - On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow
  - When using tire chains or the compact spare tire
  - When the back door is not closed completely
  - On roads that are not flat or straight, such as curves or slopes.
- In low temperatures, the screen may darken or the image may become faint. The image could distort when the vehicle is moving, or you may become unable to see the image on the screen. Be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding.
- If the tire sizes are changed, the position of the fixed guide lines displayed on the screen may change.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distances between objects and pedestrians that appear in the image displayed on the screen will differ from the actual distances. (→P. 259)

NOTICE

■ **How to use the camera**

- The rear view monitor system may not operate properly in the following cases.
  - If the back of the vehicle is hit, the position and mounting angle of the camera may change.
  - As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
  - When cleaning the camera lens, flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe it with a soft and wet cloth. Strongly rubbing the camera lens may cause the camera lens to be scratched and unable to transmit a clear image.
  - Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coating to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
  - If the temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, the system may not operate normally.
  - When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.
- Do not expose the camera to strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Driving assist systems

To keep driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

◆ ECB (Electronically Controlled Brake System)

The electronically controlled system generates braking force corresponding to the brake operation

◆ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

◆ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

◆ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

◆ TRAC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

◆ Hill-start assist control

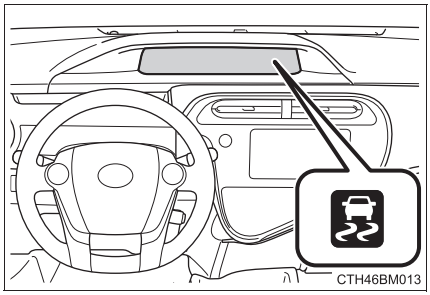
Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an uphill

◆ EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

When the TRAC/VSC/ABS systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRAC/VSC/ABS systems are operating.



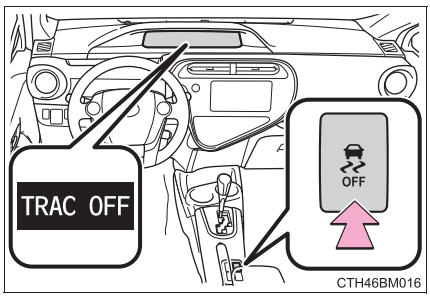
Disabling the TRAC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRAC system may reduce power from the hybrid system to the wheels. Pressing OFF to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRAC system off, quickly press and release OFF.

The “TRAC OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press OFF again to turn the system back on.



■ **Turning off both TRAC and VSC systems**

To turn the TRAC and VSC systems off, press and hold  for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the “TRAC OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display.*

Press  again to turn the system back on.

*: When the TRAC and VSC systems are turned off, pre-collision brake assist and pre-collision braking will be disabled and the PCS warning light will illuminate. (→P. 241)

■ **When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRAC has been disabled even if  has not been pressed**

TRAC cannot be operated. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Operating conditions of hill-start assist control**

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- The shift lever is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline)
- The vehicle is stopped
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed
- The parking brake is not engaged

■ **Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control**

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The shift lever is shifted to P or N
- The accelerator pedal is depressed
- The parking brake is engaged
- 2 seconds at maximum elapsed after the brake pedal is released

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, TRAC and hill-start assist control systems**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the hybrid system is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.

■ ECB operating sound

ECB operating sound may be heard in the following cases, but it does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred.

- Operating sound heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is operated.
- Motor sound of the brake system heard from the front part of the vehicle when the driver's door is opened.
- Operating sound heard from the engine compartment when one or two minutes passed after the stop of the hybrid system.

■ EPS operation sound

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the hybrid system off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

■ Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

→P. 486

■ Automatic reactivation of TRAC and VSC systems

After turning the TRAC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the power switch is turned to the "LOCK" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or the power switch is turned off (vehicles with a smart key system)
- If only the TRAC system is turned off, the TRAC will turn on when vehicle speed increases
  If both the TRAC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

WARNING

■ **The ABS does not operate effectively when**

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

■ **Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions**

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ **TRAC/VSC may not operate effectively when**

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRAC/VSC system is operating.
Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ **Hill-start assist control does not operate effectively when**

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

■ **When the TRAC/ABS/VSC are activated**

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ **When the TRAC/VSC systems are turned off**

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRAC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

WARNING

Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRAC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.

Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

Hybrid vehicle driving tips

For economical and ecological driving, pay attention to the following points:

◆ Using Eco drive mode

When using Eco drive mode, the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions. In addition, the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized, improving the fuel economy. (→P. 201)

◆ Use of Hybrid System Indicator

The Eco-friendly driving is possible by keeping the needle of Hybrid System Indicator within Eco area. (→P. 108)

◆ Shift lever operation

Shift the shift lever to D when stopped at a traffic light, or driving in heavy traffic etc. Shift the shift lever to P when parking. When using the N, there is no positive effect on fuel consumption. In the N, the gasoline engine operates but electricity cannot be generated. Also, when using the air conditioning system, etc., the hybrid battery (traction battery) power is consumed.

◆ Accelerator pedal/brake pedal operation

- Drive your vehicle smoothly. Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will make more effective use of the electric motor (traction motor) without having to use gasoline engine power.
- Avoid repeated acceleration. Repeated acceleration consumes hybrid battery (traction battery) power, resulting in poor fuel consumption. Battery power can be restored by driving with the accelerator pedal slightly released.

◆ When braking

Make sure to operate the brakes gently and in a timely manner. A greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration, as well as long waits at traffic lights, will lead to bad fuel economy. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible. When driving in a traffic jam, gently release the brake pedal to allow the vehicle to move forward slightly while avoiding overuse of the accelerator pedal. Doing so can help control excessive gasoline consumption.

Highway driving

Control and maintain the vehicle at a constant speed. Before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator and gently apply the brakes. A greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

Air conditioning

Use the air conditioning only when necessary. Doing so can help reduce excessive gasoline consumption.
In summer: When the ambient temperature is high, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioning system and reduce fuel consumption as well.
In winter: Because the gasoline engine will not automatically cut out until it and the interior of the vehicle are warm, it will consume fuel. Also, fuel consumption can be improved by avoiding overuse of the heater.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor fuel economy.
Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads can lead to poor fuel economy. Use tires that are appropriate for the season.

Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage will lead to poor fuel economy. Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage. Installing a large roof rack will also cause poor fuel economy.

◆ Warming up before driving

Since the gasoline engine starts up and cuts out automatically when cold, warming up the engine is unnecessary. Moreover, frequently driving short distances will cause the engine to repeatedly warm up, which can lead to excess fuel consumption.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine/power control unit coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the 12-volt battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

- Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.
  Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.
- If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P*.

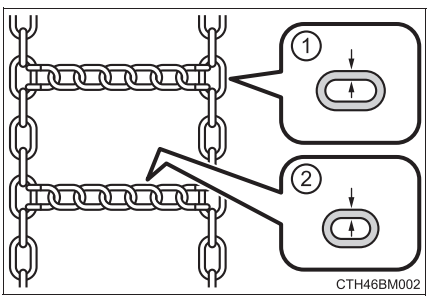
*: The shift lever will be locked if it is attempted to be shifted from P to any other position without depressing the brake pedal. If the shift lever can be shifted from P, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

① Side chain
(0.12 in. [3.0 mm] in diameter)

② Cross chain
(0.16 in. [4.0 mm] in diameter)



Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 1/4 — 1/2 mile (0.5 — 1.0 km).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

WARNING

Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the size specified.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive in excess of 75 mph (120 km/h), regardless of the type of snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 30 mph (50 km/h), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
- Do not use LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system.

NOTICE

Repairing or replacing snow tires

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from Toyota dealers or legitimate tire retailers.
This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

Fitting tire chains

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

5-1. Using the audio system
Audio system types 282
5-2. Basic Operations (Multimedia system)
Multimedia system 283
Steering wheel audio switches 285
USB port/AUX port 286
Basic audio operations 288
5-3. Setup (Multimedia system)
Setup menu 290
General settings 291
Audio settings 293
Display settings 294
Voice settings 295
5-4. Using the Multimedia system
Selecting the audio source 296
List screen operation 297
Optimal use of the multimedia system 299
5-5. Using the radio (Multimedia system)
Radio operation 300

Audio system 5

5-6. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA/AAC discs (Multimedia system)

CD player operation 302

5-7. Using an external device (Multimedia system)

Listening to an iPod 308

Listening to a USB memory device..... 313

Using the AUX port 318

5-8. Connecting Bluetooth® (Multimedia system)

Preparations to use wireless communication..... 319

Registering a Bluetooth® audio player for the first time 324

Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time 325

Registering a Bluetooth® device..... 326

Connecting a Bluetooth® device..... 328

Displaying a Bluetooth® device details 330

Detailed Bluetooth® system settings 331

5-9. Bluetooth® Audio (Multimedia system)

Listening to Bluetooth® Audio..... 332

5-10. Bluetooth® phone (Multimedia system)

Using a Bluetooth® Phone 334

Making a call 337

Receiving a call..... 340

Speaking on the phone 341

Bluetooth® phone message function..... 345

Using the steering wheel switches..... 350

Bluetooth® phone settings 351

Contact/ Call History Settings 353

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)..... 363

5-11. Bluetooth® (Multimedia system)

Bluetooth®..... 367

5-12. Using the voice command system (Multimedia system)

Voice command system 372

Audio system types

▶ With Multimedia system

→P. 283

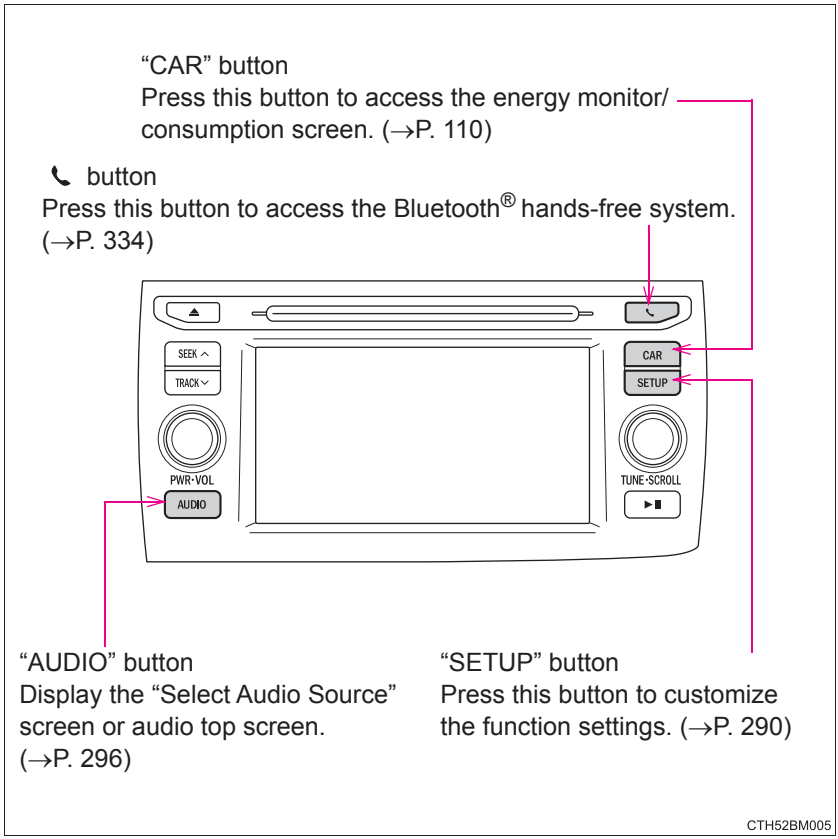
▶ With navigation system

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the “NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

Multimedia system*

Operations such as listening to audio, using the hands-free phone and changing multimedia system settings are started by using the following buttons.

Multimedia system operation buttons



*: If equipped

Operating the touch screen

By touching the screen with your finger, you can control the multimedia system, etc.

Drag*

Touch the screen with your finger, and move the screen to the desired position.

- Scrolling the lists

Flick*

Touch the screen with your finger and quickly move the screen by flicking your finger.

- Scrolling the main screen page

*: The above operations may not be performed on all screens.

When using the touch screen

- If the screen is cold, the display may be dark, or the system may seem to be operating slightly slower than normal.
- The screen may seem dark and hard to see when viewed through sunglasses. Change your angle of viewing, adjust the display on the “Display Settings” screen (→P. 294) or remove your sunglasses.
- Flick operations may not be performed smoothly in high altitudes.

NOTICE

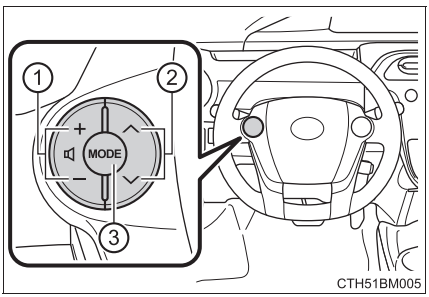
To avoid damaging the touch screen

- To prevent damaging the screen, lightly touch the screen buttons with your finger.
- Do not use objects other than your finger to touch the screen.
- Wipe off fingerprints using a glass cleaning cloth. Do not use chemical cleaners to clean the screen, as they may damage the touch screen.

Steering wheel audio switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.
Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.

Operating the multimedia system using the steering wheel switches



① Volume switch
- Increases/decreases volume
- Press and hold: Continuously increases/decreases volume

② Cursor switch
- Selects (radio stations/radio presets/tracks/files/songs)
- Moves cursor
- Press and hold: Seek up/down (radio stations)
- Fast up/down (tracks/files)

③ “MODE” switch
- Changes audio source
- Press and hold this switch to mute or pause the current operation
  To cancel the mute or pause, press and hold.

WARNING

■ To reduce the risk of an accident
Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

USB port/AUX port

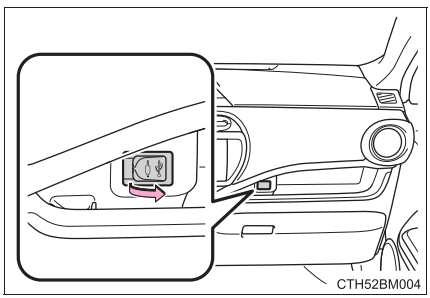
Connect an iPod, USB memory device or portable audio player to the USB/AUX port as indicated below. Select “iPod”, “USB” or “AUX” on the audio source selection screen and the device can be operated via multimedia system.

Connecting using the USB/AUX port

■ iPod

Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.



■ USB memory

Open the cover and connect the USB memory device.

Turn on the power of the USB memory device if it is not turned on.

■ Portable audio player

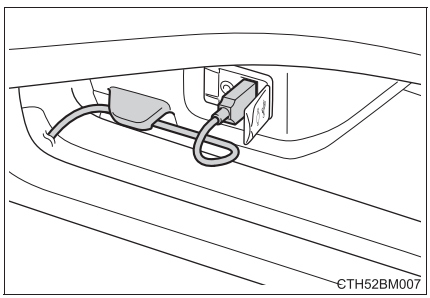
Open the cover and connect the portable audio player.

Turn on the power of the portable audio player if it is not turned on.

■ Cord hook

A cord can be secured as shown in the illustration.

Cords with a diameter of approximately 0.2 in. (5 mm) can be secured.



WARNING

While driving

Do not connect a device or operate the device controls.

NOTICE

Cord hook

Do not secure items other than cords on the cord hook. Doing so may damage the cord hook.

Basic audio operations

Basic audio operations and functions common to each mode are explained in this section.

Operating the multimedia system

Press this knob to turn the multimedia system on and off, and turn it to adjust the volume.

Press the "∧" or "∨" button to seek up or down for a radio station, or to access a desired track or file.

Press this button to eject a disc

Insert a disc into the disc slot



Press to pause or resume playing music.

: Select to pause music.

: Select to resume playing music.

Turn this knob to select radio station bands, tracks and files. Also the knob can be used to select items in the list display.

CTH52BM006

Random playback

Select RAND to change on/off.

Repeat play

Select RPT to change on/off.

Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the multimedia system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the multimedia system is operating.

Certification (caution)

Laser product

This product is a class 1 laser product.

Do not open the cover of the player or attempt to repair the unit yourself. Refer servicing to qualified personnel.

●Laser products

- Do not take this unit apart or attempt to make any changes yourself.
  This is an intricate unit that uses a laser pickup to retrieve information from the surface of compact discs. The laser is carefully shielded so that its rays remain inside the cabinet. Therefore, never try to disassemble the player or alter any of its parts since you may be exposed to laser rays and dangerous voltages.
- This product utilizes a laser.
  Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure.
  THE USE OF OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS WITH THIS PRODUCT WILL INCREASE EYE HAZARD.

NOTICE

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the multimedia system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

To avoid damaging the multimedia system

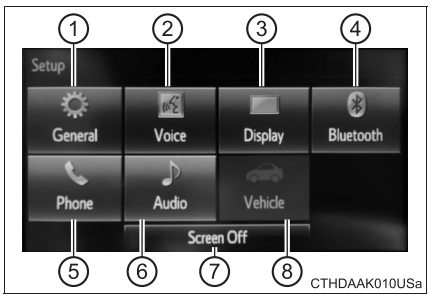
Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids on the multimedia system.

Setup menu

You can adjust the multimedia system to your desired settings.

Display “Setup” screen

Press the “SETUP” button to display the “Setup” screen.



① Select to adjust the settings for operation sounds, screen animation, etc. (→P. 291)

② Select to set the voice settings. (→P. 295)

③ Select to adjust the settings for contrast and brightness of the screen. (→P. 294)

④ Select to adjust the settings for registering, removing, connecting and disconnecting Bluetooth® devices. (→P. 331)

⑤ Select to adjust the settings for phone sound, contact, etc. (→P. 353)

⑥ Select to set audio settings. (→P. 293)

⑦ Select to turn the screen off.

⑧ Select to set the vehicle custmization. (→P. 562)

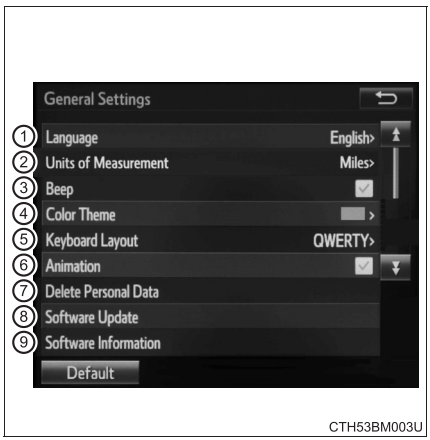
General settings

Settings are available for adjusting the operation sounds, screen animation, etc.

Screen for general settings

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “General” on the “Setup” screen.



① “English”, “Français” or “Español” can be selected.

② Select to change the unit of measure for distance.

③ On/off can be selected to sound beeps.

④ Select to change the screen color.

⑤ Select to change the keyboard layout.

⑥ The animation effect for the screen can be set to on/off.

⑦ Select to delete personal data (→P. 292)

⑧ Select to update program versions. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

⑨ Select to display the software information. Notices related to third party software used in this product are enlisted. (This includes instructions for obtaining such software, where applicable.)

■ **To return to the default volume settings**

Select “Default”, and then “Yes”.

Delete personal data

1 Select “Delete Personal Data” on the “General Settings” screen.

2 Select “Delete”.

Check carefully beforehand, as data cannot be retrieved once deleted.

3 A confirmation screen will be displayed. Select “Yes”.

The following personal data will be deleted or changed to its default settings.

- General settings
- Audio settings
- Phone settings

Audio settings

Settings are available for adjusting the radio operation, cover art, etc.

Screen for audio settings

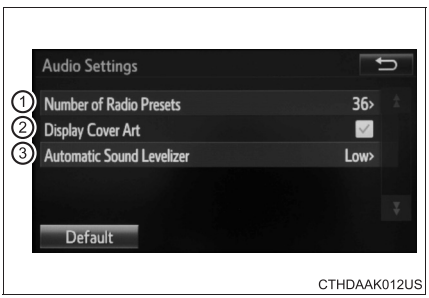
1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “Audio” on the “Setup” screen.

① Number of Radio Presets
Select the number of radio preset stations.

② Display Cover Art on/off

③ Automatic Sound Levelizer



CTHDAAK012US

Automatic Sound Leveliser (ASL)

1 Select “Automatic Sound Levelizer”.

2 Select “High”, “Mid”, “Low” or “Off”.

About Automatic Sound Leveliser (ASL)

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to the vehicle speed.

Display settings

Settings are available for adjusting the contrast and brightness of the screen.

Screen for display settings

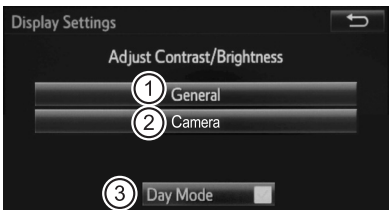
1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “Display” on the “Setup” screen.

① Adjust screen contrast/brightness

② Adjust screen contrast/brightness of the rear view monitor camera

③ Changes to day mode.



CTHDAAK013USa

Adjusting the screen contrast/brightness

1 Select “General” on the “Display Settings” screen.

2 Adjust the display as desired by selecting “+” or “-”.

Day mode

When the headlights are turned on, the screen dims.
However, the screen can be switched to day mode by selecting “Day Mode”.

The screen will stay in day mode when the headlights are turned on until “Day Mode” is selected again.

Voice settings

This screen is used for guidance for voice command systems setting.

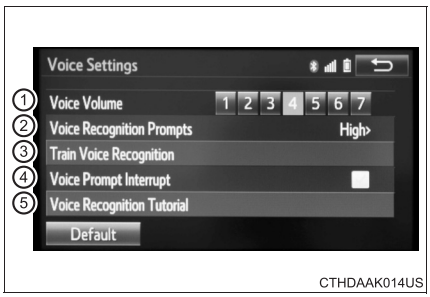
① Adjust the voice guidance volume setting.

② Set the voice recognition prompts “High”, “Low” or “Off”.

③ Set the train voice recognition.

④ Set the voice prompt interrupt on/off.

⑤ Set the voice recognition tutorial.



CTHDAAK014US

■ **To return to the default volume settings**

Select “Default”, and then “Yes”.

Selecting the audio source

Switching between audio sources such as radio and CD are explained in this section.

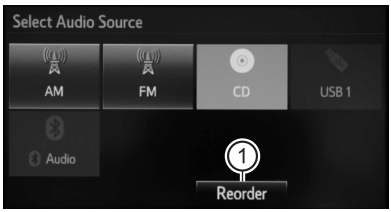
Changing audio source

1 Press the “AUDIO” button to display the audio source selection screen.

If the audio source selection screen is not displayed, press the “AUDIO” button again.

2 Select the desired audio source.

① Select the desired audio source then ⏪ or ⏩ to reorder.



CTHDAAK015US

Using the steering wheel switches to change audio source

The audio source changes as follows each time the “MODE” switch is pressed.

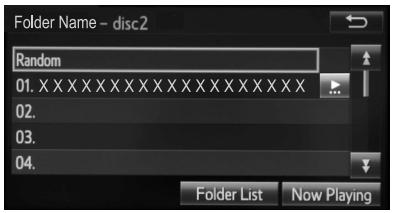
List screen operation

When a list screen is displayed, use the appropriate buttons to scroll through the list.

How to scroll

: Select to scroll to the next or previous page.

: If appears to the right of titles, the complete titles are too long for the display. Select this button to scroll the title.



CTHDAAK026US

Turn the “TUNE·SCROLL” knob to move the cursor box to select a desired item from the list, and press the “TUNE·SCROLL” knob to play it. The track that is being played is highlighted.

To return to the top screen, select “Now Playing” on the list screen.

Selecting, fast-forwarding and reversing tracks/files/songs

■ Selecting a track/file/song

Press the "∧" or "∨" button on "SEEK/TRACK" or turn the "TUNE·SCROLL" knob to select the desired track/file/song number.

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold the "∧" or "∨" button on "SEEK/TRACK".

■ Selecting a track/file/song from the track/file/song list

1 Select "Browse" or cover art.

2 Select the desired track/file/song.



CTHDAAK026US

When an MP3/WMA/AAC disc is being used, the folder can be selected. When a Bluetooth® device, USB memory device or iPod is being used, the album can be selected.

According to the audio device, the following is displayed.

Audio source	List name
Audio CD	Track
MP3/WMA/AAC disc	Folder, File
Bluetooth®	Album, Track
USB	Artists, Albums, Songs, Genres, Composers
iPod	Artists, Albums, Songs, Genres, Composers, Audiobooks, Videos

Optimal use of the multimedia system

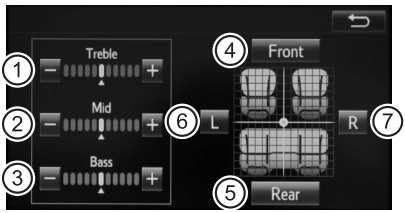
On the “Sound Settings” screen, sound quality (Treble/Mid/Bass), volume balance can be adjusted.

How to adjust the sound settings and sound quality

①②③ Select “-” or “+” to adjust the treble, mid or bass to a level between -5 and 5.

④⑤ Select “Front” or “Rear” to adjust the front/rear audio balance.

⑥⑦ Select “L” or “R” to adjust the left/right audio balance.



CTHDAAK017US

The sound quality level is adjusted individually

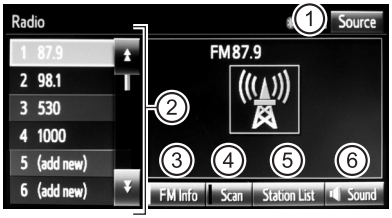
The treble, mid and bass levels can be adjusted for each audio mode separately.

Radio operation

Select “AM” or “FM” on the audio source selection screen to begin listening to the radio.

Audio control screen

Pressing the “AUDIO” button displays the audio control screen from any screens of the selected source.



CTHDAAK113US

① Audio source selection screen appears

② Preset stations

③ Select to display RBDS text messages*

④ Scanning for receivable station

⑤ Select to display a list of receivable stations

⑥ Setting the sound (→P. 299)

*: FM only

Selecting a station

Tune in to the desired station using one of the following methods.

■ **Seek tuning**

Press the “∧” or “∨” button on “SEEK/TRACK”.

The radio will begin seeking up or down for a station of the nearest frequency and will stop when a station is found.

■ **Manual tuning**

Turn the “TUNE·SCROLL” knob.

■ **Preset stations**

Select the desired preset station.

Setting station presets

1 Search for desired stations by turning the “TUNE·SCROLL” knob or pressing the “∧” or “∨” button on “SEEK/TRACK”.

2 Select “(add new)”.

To change the preset station to a different one, select and hold the preset station.

3 Select “Yes”.

4 Select “OK” after setting the new preset station.

Refreshing the station list

1 Select “Refresh” on the “Station List” screen.

To cancel the refresh, select “Cancel Refresh”.

Reception sensitivity

- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- The radio antenna is mounted on the rear roof.

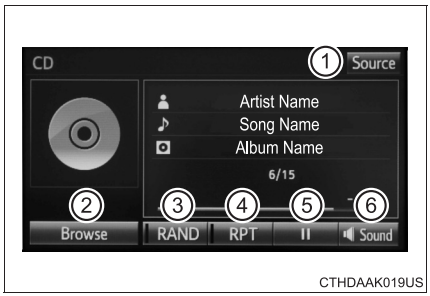
CD player operation

Insert disc or select “CD” on the audio source selection screen with a disc inserted to begin listening to a CD.

Audio control screen

Pressing the “AUDIO” button displays the audio control screen from any screens of the selected source.

① Audio source selection screen appears
② Displaying the track/file list
③ Random playback (→P. 289)
④ Repeat play (→P. 289)
⑤ Pause
Select ▶ to resume play
⑥ Setting the sound (→P. 299)



CTHDAAK019US

Displaying the title and artist name

If a CD-TEXT disc is inserted, the title of the disc and track will be displayed.

Error messages

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause	Correction procedures
“Check DISC”	• The disc is dirty or damaged. • The disc is inserted upside down. • The disc is not playable with the player.	• Clean the disc. • Insert the disc correctly. • Confirm the disc is playable with the player.
“Disc Error”	There is a malfunction within the system.	Eject the disc.
“No music files found.”	No playable data is included on the disc.	Eject the disc.

Discs that can be used

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



CDs with copy-protection features may not play correctly.

CD player protection feature

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected.

If a disc is left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods

Disc may be damaged and may not play properly.

Lens cleaners

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

MP3, WMA and AAC files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

MP3, WMA and AAC file and media/formats compatibility are limited.

MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32-320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48-192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48-320 (kbps)

● AAC file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MPEG4/AAC-LC
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  16-320 (kbps)

Compatible channel modes: 1ch and 2ch

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible if the CD-R or CD-RW is not finalized. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
  CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
  UDF (2.01 or lower)

  MP3, WMA and AAC files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels (including the root)
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension .mp3, .wma or .m4a.

● Discs containing multi-session recordings

As the multimedia system is compatible with multi session discs, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3, WMA and AAC files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3, WMA and AAC tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

AAC tags can be added to AAC files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3, WMA and AAC playback

When a disc containing MP3, WMA or AAC files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA or AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write any files to the disc other than MP3, WMA or AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.

Discs that contain a mixture of music data and MP3, WMA or AAC format data cannot be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3, .wma and .m4a are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they may be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3, WMA and AAC files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA and AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

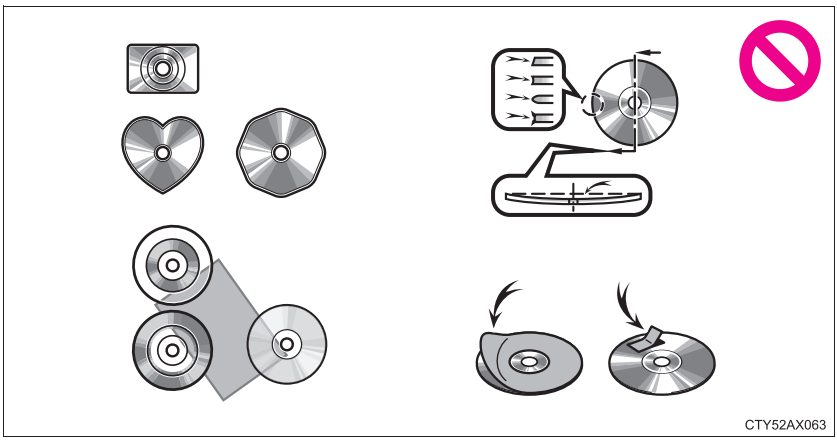
NOTICE

Discs and adapters that cannot be used

Do not use the following types of CDs.

Also, do not use 3 in. (8 cm) CD adapters, Dual Discs or printable discs.

Doing so may damage the CD player and/or the CD insert/eject function.



- Discs that have a diameter that is not 4.7 in. (12 cm).
- Low-quality or deformed discs.
- Discs with a transparent or translucent recording area.
- Discs that have tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off.

Player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in damage to the discs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than discs into the disc slot.
- Do not apply oil to the player.
- Store discs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the player.

Listening to an iPod

Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

Select “iPod” on the audio source selection screen.

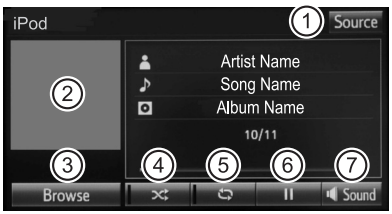
When the iPod connected to the system includes iPod video, the system can only output the sound by selecting the browse screen.

Connecting an iPod

→P. 286

Audio control screen

Pressing the “AUDIO” button displays the audio control screen from any screens of the selected source.



CTHDAAK020US

① Audio source selection screen appears

② Displays cover art

③ Selecting the play mode (→P. 309)

④ Shuffle play (→P. 309)

⑤ Repeat play (→P. 309)

⑥ Pause
Select ▶ to resume playback

⑦ Setting the sound (→P. 299)

Selecting a play mode

1 Select “Browse” on the screen.

2 Select the desired play mode. Then select a song to begin using the selected play mode.

Shuffle play

Select  to change on/off.

Repeat play

Select  to change on/off.

■ **Cord hook**

→P. 286

■ **About iPod**



- "Made for iPod" and "Made for iPhone" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.
- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod or iPhone may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning is a trademark of Apple Inc.

■ **iPod cover art**

- Depending on the iPod and songs in the iPod, iPod cover art may be displayed.
- This function can be changed to on/off. (→P. 293)
- It may take time to display iPod cover art, and the iPod may not be operated while the cover art display is in process.
- Only iPod cover art that is saved in JPEG format can be displayed.

■ **iPod functions**

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. If a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it may resolve the problem.
- While connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle's multimedia system instead.
- When the battery level of an iPod is very low, the iPod may not operate. If so, charge the iPod before use.
- Compatible models (→P. 312)

■ **iPod problems**

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it. For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

■ **Error messages**

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“Connection error. Please consult your Owner’s Manual for instructions on how to connect the iPod.”	This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.
“No music files found.”	This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.
“No videos found.”	This indicates that no video files are included in the iPod.
“There are no songs available for playback. Please add compatible files to your iPod.”	This indicates that songs are not found in a selected playlist.
“iPod authorization unsuccessful.”	This indicates that the display multimedia system failed to authorize the iPod. Please check your iPod.

■ **Compatible models**

The following iPod®, iPod nano®, iPod classic®, iPod touch® and iPhone® devices can be used with this system.

● Made for

- iPod touch (5th generation)
- iPod touch (4th generation)
- iPod touch (3rd generation)
- iPod touch (2nd generation)
- iPod touch (1st generation)
- iPod classic
- iPod with video
- iPod nano (7th generation)
- iPod nano (6th generation)
- iPod nano (5th generation)
- iPod nano (4th generation)
- iPod nano (3rd generation)
- iPod nano (2nd generation)
- iPod nano (1st generation)
- iPhone 5S
- iPhone 5C
- iPhone 5
- iPhone 4S
- iPhone 4
- iPhone 3GS
- iPhone 3G
- iPhone

Depending on differences between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not connect an iPod or operate the controls.

NOTICE

■ **Cord hook (→P. 287)**

■ **To prevent damage to the iPod or its terminals**

● Do not leave the iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the iPod.

● Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected.

● Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Listening to a USB memory device

Connecting a USB memory device enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

Touch “USB” on the audio source selection screen.

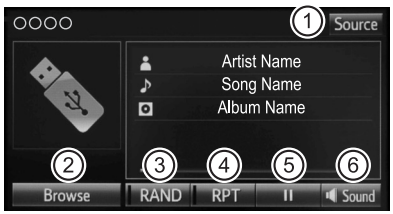
Connecting a USB memory device

→P. 286

Audio control screen

Pressing the “AUDIO” button displays the audio control screen from any screens of the selected source.

① Audio source selection screen appears
② Displaying the folder list
③ Random playback (→P. 289)
④ Repeat play (→P. 289)
⑤ Pause
Select ▶ to resume playback
⑥ Setting the sound (→P. 299)



CTHDAAK022USa

Selecting a play mode

1 Select “Browse” on the screen.

2 Select the desired play mode. Then select a song to begin using the selected play mode.

■ **Displaying the now playing list**

Touch the cover art display.

■ **Cord hook**

→P. 286

■ **USB memory functions**

- Depending on the USB memory device that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available. If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory device still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the memory.

■ **Error messages for USB memory**

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
"Connection error. Please consult your Owner's Manual for instructions on how to connect the USB device."	This indicates a problem with the USB memory device or its connection.
"No music files found."	This indicates that no MP3/WMA/AAC files are included on the USB memory device.

■ **USB memory**

- Compatible devices

  USB memory device that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC playback.

- Compatible device formats

  The following device format can be used:

  • USB communication format: USB2.0 HS (Mbps) and FS (12 Mbps)
  • File system format: FAT16/32 (Windows)
  • Correspondence class: Mass storage class
  MP3, WMA and AAC files written to a device with any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

  Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

  • Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
  • Maximum number of folders in a device: 3000 (including the root)
  • Maximum number of files in a device: 9999
  • Maximum number of files per folder: 255

● MP3, WMA and AAC files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format. Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format. This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

MP3, WMA and AAC file and media/formats compatibility are limited.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 8-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  HIGH PROFILE 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  HIGH PROFILE 48-320 (kbps, VBR)

● AAC file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MPEG4/AAC-LC
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  16-320 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: 1 ch and 2 ch

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension .mp3, .wma or .m4a.

● ID3, WMA and AAC tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

AAC tags can be added to AAC files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3, WMA and AAC playback

- When a device containing MP3, WMA and AAC files is connected, all files in the USB memory device are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA and AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When a USB memory device is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB memory device will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reconnected (and the con- tents have not been changed), the USB memory device will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3, .wma and .m4a are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they will be skipped (not played).

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA and AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

⚠ WARNING

■ While driving

Do not connect a USB memory device or operate the device controls.

NOTICE

■ **Cord hook**

→P. 287

■ **To prevent damage to the USB memory device or its terminals**

- Do not leave the USB memory device in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the USB memory device.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory device while it is connected.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Using the AUX port

To use the AUX port, connect a portable player, press the "AUDIO" button, then select "AUX" to display the audio control screen.

Connecting a portable audio player

→P. 286

Operating portable audio players connected to the multimedia system

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio player itself.

When using a portable audio player connected to the power outlet

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio player.

⚠ WARNING

While driving

Do not connect a portable audio player or operate the device controls.

Preparations to use wireless communication

The following can be performed using Bluetooth® wireless communication:

- **A portable audio player can be operated and listened to via multimedia system**
- **Hands-free phone calls can be made via a cellular phone**

In order to use wireless communication, register and connect a Bluetooth® device by performing the following procedures.

About Bluetooth®

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Fujitsu Ten Limited is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.



Certifications for the Bluetooth®

FCC ID: BABFT0049A

CAUTION: Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled equipment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines.
This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that it deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 20cm and more between the radiator and person's body in normal use position.

Co-location: This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

IC: 2024B-FT0049A

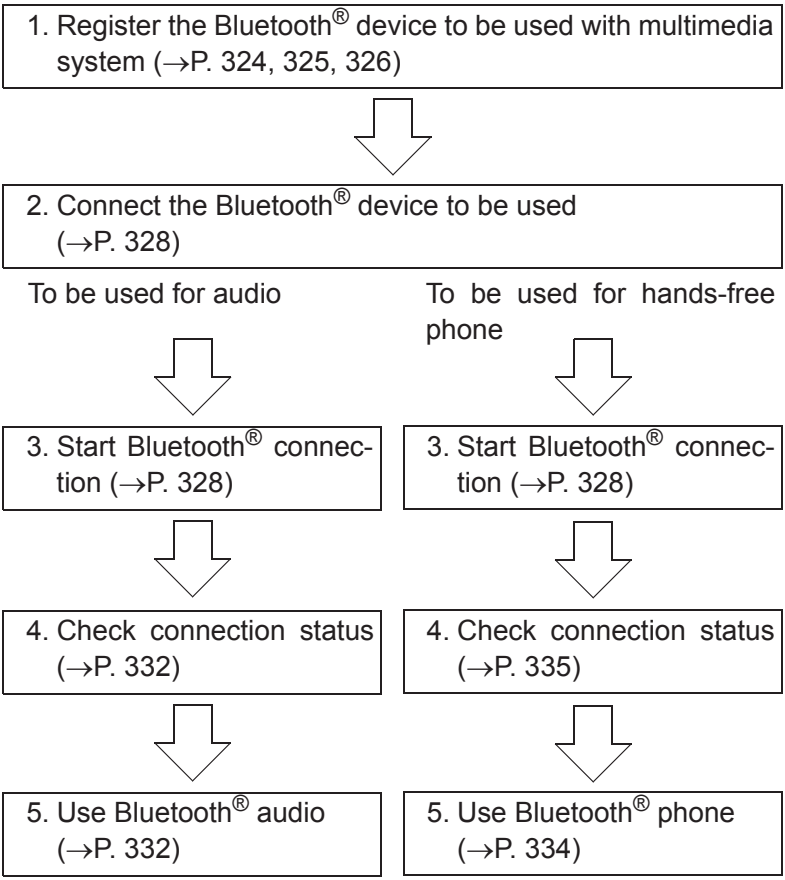
This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference; and
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

CAUTION: Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure
This equipment complies with IC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled equipment and meets RSS-102 of the IC radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that it deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 20cm and more between the radiator and person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and ankles).

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :
(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

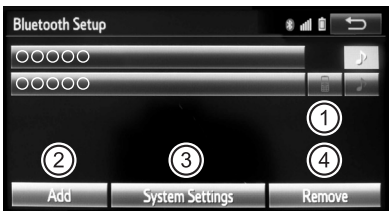
ATTENTION: l'exposition aux rayonnements radiofréquence
– Cet équipement se conforme aux limites d'exposition aux radiations établies par Industrie Canada pour un environnement non contrôlé ainsi qu'aux directives d'exposition aux fréquences radioélectriques (RF) émises par Industrie Canada dans la norme CNR-102. Cet équipement émet un niveau d'énergie RF faible à un point tel qu'il se conforme sans devoir effectuer d'évaluation d'exposition maximum admissible (EMA). Lorsque l'équipement est utilisé, il est toutefois souhaitable de laisser au moins 20cm entre l'antenne et le corps (à l'exception des extrémités : mains, poignets, pieds et chevilles).

Device registration/connection flow



Registering and connecting from the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen

To display the screen shown below, press the “SETUP” button and select “Bluetooth*” on the “Setup” screen.



CTHDAAK115US

① Select to connect the device to be used with multimedia system. (→P. 328)

② Select to register a Bluetooth® device to be used with multimedia system. (→P. 326)

③ Select to set detailed Bluetooth® system settings. (→P. 331)

④ Select to delete registered devices. (→P. 327)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Registering a Bluetooth® audio player for the first time

To use the Bluetooth® Audio, it is necessary to register an audio player with the system.

Once the player has been registered, it is possible to use the Bluetooth® Audio.

For details about registering a Bluetooth® device (→P. 326)

1. Turn the Bluetooth® connection setting of your audio player on.
2. Press the “AUDIO” button.
3. Select “ Audio”.
4. Select “Select Device”.
5. Follow the steps in “How to register a Bluetooth® device” from “STEP 2”. (→P. 326)

Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time

To use the hands-free system, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® phone with the system.

Once the phone has been registered, it is possible to use the hands-free system.

For details about registering a Bluetooth® device (→P. 326)

1 Turn the Bluetooth® connection setting of your cellular phone on.

2 Press the “ ” button.

3 Select “OK” to register a phone.

4 Follow the steps in “How to register a Bluetooth® device” from “STEP 3”. (→P. 326)

Registering a Bluetooth® device

Bluetooth® compatible phones (HFP) and portable audio players (AVP) can be registered simultaneously. You can register up to 5 Bluetooth® devices.

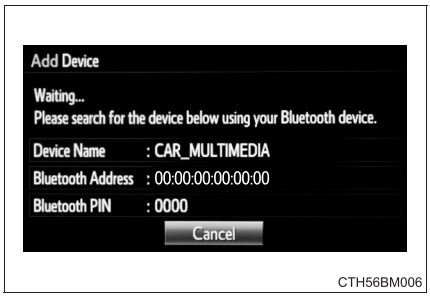
How to register a Bluetooth® device

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen. (→P. 323)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

2 Select “Add”.

3 When this screen is displayed, search for the device name displayed on this screen on the screen of your Bluetooth® device.



CTH56BM006

For details about operating the Bluetooth® device, see the manual that comes with it.

To cancel the registration, select “Cancel”.

4 Register the Bluetooth® device using your Bluetooth® device.

A PIN-code is not required for SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices. Depending on the type of Bluetooth® device being connected, a message confirming registration may be displayed on the Bluetooth® device’s screen. Respond and operate the Bluetooth® device according to the confirmation message.

5 Check that this screen is displayed when registration is complete.



CTHDAAK050US

6 Select “OK” when the connection status changes from “Connecting...” to “Connected”.

If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

Registration can be performed from screens other than the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen.

■ **When registering from the “Bluetooth* Audio” screen**

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Audio” screen. (→P. 296)

2 Select “Select Device”.

3 Follow the steps in “How to register a Bluetooth® device” from “STEP 2”. (→P. 326)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Deleting a Bluetooth® device

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen. (→P. 323)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

2 Select “Remove”.

3 Select the desired device.

4 A confirmation message will be displayed, select “Yes” to delete the device.

5 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

Connecting a Bluetooth® device

Up to 5 Bluetooth® devices (Phones [HFP] and audio players [AVP]) can be registered.

If more than 1 Bluetooth® device has been registered, select which device to connect to.

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “Bluetooth*”.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

3 Select the device to be connected.

Supported profile icons will be displayed.

① Phone

② Audio player

Supported profile icons for currently connected devices will illuminate.

Dimmed icons can be selected to connect to the function directly.



CTHDAAK116US

Auto connection

To turn auto connection mode on, set “Bluetooth* Power” to on. (→P. 331)

When you register a phone, auto connection will be activated. Always set it to this mode and leave the Bluetooth® phone in a place where a connection can be established.

When the power switch is turned to the “ACC” or “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY or ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system), the system will search for a nearby cellular phone you have registered.

Next, the system automatically connects with the most recent of the phones connected to in the past. Then, the connection result is displayed.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Manual connection

When auto connection has failed or “Bluetooth* Power” is turned off, you must connect the Bluetooth® device manually.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

1 Follow the steps in “Connecting a Bluetooth® device” from “STEP 1”. (→P. 328)

Connecting a Bluetooth® audio player

▶ Registering an additional device

1 Select “Select Device” on the Bluetooth® audio control screen.

2 For more information: →P. 326

▶ Selecting a registered device

1 Select “Select Device” on the Bluetooth® audio control screen.

2 For more information: →P. 328

Reconnecting a Bluetooth® phone

If the system cannot connect due to poor signal strength with the power switch is turned to the “ACC” or “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY or ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system), the system will automatically attempt to reconnect.

If the system is attempting to connect to a Bluetooth® phone and the Bluetooth® phone is turned off and then back on, the system will attempt to reconnect.

Displaying a Bluetooth® device details

You can confirm and change the registered device details.

Bluetooth® device registration status

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen. (→P. 323)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

2 Select the device.

3 Select “Device Info”.

4 Following screen is displayed:

① Device Name

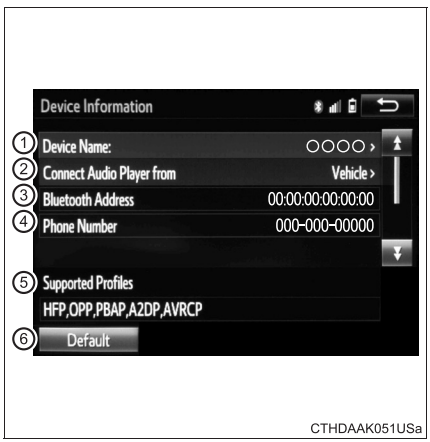
② Change connection method

③ Bluetooth® Address

④ Display your telephone number
The number may not be displayed depending on the model of phone.

⑤ Compatibility profile of the device

⑥ Restore default settings



Changing connection method

1 Select “Connect Audio Player from”.

2 Select “Vehicle” or “Device”.

“Vehicle”: Connect the multimedia system to the portable audio player.

“Device”: Connect the portable audio player to the multimedia system.

Detailed Bluetooth® system settings

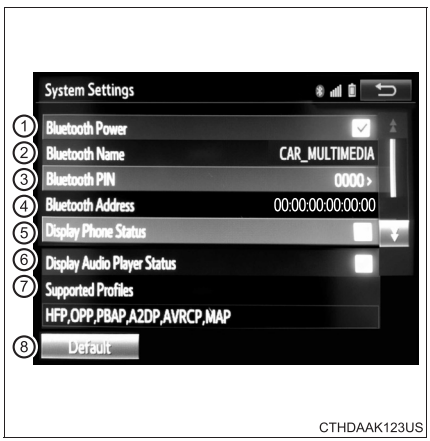
You can confirm and change the detailed Bluetooth® settings.

How to check and change detailed Bluetooth® settings

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen. (→P. 323)

2 Select “System Settings”.

3 The following screen is displayed:



① Bluetooth® Power on/off

You can change Bluetooth® function on/off

② Bluetooth® Name

③ Change PIN-code

④ Bluetooth® Address

⑤ Display Phone Status

You can set the system to show the status confirmation display when connecting a telephone

⑥ Display Audio Player Status

You can set the system to show the status confirmation display when connecting an audio player

⑦ Compatibility profile of the system

⑧ Restore default settings

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Editing the Bluetooth* PIN

You can change the PIN-code that is used to register your Bluetooth® devices in the system.

1 Select “Bluetooth* PIN”.

2 Input a PIN-code, and select “OK”.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Listening to Bluetooth® Audio

The Bluetooth® audio system enables the user to enjoy music played on a portable player from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

When a Bluetooth® device cannot be connected, check the connection status on the “Bluetooth* Audio” screen. If the device is not connected, either register or reconnect the device. (→P. 328)

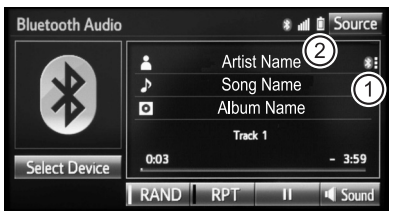
*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Status display

You can check such indicators as signal strength and battery charge on the screen.

① Connection status

② Battery charge



CTHDAAK028US

Indicators	Conditions
Connection status	Good ⟷ Not connected
Battery charge	Full ⟷ Empty

Playing Bluetooth® audio

Select ▶ or ⏸ to Play/Pause.

For details on “Bluetooth* Audio” screen operation methods, refer to Basic Audio Operations. (→P. 288)

For details on how to select a track or album, refer to selecting, fast-forwarding and reversing tracks/files/songs. (→P. 298)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Using a Bluetooth® Phone

The hands-free system is a function that allows you to use your cellular phone without touching it.

This system supports Bluetooth®. Bluetooth® is a wireless data system that allows the cellular phone to wirelessly connect to the hands-free system and make/receive calls.

Before making a phone call, check the connection status, battery charge, call area and signal strength. (→P. 335)

If a Bluetooth® device cannot be connected, check the connection status on the phone screen. If the device is not connected, either register or reconnect it. (→P. 328)

Phone screen

To display the screen shown below, press the switch on the steering wheel or the button.

Several functions are available to operate on each screen that is displayed by selecting the 4 tabs.

① Device name

② Bluetooth® connection status

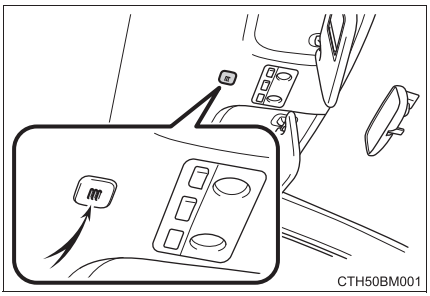


CTHDAAK032USc

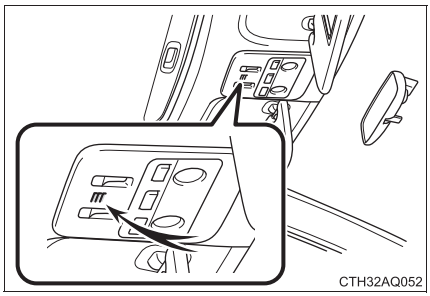
■ **Telephone switch (→P. 350)**

■ **Microphone**

▶ Vehicles without moon roof



▶ Vehicles with moon roof



The vehicle's built in microphone is used when talking on the phone.

The person you are speaking to can be heard from the front speakers.

To use the hands-free system, you must register your Bluetooth® phone in the system. (→P. 326)

Status display

You can check indicators such as signal strength and battery charge on the phone screen.

① Connection status
② Signal strength
③ Battery charge



Indicators	Conditions
Connection status	Good  ⟷ Not connected 
Battery charge	Full  ⟷ Empty 
Call area	“Rm”: Roaming area
Signal strength	Excellent  ⟷ Poor 

Making a call

Once a Bluetooth® phone is registered, you can make a call using the following procedure:

Dialing

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 334)

2 Select the “Dial Pad” tab and enter a phone number.

To delete the input phone number, select .
For the first digit, you can enter “+” by selecting “∗” for a while.

3 Press the switch on the steering wheel or select .

Dialing from the contacts list

You can dial a number from the contact data imported from your cellular phone. The system has one contact for each registered phone. Up to 2500 contacts may be stored in each contact.

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 334)

2 Select “Contacts” tab.

3 Choose the desired contact to call from the list.

4 Choose the number and then press the switch on the steering wheel or select .

When the contact is empty

You can transfer the phone numbers in a Bluetooth® phone to the system.
Operation methods differ between PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) compatible and PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones. If the cellular phone does not support either PBAP or OPP (Object Push Profile) service, you cannot transfer contacts.

1 Press the switch on the steering wheel.

If the phonebook is empty, a message will be displayed.

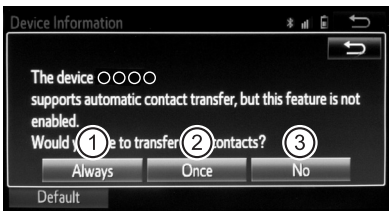
▶ For a PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phone and “Automatic Contact/History Transfer” is off

2 Select the desired item.

① Select to transfer new contacts from a cellular phone, select “Always” and then enable “Automatic Contact/History Transfer”.

② Select to transfer all the contacts from a connected cellular phone only once.

③ Select to cancel transferring.



CTHDAAK052USa

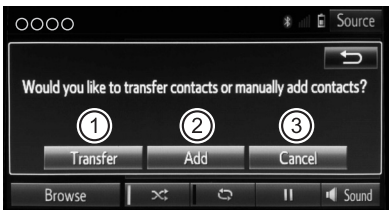
▶ For PBAP incompatible but OPP compatible Bluetooth® phones

2 Select the desired item.

① Select to transfer the contacts from the connected cellular phone.

② Select to add a new contact manually.

③ Select to cancel transferring.



CTHDAAK065US

▶ When “Transfer” is selected

3 Follow the steps in “Update contacts from phone” from “STEP2”. (→P. 354)

▶ When “Add” is selected

3 Follow the steps in “Registering a new contact to the contact list” from “STEP2”. (→P. 356)

Calling using favorites list

You can make a call using numbers registered in the contact.

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 334)

2 Select “Favorites” tab.

3 Select the desired number to make a call.

Dialing from call history

You can make a call using the call history, which has the 3 functions below.

: calls which you missed

: calls which you received

: calls which you made

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 334)

2 Select “Call History” tab.

3 Select or the desired entry from the list.

▶ When is selected

4 Check that the “Call” screen is displayed.

▶ When the desired contact is selected

4 Select the desired number.

5 Check that the “Call” screen is displayed.

■ Call history list

- If you make a call to or receive a call from a number registered in the contact, the name is displayed in the call history.
- If you make multiple calls to the same number, only the last call made is displayed in the call history.

■ International calls

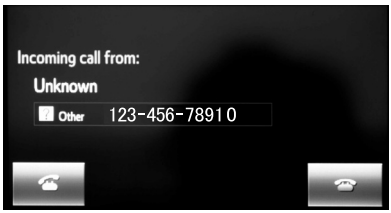
You may not be able to make international calls, depending on the mobile phone in use.

Receiving a call

When a call is received, the following screen is displayed together with a sound.

To answer the phone

Press the switch on the steering wheel or select .



CTHDAAK036US

To refuse a call

Press the switch on the steering wheel or select .

To adjust the incoming call volume

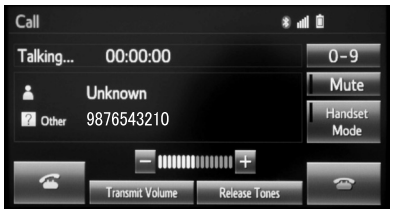
Turn the “PWR·VOL” knob. You can also adjust the volume using the steering switches.

International calls

Received international calls may not be displayed correctly depending on the cellular phone in use.

Speaking on the phone

The following screen is displayed when speaking on the phone.



CTHDAAK037US

To adjust the call volume

Select “-” or “+”. You can also adjust the volume using the steering switches or the volume knob.

To prevent the other party from hearing your voice

Select “Mute”.

Inputting tones

When using phone services such as an answering service or a bank, you can store phone numbers and code numbers in the contact.

1 Select “0-9”.

2 Input the number.

■ Release Tones

“Release Tones” appear when a continuous tone signal(s) containing a (w) is registered in the contact list.

1 Select “Release Tones”.

■ **Release Tones**

- A continuous tone signal is a character string that consists of numbers and the characters p or w. (e.g.056133w0123p#1∗)
- When the “p” pause tone is used, the tone data up until the next pause tone will be automatically sent after 2 seconds have elapsed. When the “w” pause tone is used, the tone data up until the next pause tone will be automatically sent after a user operation is performed.
- Release tones can be used when automated operation of a phone based service such as an answering machine or bank phone service is desired. A phone number with continuous tone signals can be registered in the contact list.
- Tone data after a “w” pause tone can be operated on voice command during a call.

To transfer a call

Select “Handset Mode” to on from a hands-free call to a cellular phone call.
Select “Handset Mode” to off from a cellular phone call to a hands-free call.

Transmit volume setting

1 Select “Transmit Volume”.
2 Select the desired level for the transmit volume.
3 Select “OK”.

To hang up

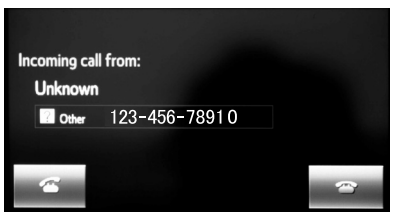
Press the switch on the steering wheel or select .

Call waiting

When a call is interrupted by a third party while talking, an incoming call message will be displayed.

To talk with the other party:
- Press the switch on the steering wheel.
- Select .

To refuse the call:
- Press the switch on the steering wheel.
- Select .



CTHDAAK036US

Every time you press the switch on the steering wheel or select during call waiting, you will be switched to the other party.

■ **Transferring calls**

- If you transfer from the cellular phone to hands-free, the hands-free screen will be displayed, and you can operate the system using the screen.
- Transfer method and operation may vary according to the cellular phone used.
- For operation of the cellular phone in use, see the phone's manual.

■ **Call waiting operation**

Call waiting operation may differ depending on your phone company and cellular phone.

Bluetooth® phone message function

Received messages can be forwarded from the connected Bluetooth® phone, enabling checking and replying using the multimedia system.

Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone connected, received messages may not be transferred to the message inbox.

If the phone does not support the message function, this function cannot be used.

Displaying message inbox screen

1 Press the " " button.

2 Select .

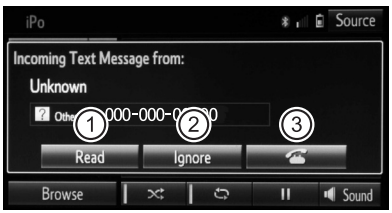
Receiving a message

When an e-mail/SMS/MMS is received, the incoming message screen pops up with sound and is ready to be operated on the screen.

① Select to check the message.

② Select to refuse the message.

③ Select to call the message sender.



CTHDAAK038USb

■ **Receiving a message**

- Depending on the cellular phone used for receiving messages, or its registration status with the navigation system, some information may not be displayed.
- The pop up screen is separately available for incoming e-mail and SMS/MMS messages under the following conditions:

  E-mail:

  - "Incoming E-mail Display" is set to "Full Screen". (→P. 361)
  - "E-mail Notification Popup" is set to on. (→P. 361)

  SMS/MMS:

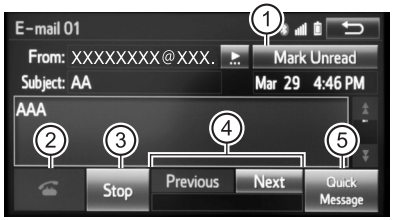
  - "Incoming SMS/MMS Display" is set to "Full screen". (→P. 361)
  - "SMS/MMS Notification Popup" is set to on. (→P. 361)

Checking the messages

1 Display the message inbox screen. (→P. 345)

2 Select the desired message from the list.

3 Check that the message is displayed.



CTHDAAK039US

① E-mails: Select “Mark Unread” or “Mark Read” to mark mail unread or read on the message inbox screen.

This function is available when “Update Message Read Status on Phone” is set to on (→P. 361)

② Select to make a call to the sender.

③ Select to have messages read out. To cancel this function, select “Stop”.

④ Select to display the previous or next message.

⑤ Select to reply the message.

■ **Check the messages**

- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone.
- Messages are displayed in the appropriate connected Bluetooth® phone's registered mail address folder.
  Select the tab of the desired folder to be displayed.
- Only received messages on the connected Bluetooth® phone can be displayed.
- The text of the message is not displayed while driving.
- When "Automatic Message Readout" is set to on, messages will be automatically read out. (→P. 361)
- Turn the "PWR·VOL" knob, or use the volume switch on the steering wheel to adjust the message read out volume.
- The message read out function is available even while driving.

Replying to a message

1 Display the message inbox screen. (→P. 345)

2 Select the desired message from the list.

3 Select "Quick Message".

4 Select the desired message.

5 Select "Send".

■ **Editing quick reply message**

1 Select "Quick Message".

2 Select  corresponding to the desired message to edit.

3 Select "OK" when editing is completed.

Calling the message sender

Calls can be made to an e-mail/SMS/MMS message sender's phone number.

1 Display the message inbox screen. (→P. 345)

2 Select the desired message.

3 Select  .

4 Check that the “Call” screen is displayed.

■ Calling from a number within a message

Calls can be made to a number identified in a message's text area.

1 Display the message inbox screen. (→P. 345)

2 Select the desired message.

3 Select the text area.

4 Select  corresponding to the desired number.

5 Check that the “Call” screen is displayed.

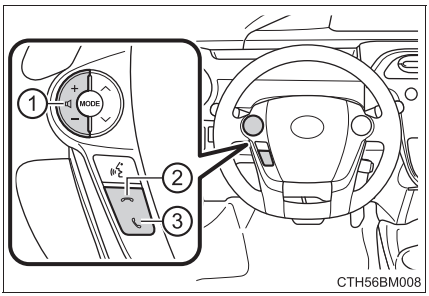
■ Calling from the incoming message screen

→P. 343

Using the steering wheel switches

The steering wheel switches can be used to operate a connected cellular phone.

Operating a telephone using the steering wheel switches



① Volume switch
- Increase/decrease the volume
- Press and hold: Continuously increase/decrease the volume

② On hook switch
- End a call
- Refuse a call

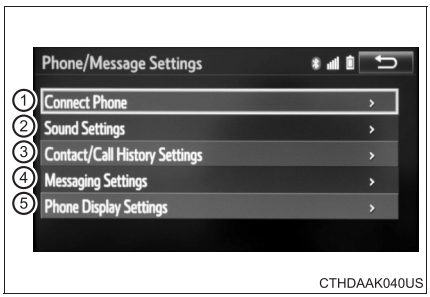
③ Off hook switch
- Make a call
- Receive a call
- Display “Phone” screen

Bluetooth® phone settings

You can adjust the hands-free system to your desired settings.

“Phone/Message Settings” screen

To display the screen shown below, press the “SETUP” button, and select “Phone” on the “Setup” screen.



① Set the phone connection (→P. 326)

② Setting the sound (→P. 352)

③ Contact/Call History Settings (→P. 353)

④ Set the message settings (→P. 361)

⑤ Set the phone display (→P. 362)

Sound setting

1 Display the “Phone/Message Settings” screen. (→P. 351)

2 Select “Sound Settings” on the “Phone/Message Settings” screen.

① Set the desired ringtone.

② Adjust the ringtone volume.

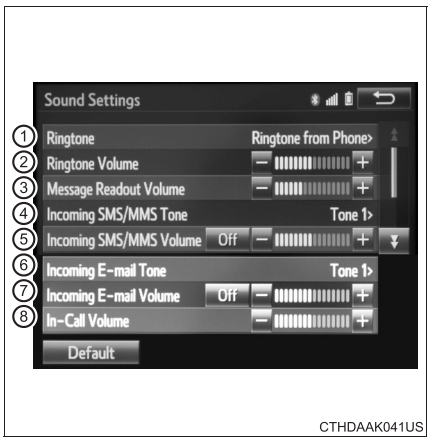
③ Adjust the message readout volume.

④ Set the desired incoming SMS/MMS tone.

⑤ Adjust the incoming SMS/MMS tone volume.

⑥ Set the incoming e-mail tone.

⑦ Adjust the incoming e-mail tone volume.



⑧ Adjust the default volume of the other party's voice.

■ To return to the default volume settings

Select “Default”, and then “Yes”.

Contact/Call History Settings

The contact can be transferred from a Bluetooth® phone to the system. The contact also can be added, edited and deleted.

The call history can be deleted and contact and favorites can be changed.

1 Display the “Phone/Message Settings” screen. (→P. 351)

2 Select “Contact/Call History Settings”.

3 Select the desired item to be set.



① For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, select to set “Automatic Transfer” on/off. When set to on, the phone’s contact data and history are automatically transferred.

② Select to update contacts from the connected phone. (→P. 354)

③ Select to sort contacts by the first name or last name field.

④ Select to add contacts to the favorites list. (→P. 358)

⑤ Select to delete contacts from the favorites list. (→P. 360)

⑥ Select to display contact images.

⑦ Select to clear contacts from the call history.*

⑧ Select to add new contacts to the contact list.* (→P. 356)

⑨ Select to edit contacts in the contact list.* (→P. 357)

⑩ Select to delete contacts from the contact list.* (→P. 358)

⑪ Select to reset all setup items.

*: For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones only, this function is available when “Automatic Contact/History Transfer” is set to off.

Update contacts from phone

Operation methods differ between PBAP compatible and PBAP incompatible but OPP compatible Bluetooth® phones.

If your cellular phone is neither PBAP nor OPP compatible, the contacts cannot be transferred.

For PBAP Compatible Bluetooth® Phones

1 Select “Update Contacts from Phone”.

2 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

This operation may be unnecessary depending on the type of cellular phone.

Depending on the type of cellular phone, OBEX authentication may be required when transferring contact data. Enter “1234” into the Bluetooth® phone.

If another Bluetooth® device is connected when transferring contact data, depending on the phone, the connected Bluetooth® device may need to be disconnected.

Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone.

■ **For PBAP Incompatible but OPP compatible Bluetooth® Phones**

1 Select “Update Contacts from Phone”.

2 Transfer the contact data to the system using a Bluetooth® phone.

This operation may be unnecessary depending on the type of cellular phone.

Depending on the type of cellular phone, OBEX authentication may be required when transferring contact data. Enter “1234” into the Bluetooth® phone.

To cancel this function, select “Cancel”.

3 Select “Done” when it appears on the screen.

4 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

■ **Updating the contacts in a different way (From the “Call History” screen)**

For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic Contact/History Transfer” is set to off. (→P. 353)

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 334)

2 Select the “Call History” tab and select a contact not yet registered in the contact list.

3 Select “Update Contact”.

4 Select the desired contact.

5 Select a phone type for the phone number.

Registering a new contact to the contact list

New contact data can be registered. Up to 4 numbers per person can be registered. For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic Contact/History Transfer” is set to off. (→P. 353)

1 Select “New Contact”.

2 Enter the name and select “OK”.

3 Enter the phone number and select “OK”.

4 Select the phone type for the phone number.

5 To add another number to this contact, select “Yes”.

■ Registering a new contact in a different way (From the “Call History” screen)

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 334)

2 Select the “Call History” tab and select a contact not yet registered in the contact list.

3 Select “Add to Contacts”.

4 Follow the steps in “Registering a new contact to the contact list” from “STEP 3”.

Editing the contact data

For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic Contact/History Transfer” is set to off. (→P. 353)

1 Select “Edit Contact”.

2 Select the desired contact.

3 Select  corresponding to the desired name or number.

▶ For editing the name

4 Follow the steps in “Registering a new contact to the contact list” from “STEP 3”. (→P. 356)

▶ For editing the number

4 Follow the steps in “Registering a new contact to the contact list” from “STEP 4”. (→P. 356)

■ Editing the contacts in a different way (From the “Contact Details” screen)

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 334)

2 Select the “Contacts”, “Call History” tab or the “Favorites” tab and select the desired contact.

3 Select “Edit Contact”.

“E-mail Addresses”: Select to display all registered e-mail addresses for the contact.

4 Follow the steps in “Editing the contact data” from “STEP 4”.

Deleting the contact data

For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic Contact/History Transfer” is set to off. (→P. 353)

1 Select “Delete Contacts”.

2 Select the desired contact and select “Delete”.

3 Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.

■ Deleting the contact in a different way (From the “Contact Details” screen)

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 334)

2 Select the “Contacts”, “Call History” tab or the “Favorites” tab and select the desired contact.

3 Select “Edit Contact”.

4 Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.

Favorites list setting

Up to 15 contacts (maximum of 4 numbers per contact) can be registered in the favorites list.

■ Registering the contacts in the favorites list

1 Select “Add Favorite”.

2 Select the desired contact to add to the favorites list.

Dimmed contacts are already stored as a favorite.

3 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

▶ When 15 contacts have already been registered to the favorites list

1 When 15 contacts have already been registered to the favorites list, a registered contact needs to be replaced.
Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears to replace a contact.

2 Select the contact to be replaced.

3 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

▶ Registering contacts in the favorites list in a different way (from the “Contacts” screen)

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 334)

2 Select the “Contacts” tab.

3 Select ☆ at the beginning of the desired contact list name to be registered in the favorites list.

When selected, ☆ is changed to ★, and the contact is registered in the favorites list.

▶ Registering contacts in the favorites list in a different way (from the “Contact Details” screen)

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 334)

2 Select the “Contacts” tab or the “Call History” tab and select the desired contact.

3 Select “Add Favorite”.

4 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

Deleting the contacts in the favorites list

1 Select “Remove Favorite”.

2 Select the desired contacts and select “Remove”.

3 Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.

4 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

▶ Deleting contacts in the favorites list in a different way (from the “Contacts” screen)

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 334)

2 Select the “Contacts” tab.

3 Select ★ at the beginning of the contact list name to be deleted from the favorites. list.

When selected, ★ is changed to ☆, and the data is deleted from the list.

▶ Deleting contacts in the favorites list in a different way (from the “Contact Details” screen)

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 334)

2 Select the “Contacts”, “Call History” tab or the “Favorites” tab and select the desired contact to delete.

3 Select “Remove Favorite”.

4 Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.

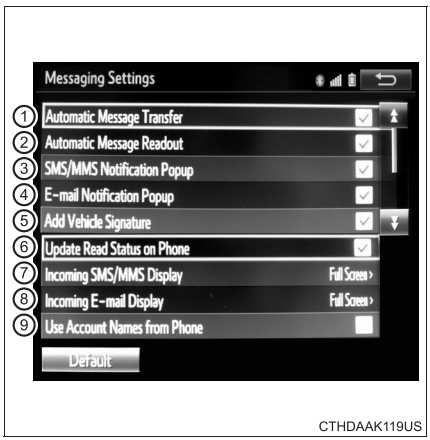
5 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

Message Settings

1 Display the “Phone/Message Settings” screen. (→P. 351)

2 Select “Messaging Settings”.

3 Select the desired item to be set.



① Set automatic message transfer on/off.

② Set automatic message readout on/off.

③ Set the SMS/MMS notification popup on/off.

④ Set the e-mail notification popup on/off.

⑤ Set adding the vehicle signature to outgoing messages on/off.

⑥ Set updating message read status on phone on/off.

⑦ Change the incoming SMS/MMS display.

“Full Screen”: When an SMS/MMS message is received, the incoming SMS/MMS display screen is displayed and can be operated on the screen.

“Drop-Down”: When an SMS/MMS message is received, a message is displayed on the upper side of the screen.

⑧ Change the incoming e-mail display.

“Full Screen”: When an e-mail is received, the incoming e-mail display screen is the displayed and can be operated on the screen.

“Drop-Down”: When an e-mail is received, a message is displayed on the upper side of the screen.

⑨ Set display of messaging account names on the inbox tab on/off.

When set to on, messaging account names used on the cellular phone will be displayed.

■ **To return to the default volume settings**

Select “Default”, and then “Yes”.

■ **Displaying the "Messaging Settings" screen in a different way**

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 334)

2 Select .

3 Select "Settings".

Phone Display Settings

1 Display the "Phone/Message Settings" screen. (→P. 351)

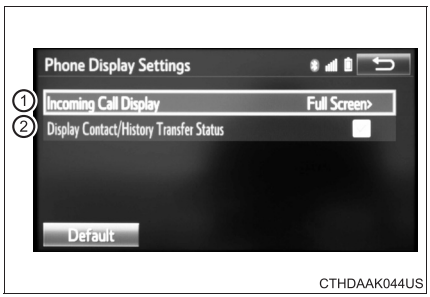
2 Select "Phone Display Settings".

3 Select the desired item to be set.

① Change the incoming call display.

"Full Screen": When a call is received, the hands-free screen is displayed and can be operated on the screen.

"Drop-Down": A message is displayed on the upper side of the screen.



CTHDAAK044US

② Set display of the contact/ history transfer completion message on/off.

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If there is a problem with the hands-free system or a Bluetooth® device, first check the table below.

▶ When using the hands-free system with a Bluetooth® device

The hands-free system or Bluetooth® device does not work.
The connected device may not be a compatible Bluetooth® cellular phone. → **For a list of specific devices which operation has been confirmed on this system, check with your Toyota dealer or the following website: http://www.toyota.com/entune.html**
The Bluetooth version of the connected cellular phone may be older than the specified version. → **Use a cellular phone with Bluetooth version 2.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 3.0 with EDR or higher). (→P. 367)**

▶ When registering/connecting a cellular phone

A cellular phone cannot be registered.
An incorrect passcode was entered on the cellular phone. → **Enter the correct passcode on the cellular phone.**
The registration operation has not been completed on the cellular phone side. → **Complete the registration operation on the cellular phone (approve registration on the phone).**
Old registration information remains on either this system or the cellular phone. → **Delete the existing registration information from both this system and the cellular phone, then register the cellular phone you wish to connect to this system. (→P. 327)**
A Bluetooth® connection cannot be made.
Another Bluetooth® device is already connected. → **Manually connect the cellular phone you wish to use to this system. (→P. 329)**
Bluetooth® function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable the Bluetooth® function on the cellular phone.**
“Please check your device settings.” message is displayed.
Bluetooth® function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable the Bluetooth® function on the cellular phone.**
Old registration information remains on either this system or the cellular phone. → **Delete the existing registration information from both this system and the cellular phone, then register the cellular phone you wish to connect to this system. (→P. 327)**

▶ When making/receiving a call

A call cannot be made/received.
Your vehicle is in a “Out of cellular service area. Please try again later.” area. → **Move to where “Out of cellular service area. Please try again later.” no longer appears on the display.**

▶ When using the phonebook

Phonebook data cannot be transferred manually/automatically.
The profile version of the connected cellular phone may not be compatible with transferring phonebook data. → **For a list of specific devices which operation has been confirmed on this system, check with your Toyota dealer or the following website: http://www.toyota.com/entune.html**
Automatic phonebook transfer function on this system is set to off. → **Set automatic phonebook transfer function on this system to on. (→P. 353)**
Passcode has not been entered on the cellular phone. → **Enter the passcode on the cellular phone if requested (default passcode: 1234).**
Transfer operation on the cellular phone has not completed. → **Complete transfer operation on the cellular phone (approve transfer operation on the phone).**
Phonebook data cannot be edited.
Automatic phonebook transfer function on this system is set to on. → **Set automatic phonebook transfer function on this system to off. (→P. 353)**

▶ When using the Bluetooth® message function

Messages cannot be viewed.
Message transfer is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable message transfer on the cellular phone (approve message transfer on the phone).**
Automatic transfer function on this system is set to off. → **Set automatic transfer function on this system to on. (→P. 361)**
New message notifications are not displayed.
Notification of SMS/MMS/E-mail reception on this system is set to off. → **Set notification of SMS/MMS/E-mail reception on this system to on. (→P. 361)**
Automatic message transfer function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable automatic transfer function on the cellular phone.**

▶ In other situations

Even though all conceivable measures have been taken, the symptom status does not change.
The cellular phone is not close enough to this system. → **Bring the cellular phone closer to this system.**
The cellular phone is the most likely cause of the symptom. → **Turn the cellular phone off, remove and reinstall the battery pack, and then restart the cellular phone.** → **Enable the cellular phone's Bluetooth® connection.** → **Stop the cellular phone's security software and close all applications.** → **Before using an application installed on the cellular phone, carefully check its source and how its operation might affect this system.**

Bluetooth®

When using the Bluetooth® audio system

- In the following conditions, the system may not function.
  - If the portable audio player is turned off
  - If the portable audio player is not connected
  - If the portable audio player's battery is low
- There may be a delay if a cellular phone connection is made during Bluetooth® audio play.
- Depending on the type of portable audio player that is connected to the system, operation may differ slightly and certain functions may not be available.

When using the hands-free system

- The multimedia system is muted when making a call.
- If both parties speak at the same time, it may be difficult to hear.
- If the received call volume is overly loud, an echo may be heard.
  If the Bluetooth® phone is too close to the system, quality of the sound may deteriorate and connection status may deteriorate.
- In the following circumstances, it may be difficult to hear the other party:
  - When driving on unpaved roads
  - When driving at high speeds
  - If a roof or window is open
  - If the air conditioning is blowing directly on the microphone
  - If there is interference from the network of the cellular phone

Conditions under which the system will not operate

- If using a cellular phone that does not support Bluetooth®
- If the cellular phone is turned off
- If you are outside of cellular phone service coverage
- If the cellular phone is not connected
- If the cellular phone's battery is low
- When outgoing calls are controlled, due to heavy traffic on telephone lines, etc.
- When the cellular phone itself cannot be used
- When transferring contact data from the cellular phone

■ **Bluetooth® antenna**

The antenna is built into the display.
If the portable audio player is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box, or is touching or covered by metal objects, the connection status may deteriorate.
If the cellular phone is behind the seat or in the console box, or touching or covered by metal objects, the connection status may deteriorate.

■ **Battery charge/signal status**

- This display may not correspond exactly with the portable audio player or cellular phone itself.
- This system does not have a charging function.
- The portable audio player or cellular phone battery will be depleted quickly when the device is connected to Bluetooth®.

■ **When using the Bluetooth® audio and hands-free system at the same time**

The following problems may occur.

- The Bluetooth® audio connection may be interrupted.
- Noise may be heard during Bluetooth® audio playback.

■ **About the contact in this system**

The following data is stored for every registered cellular phone. When another phone is connecting, you cannot read the registered data.

- Contact data
- Call history
- Favorite
- Message

When removing a Bluetooth® phone from the system, the above-mentioned data is also deleted.

■ **Compatible models**

The Bluetooth® audio system supports portable audio players with the following specifications

- Bluetooth® specifications:
  Ver. 2.0, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 3.0+EDR or higher)
- Profiles:
  - A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.2 or higher)
    This is a profile to transmit stereo audio or high quality sound to the multimedia system.
  - AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.4 or higher)
    This is a profile to allow remote control the A/V equipment.

However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable audio player connected.

The hands-free system supports cellular phones with the following specifications.

- Bluetooth® specification:
  Ver. 2.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 3.0+EDR or higher)
- Profiles:
  - HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.6 or higher)
    This is a profile to allow hands-free phone calls using a cellular phone or head set. It has outgoing and incoming call functions.
  - OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.2)
    This is a profile to transfer contact data. When a Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone has both PBAP and OPP, OPP cannot be used.
  - PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.1)
    This is a profile to transfer contact data.
  - MAP (Message Access Profile) Ver.1.0 or higher
    This is a profile to using phone message.

If the cellular phone does not support HFP, you cannot register it with the hands-free system. OPP, PBAP or MAP services must be selected individually.

■ **Reconnecting the portable audio player**

If the portable audio player is disconnected due to poor reception when the power switch is turned to the “ACC” or “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY or ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system), the system automatically reconnects the portable audio player.

If you have switched off the portable audio player yourself, follow the instructions below to reconnect:

- Select the portable audio player again
- Enter the portable audio player

■ **When you sell your car**

Be sure to delete your personal data. (→P. 292)

WARNING

While driving

Do not use the portable audio player, cellular phone or connect a device to the Bluetooth® system.

Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

NOTICE

When leaving the vehicle

Do not leave your portable audio player or cellular phone in the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle may become hot, causing damage to the portable audio player or cellular phone.

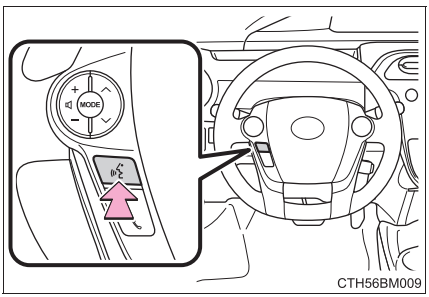
Voice command system

The voice command system enables the hands-free system to be operated using voice commands.

Operations of the voice command system can be performed by selecting the menu corresponding to each function on the screen. Even if any menu is selected, commands displayed on all menus can be operated.

Using the voice command system

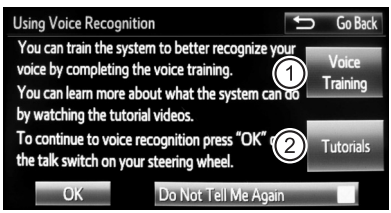
1 Press the talk switch.



CTH56BM009

① Select to train voice recognition.

② Select to start the voice recognition tutorial.



CTHDAAK114US

2 Select “OK” and say the desired command.

On the list screen, you can select the desired command.

To cancel the voice command system, press and hold the talk switch.

■ **Microphone**

→P. 335

■ **When using the microphone**

- It is unnecessary to speak directly into the microphone when giving a command.
- When “Voice Prompt Interrupt” set to on, it is not necessary to wait for the confirmation beep before speaking a command. (→P. 295)
- Voice commands may not be recognized if:
  - Spoken too quickly.
  - Spoken at a low or high volume.
  - The roof or windows are open.
  - Passengers are talking while voice commands are spoken.
  - The air conditioning speed is set high.
  - The air conditioning vents are turned towards the microphone.
- In the following conditions, the system may not recognize the command properly and using voice commands may not be possible:
  - The command is incorrect or unclear. Note that certain words, accents or speech patterns may be difficult for the system to recognize.
  - There is excessive background noise, such as wind noise.

Casual speech recognization

Due to natural language speech recognition technology, this system enables recognition of a command when spoken naturally. However, the system cannot recognize every variation of each command.

In some situations, it is possible to omit the command for the procedure and directly state the desired operation.

Not all voice commands are displayed in the short cut menu.

This function is available in English, Spanish and French.

■ **Expression examples for each function**

Command	Expression examples
“Call (name) (type)”	Get me (Robert Brown). I need to call (Robert Brown) at (Work) right away.
“Dial (number)”	Please dial the number (3334445555). Ring (3334445555).

Command list

Some recognizable voice commands and their actions are shown below as examples.

▶ Basic

Command	Action
“Help”	Prompts voice guidance to offer examples of commands or operation methods
“Go Back”	Returns to the previous screen

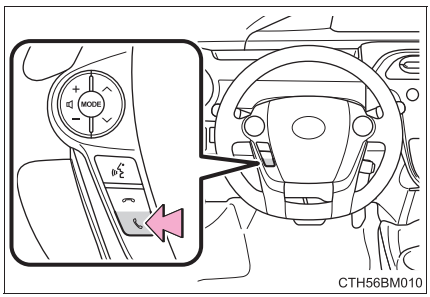
▶ Phone

Command	Action
“Redial”	Places a call to the phone number of the latest outgoing call
“Call Back”	Places a call to the phone number of latest incoming call
“Show Recent Calls”	Displays the call history screen
“Dial (phone number)”	Places a call to the said phone number
“Call (contacts) (phone types)”	Place a call to the said phone type of the contact from the phone book

Mobile Assistant

The Mobile Assistant feature will activate Apple's Siri® Eyes Free mode via the steering wheel switches. To operate the Mobile Assistant, a compatible cellular phone must be registered and connected to this system via Bluetooth®. (→P. 319)

1 Press and hold the 📞 until you hear the beeps.

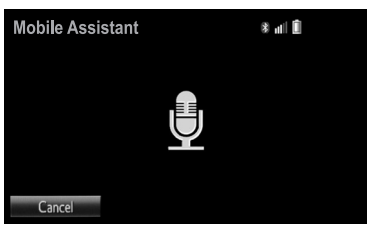


CTH56BM010

2 The Mobile Assistant can be used only when the following screen is displayed.

To cancel the Mobile Assistant, select "Cancel", or press and hold the 📞 on the steering wheel.

To restart the Mobile Assistant for additional commands, press the 📞 on the steering wheel.



CTHDAAK124USa

- Mobile Assistant can only be restarted after the system responds to a voice command.
- After some phone and music commands, the Mobile Assistant feature will automatically end to complete the requested action.

■ Adjusting the Mobile Assistant volume

The volume of the Mobile Assistant can be adjusted using the "PWR/VOL" knob or steering wheel volume switches. The Mobile Assistant and phone call volumes are synchronized.

■ **Notes about Mobile Assistant**

- The available features and functions may vary based on the iOS version installed on the connected device.
- Some Siri features are limited in Eyes Free mode. If you attempt to use an unavailable function, Siri will inform you that the function is not available.
- If Siri is not enabled on the cellular phone connected via Bluetooth®, an error message will be displayed on the screen.
- While a phone call is active, the Mobile Assistant cannot be used.
- If using the navigation feature of the cellular phone, ensure the active audio source is Bluetooth® audio or iPod in order to hear turn by turn direction prompts.

Interior features 6

6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Automatic air conditioning system 378

Seat heaters..... 386

6-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 387

• Interior lights 388

• Personal lights 388

6-3. Using the storage features

List of storage features 390

• Glove box..... 391

• Console box..... 391

• Auxiliary boxes..... 392

• Cup holders 393

• Bottle holders..... 394

6-4. Other interior features

Other interior features 395

• Sun visors..... 395

• Vanity mirrors..... 395

• Power outlet..... 396

• Coat hooks..... 397

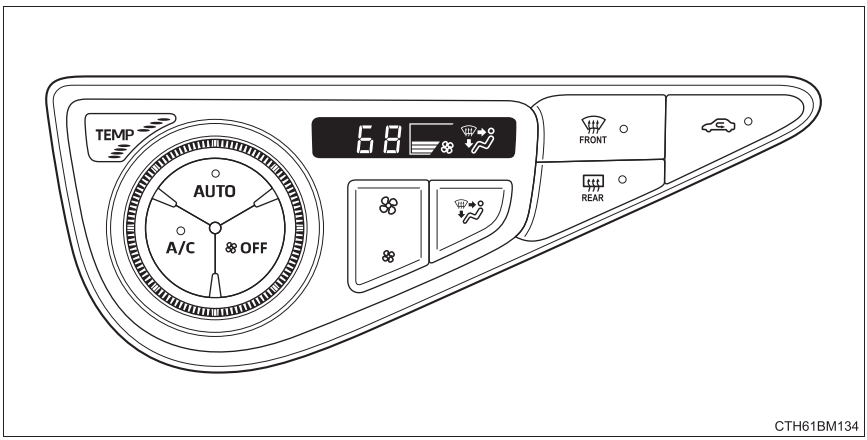
• Assist grips 398

• Luggage cover 399

Automatic air conditioning system

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Air conditioning controls



CTH61BM134

■ Adjusting the temperature setting

To adjust the temperature setting, turn  clockwise to increase the temperature and turn  counterclockwise to decrease the temperature.

Fan speed setting

To adjust the fan speed, press  on  to increase the fan speed and  to decrease the fan speed.

Press  to turn the fan off.

Changing airflow modes

To change the airflow mode, press  .

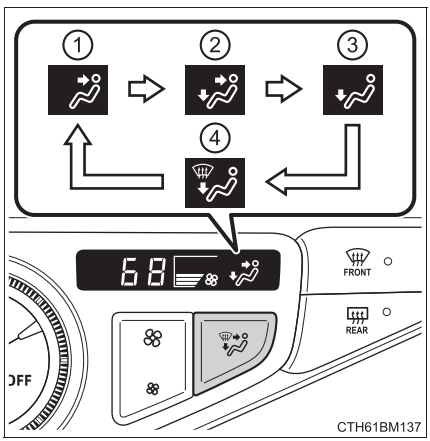
The air outlets used are switched each time the button is pressed.

① Air flows to the upper body.

② Air flows to the upper body and feet.

③ Air flows to the feet.

④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.



Using automatic mode

1 Press  .

The air conditioning system begins to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

3 To stop the operation, press  .

Automatic mode indicator

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

Other functions

Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press  .

The mode switches between outside air mode (the indicator is off) and recirculated air mode (the indicator is on) each time the button is pressed.

Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press  .

The dehumidification function operates and fan speed increases.
Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press  again when the windshield is defogged.

Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors (if equipped)

Defogger(s) are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors (if equipped).

Press  .

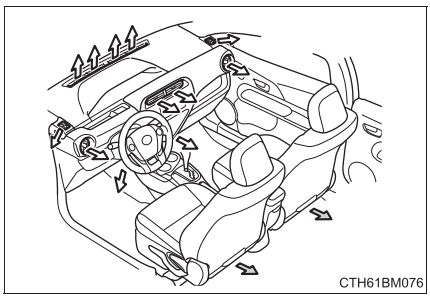
The defogger(s) will automatically turn off after a period of time.

Air outlets

Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected airflow mode.

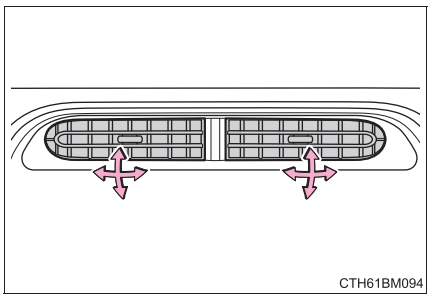
⇦ : Some models


CTH61BM076

Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

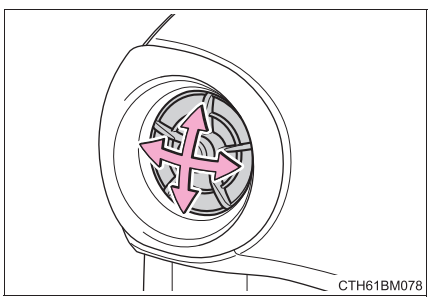
▶ Center outlets

Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

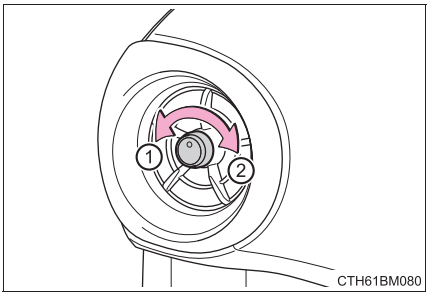

CTH61BM094

▶ Right and left side outlets (type A)

Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

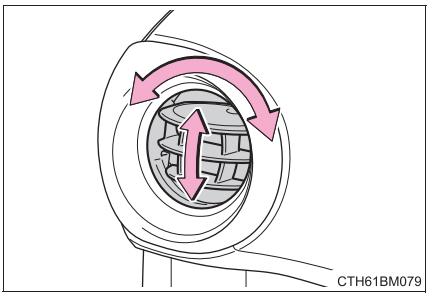

CTH61BM078

① Open the vent
② Close the vent

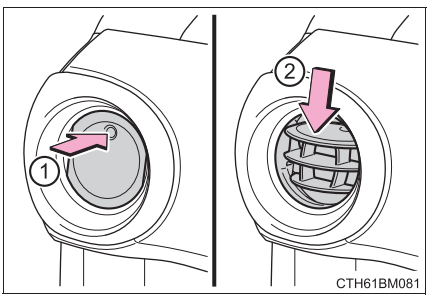


▶ Right and left side outlets (type B)

Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.



① Open the vent
② Close the vent



■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

In Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency:

- Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
- Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected

To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:

- Adjust the fan speed
- Turn off Eco drive mode

■ **Using automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after 

is pressed.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning 

on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn 

off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **When the outside temperature exceeds 75°F (24°C) and the air conditioning system is on**

- In order to reduce the air conditioning power consumption, the air conditioning system may switch to recirculated air mode automatically. This may also reduce fuel consumption.
- Recirculated air mode is selected as a default mode when the power switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or the power switch is turned to ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).
- It is possible to switch to outside air mode at any time by pressing .

■ **When the outside temperature falls to nearly 32°F (0°C)**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when 

is pressed.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P. 451

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. A/C auto switch operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 563)

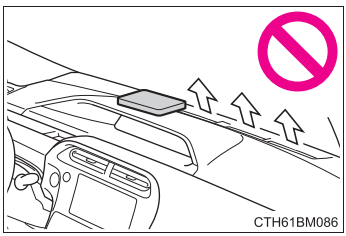
WARNING

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

● Do not use  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather.

The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

● Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



■ **When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on (if equipped)**

Do not touch the outside surface of the rear view mirrors, as they can become very hot and burn you.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Seat heaters*

WARNING

- Care should be taken to prevent injury if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the seats when the heater is on:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Observe the following precautions to prevent the minor burns or overheating
  - Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
  - Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

NOTICE

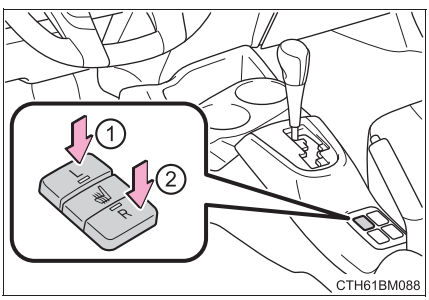
- Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.
- To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, do not use the functions when the hybrid system is off.

① Turns on the front left seat heater

② Turns on the front right seat heater

The indicator light comes on.

Push the switch once again to turn off the seat heater.



■ The seat heaters can be used when

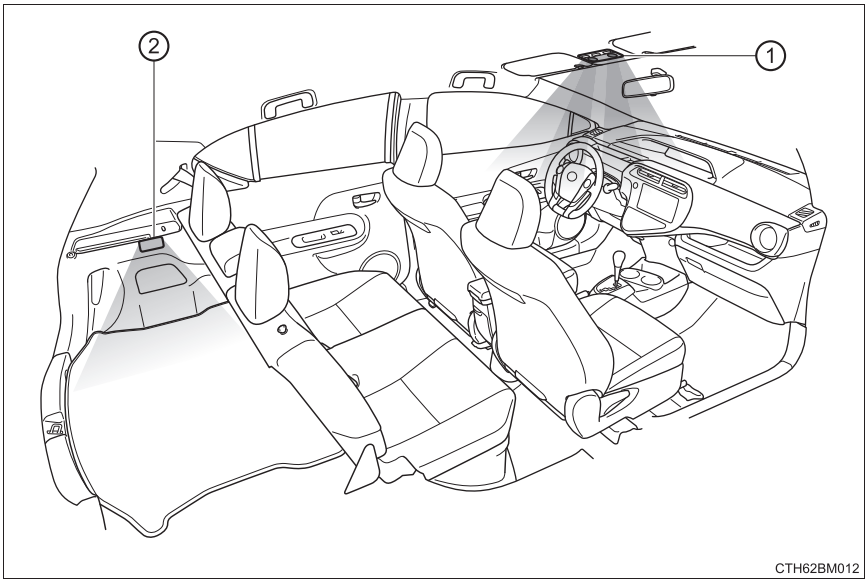
The power switch is in ON mode.

■ When not in use

Turn the seat heater off. The indicator light goes off.

*: If equipped

Interior lights list



① Interior lights/personal lights (→P. 388)

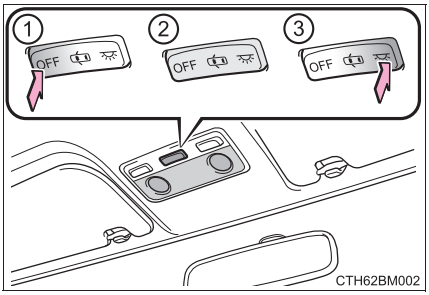
② Luggage compartment light (if equipped) (→P. 135)

Interior lights

① Turns the lights off

② Turns the lights on/off linked to door positions

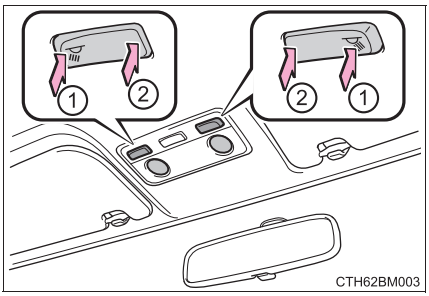
③ Turns the lights on



Personal lights

① Turns the lights on

② Turns the lights off



■ **Illuminated entry system**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

When the interior lights switch is in the door position, the interior lights automatically turn on/off according to the power switch position, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are open/closed.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

When the interior lights switch is in the door position, the interior lights automatically turn on/off according to power switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are open/closed.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

If the interior lights, personal lights or luggage compartment light remain on when the power switch is “LOCK” position, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

If the interior lights, personal lights or luggage compartment light remain on when the power switch is off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ **Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer**

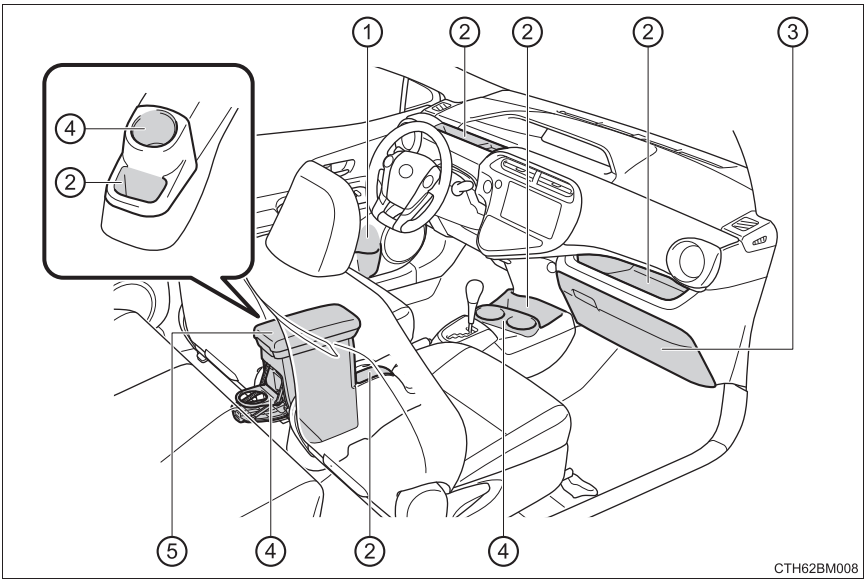
Settings (e.g. the time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 562)

NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

List of storage features



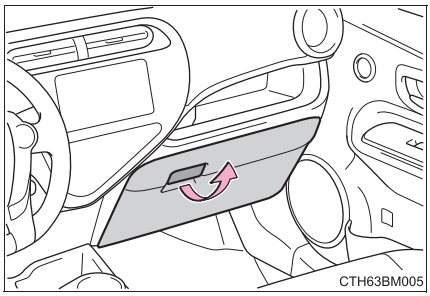
① Bottle holders (→P. 394)
② Auxiliary boxes (if equipped) (→P. 392)
③ Glove box (→P. 391)
④ Cup holders (→P. 393)
⑤ Console box (if equipped) (→P. 391)

WARNING

- Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:
  - Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
  - Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.
- When driving or when the storage compartments are not in use, keep the lids closed.
  In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

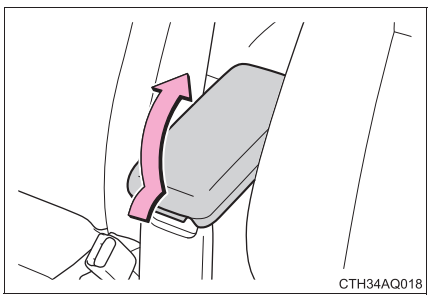
Glove box

Pull up the lever to open the glove box.



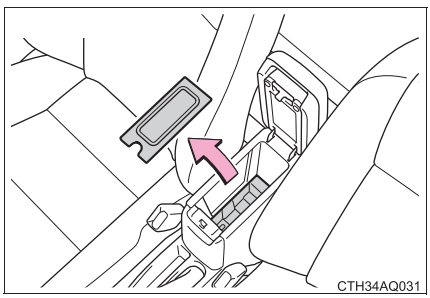
Console box (if equipped)

Lift the lid while pulling up the knob to release the lock.



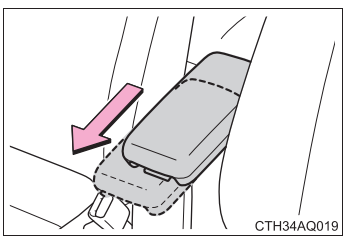
Remove the lid at the bottom of the console box.

Small items can be stored in this space.



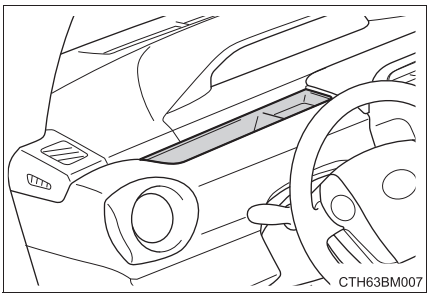
When using the console box lid as an armrest

The lid can be slid forward or backwards.

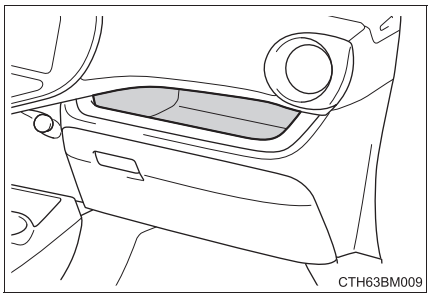


Auxiliary boxes

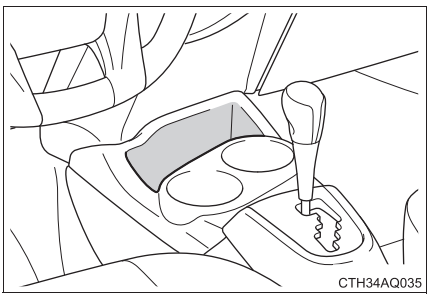
▶ Type A



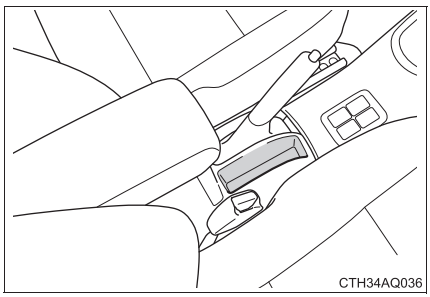
▶ Type B



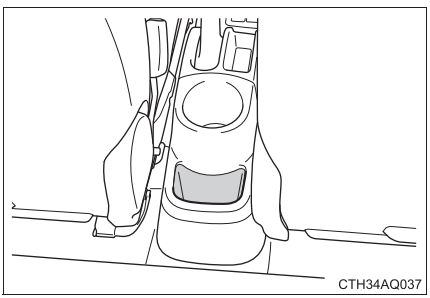
▶ Type C



▶ Type D



▶ Type E (if equipped)

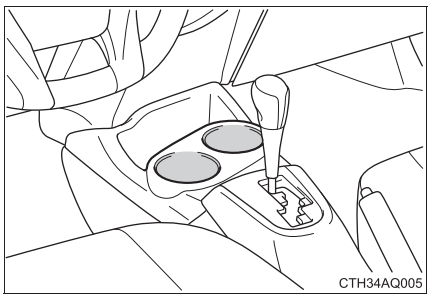


⚠ WARNING

Do not place items that easily roll over or extend past the box's rim. The items may be thrown out of the tray, causing an accident.

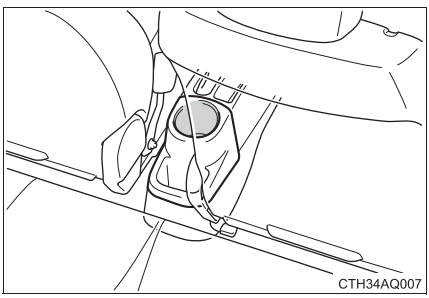
Cup holders

Front

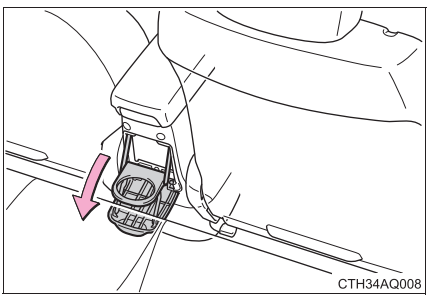


Rear

▶ Type A



▶ Type B

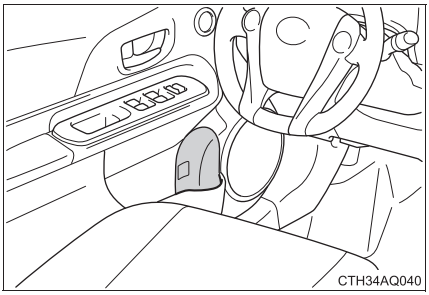


Pull down the cup holder lid.

WARNING

Do not place anything other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holders. Items in the cup holders may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

Bottle holders



When using the bottle holder

- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

WARNING

Do not place anything other than a bottle in the bottle holders.
Items in the bottle holders may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

NOTICE

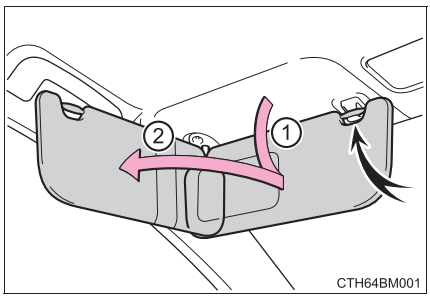
Put the cap on before stowing a bottle. Do not place open bottles in the bottle holders, or glasses and paper cups containing liquid. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

Other interior features

Sun visors

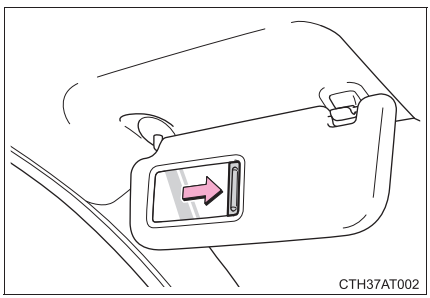
① To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

② To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.



Vanity mirrors

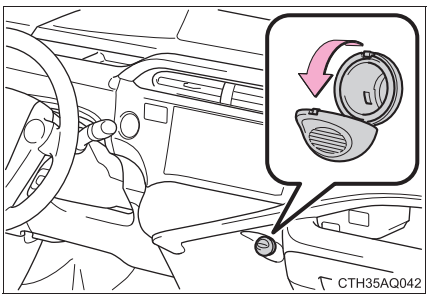
Slide the cover to open.



Power outlet

Please use as a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 VDC/10 A (power consumption of 120 W).

Open the lid.



The power outlet can be used when

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The power switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

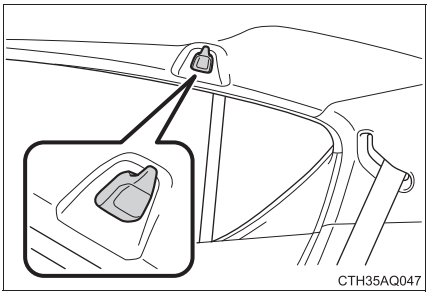
▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

NOTICE

- To avoid damaging the power outlet, close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use. Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.
- To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Coat hooks

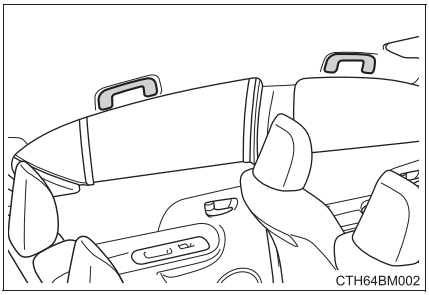


WARNING

Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



WARNING

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

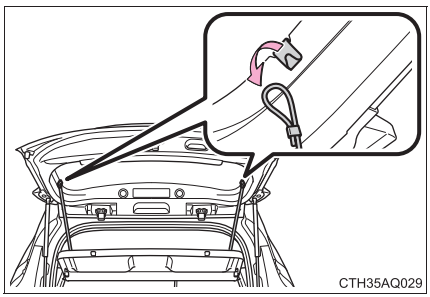
NOTICE

Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

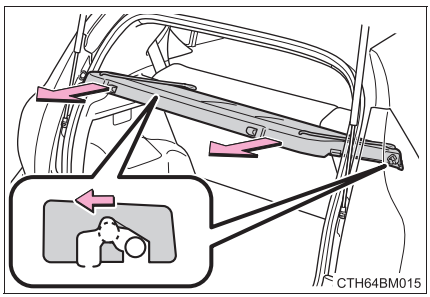
Luggage cover (if equipped)

■ Removing the luggage cover

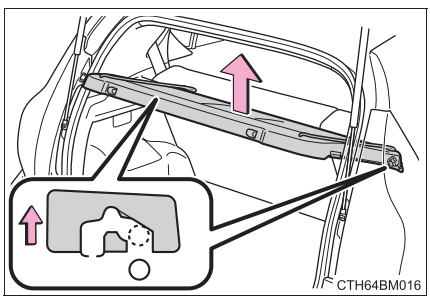
1 Unhook the cords.



2 Pull the luggage cover backward to disengage the anchors.

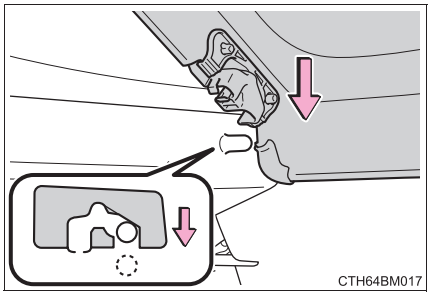


3 Remove the luggage cover.

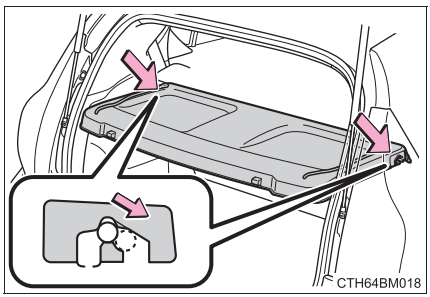


■ Installing the luggage cover

1 Place the luggage cover on the anchors.



2 Push the luggage cover until a click sound is heard.



3 Hook the cords.

Maintenance and care 7

7-1. Maintenance and care
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 402
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 405

7-2. Maintenance
Maintenance requirements 411
General maintenance 414
Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs 417

7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Do-it-yourself service precautions 418
Hood 421
Positioning a floor jack 423
Engine compartment 424
12-volt battery 433
Tires 437
Tire inflation pressure 446
Wheels 449
Air conditioning filter 451
Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery 453
Checking and replacing fuses 456
Light bulbs 460

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.
  If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.
- In certain automatic car washes, the rear spoiler may interfere with machine operation. This may prevent the vehicle from being cleaned properly or result in damage to the rear spoiler.

■ High pressure car washes

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before using the car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

■ When using a car wash (vehicles with a smart key system)

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

- Place the electronic key in a location 6 ft. (2 m) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart key system. (→P. 140)

■ **Aluminum wheels (if equipped)**

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.
- Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.
- To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
  - Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent
  - Do not use hard brushes
  - Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather

■ **Bumpers**

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

WARNING

■ **When washing the vehicle**

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

■ **When cleaning the windshield**

Installation area of front sensor on windshield: →P. 228

■ **Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe**

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

NOTICE

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ **When using a high pressure car wash**

- When washing the vehicle, do not spray the camera or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.

  - Traction related parts
  - Suspension parts
  - Steering parts
  - Brake parts

  Do not pull, push, or hold onto either roof molding or attach anything to them, as the roof molding may be partially removed and water may leak into the vehicle.

■ **Roof molding (if equipped)**

Do not hold or pull a roof molding when climbing onto the vehicle or shaking the vehicle as the roof molding may become disengaged and water may leak into the vehicle.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
  Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

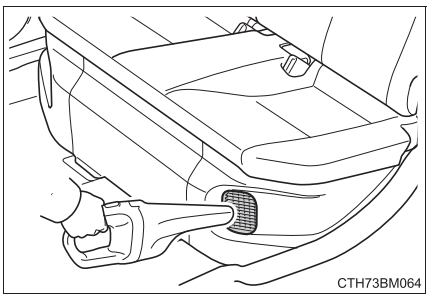
Cleaning the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent

To prevent the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent from becoming clogged, clean it periodically.

■ Cleaning the air intake vent

Remove any dust and clogs from the air intake vent with a vacuum cleaner, etc.

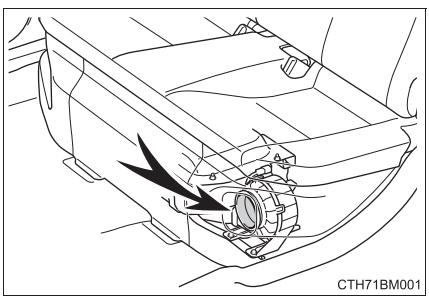
The air intake vent has a filter behind the air intake vent cover.


CTH73BM064

If “MAINTENANCE REQUIRED FOR TRACTION BATTERY COOLING PARTS SEE OWNER’S MANUAL” is displayed on the multi-information display, the filter may be clogged. Remove the air intake vent cover and clean the filter.

■ Cleaning the air intake vent filter

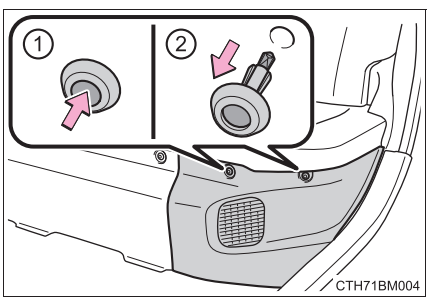
The air intake vent filter is located below the rear seat cushion on the left side.


CTH71BM001

1 Remove the 2 clips

① Push in the center part of the clips

② Remove the clips

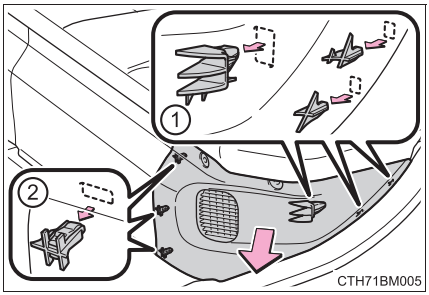


CTH71BM004

2 Disengage the 3 clips and 3 guides on the back of the cover and remove the air intake vent cover.

① Guides

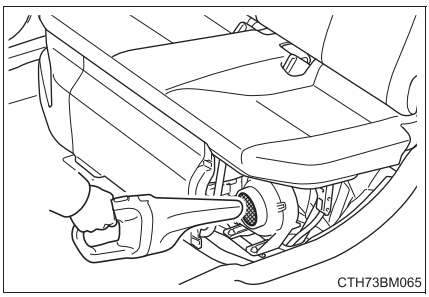
② Clips



3 Remove any dust and clogs from the filter using a vacuum cleaner, etc.

Make sure to also remove dust and clogs from the inner side of the air intake vent cover.

If the filter is damaged, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.

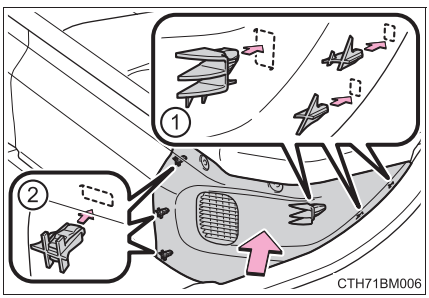


4 Install the air intake vent cover.

① Guides

② Clips

Check if the clips and guides on the back of the cover are engaging properly if the cover cannot be installed.

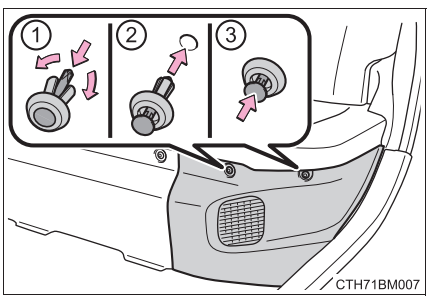


5 Install the 2 clips.

① Push out the center part of the clips

② Insert the clips

③ Push in the center part of the clips



6 Start the hybrid system and check that “MAINTENANCE REQUIRED FOR TRACTION BATTERY COOLING PARTS SEE OWNER’S MANUAL” is no longer displayed on the multi-information display.

It may take approximately 20 minutes for the warning message to disappear after the hybrid system is started. If the warning message does not disappear even though the filter has been cleaned, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

■ Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

■ Air intake vent maintenance

- If the vehicle is driven with the air intake vent clogged, the hybrid battery (traction battery) may overheat and the fuel consumption may increase.
- Depending on the conditions under which the vehicle is used, the air intake vent may need to be cleaned more regularly.

■ Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

■ Cleaning the air intake vent filter

- Improper handling of the air intake vent cover and filter may result in damage to them. If you have any concerns about cleaning the filter, contact your Toyota dealer.
- If the vehicle is driven with the air intake vent filter clogged, the hybrid battery (traction battery) may overheat and the fuel consumption may increase.
- Depending on the conditions under which the vehicle is used, the air intake vent filter may need to be cleaned more regularly.

■ **If "MAINTENANCE REQUIRED FOR TRACTION BATTERY COOLING PARTS SEE OWNER'S MANUAL" is displayed on the multi-information display**

- It is possible the air intake vent or filter is clogged due to accumulated dust. Clean the air intake vent and filter, referring to the cleaning method.
- When continuously driven in this state, the hybrid battery (traction battery) may overheat, which may lead to the driving distance by the electric motor getting shorter, the fuel consumption worsening, and causing damage. Clean the air intake vent periodically to prevent dust, etc., from collecting in the air intake vent or filter.
- If the massage in the multi-information display does not turn off, even if the air intake vent is cleaned, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Water in the vehicle**

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle, such as on the floor, in the hybrid battery (traction battery) air vents, and in the luggage compartment. Doing so may cause the hybrid battery, electrical components, etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 41)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)**

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **When cleaning the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent/filter**

- Do not use water or other liquids to clean the air intake vent/filter. If water is applied to the hybrid battery (traction battery) or other components, a malfunction or fire may occur.
- When the air intake vent cover, located below the rear seat cushion on the left side is to be removed, make sure to turn the power switch off to stop the hybrid system.

NOTICE

Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. It is the owner's responsibility to perform regular checks. Toyota recommends the following maintenance:

General maintenance

General maintenance should be performed on a daily basis. This can be done by yourself or by a Toyota dealer.

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For details about maintenance items and schedules, refer to the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner's Manual Supplement”.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

You can perform some maintenance procedures by yourself.

Please be aware that do-it-yourself maintenance may affect warranty coverage.

The use of Toyota Repair Manuals is recommended.

For details about warranty coverage, see the separate “Owner's Warranty Information Booklet” or “Owner's Manual Supplement”.

■ **Repair and replacement**

It is recommended that genuine Toyota parts be used for repairs to ensure performance of each system. If non-Toyota parts are used in replacement or if a repair shop other than a Toyota dealer performs repairs, confirm the warranty coverage.

■ **Resetting the message indicating maintenance is required (U.S.A. only)**

After the required maintenance is performed according to the maintenance schedule, please reset the message.
To reset the message, follow the procedures described below:

1 Vehicles without a smart key system: Turn the power switch to the “LOCK” position with the trip meter A reading shown.

Vehicles with a smart key system: Turn the power switch off with the trip meter A reading shown.

2 Vehicles without a smart key system: While pressing the “trip” switch (→P. 98), turn the power switch to the “ON” position (do not start the hybrid system, reset mode will be canceled).

Vehicles with a smart key system: While pressing the trip meter reset button (→P. 98), turn the power switch to the ON mode (do not start the hybrid system, otherwise the reset mode will be canceled).

3 Continue to press and hold the button until the trip meter displays “000000”.

■ **Allow inspection and repairs to be performed by a Toyota dealer**

- Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information. They are well informed about the operations of all systems on your vehicle.
- Keep a copy of the repair order. It proves that the maintenance that has been performed is under warranty coverage. If any problem should arise while your vehicle is under warranty, your Toyota dealer will promptly take care of it.

WARNING

■ **If your vehicle is not properly maintained**

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.

■ **Handling of the 12-volt battery**

- Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and a wide variety of automobile components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and other reproductive harm. Work in a well ventilated area.
- Oils, fuels and fluids contained in vehicles as well as waste produced by component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Avoid exposure and wash any affected area immediately.
- 12-volt battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 433)

General maintenance

Listed below are the general maintenance items that should be performed at the intervals specified in the "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement/Scheduled Maintenance Guide". It is recommended that any problem you notice should be brought to the attention of your Toyota dealer or qualified service shop for advice.

Engine compartment

Items	Check points
Brake fluid	Is the brake fluid at the correct level? (→ P. 430)
Coolant	Is the engine/power control unit coolant at the correct level? (→P. 428)
Engine oil	Is the engine oil at the correct level? (→P. 425)
Exhaust system	There should not be any fumes or strange sounds.
Radiator/condenser	The radiator and condenser should be free from foreign objects. (→P. 430)
Washer fluid	Is there sufficient washer fluid? (→P. 432)

Vehicle interior

Items	Check points
12-volt battery	Check the connections. (→P. 433)
Accelerator pedal	• The accelerator pedal should move smoothly (without uneven pedal effort or catching).
Brake pedal	• Does the brake pedal move smoothly? • Does the brake pedal have appropriate clearance from the floor? (→P. 544) Does the brake pedal have the correct amount of free play? (→P. 544)

Items	Check points
Brakes	• The vehicle should not pull to one side when the brakes are applied. • The brakes should work effectively. • The brake pedal should not feel spongy. • The brake pedal should not get too close to the floor when the brakes are applied.
Head restraints (Adjustable type)	• Do the head restraints move smoothly and lock securely?
Hybrid transmission “Park” mechanism	• When parked on a slope and the parking brake is on, is the vehicle securely stopped?
Indicators/buzzers	• Do the indicators and buzzers function properly?
Lights	• Do all the lights come on?
Parking brake	• Does the parking brake lever operate normally? • When parked on a slope and the parking brake is on, is the vehicle securely stopped?
Seat belts	• Do the seat belts operate smoothly? • The seat belts should not be damaged.
Seats	• Do the seat controls operate properly?
Steering wheel	• Does the steering wheel rotate smoothly? • Does the steering wheel have the correct amount of free play? • There should not be any strange sounds coming from the steering wheel.

Vehicle exterior

Items	Check points
Doors	• Do the doors operate smoothly?
Engine hood	• Does the engine hood lock system work properly?
Fluid leaks	• There should not be any signs of fluid leakage after the vehicle has been parked.
Tires	• Is the tire inflation pressure correct? • The tires should not be damaged or excessively worn. • Have the tires been rotated according to the maintenance schedule? • The wheel nuts should not be loose.
Windshield wipers/rear window wiper (if equipped)	• The wiper blades should not show any signs of cracking, splitting, wear, contamination or deformation. • The wiper blades should clear the windshield/rear window without streaking or skipping.

⚠ WARNING

■ If the hybrid system is operating

Turn the hybrid system off and ensure that there is adequate ventilation before performing maintenance checks.

Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs

Some states have vehicle emission inspection programs which include OBD (On Board Diagnostics) checks. The OBD system monitors the operation of the emission control system.

If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on

The OBD system determines that a problem exists somewhere in the emission control system. Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test and may need to be repaired. Contact your Toyota dealer to service the vehicle.

Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test in the following situations:

- When the 12-volt battery is disconnected or discharged

  Readiness codes that are set during ordinary driving are erased. Also, depending on your driving habits, the readiness codes may not be completely set.
- When the fuel tank cap is loose

  The malfunction indicator lamp comes on indicating a temporary malfunction and your vehicle may not pass the I/M test.

When the malfunction indicator lamp still remains on after several driving trips

The error code in the OBD system will not be cleared unless the vehicle is driven 40 or more times.

If your vehicle does not pass the I/M test

Contact your Toyota dealer to prepare the vehicle for re-testing.

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Items	Check points
12-volt battery condition (→P. 433)	• Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Brake fluid level (→P. 430)	• FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding brake fluid)
Engine/power control unit coolant level (→P. 428)	• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology For the U.S.A.: “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. For Canada: “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 425)	• “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P. 456)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 460)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench
Radiator and condenser (→P. 430)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 446)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source

Items	Check points
Washer fluid (→P. 432)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

⚠ WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions:

■ When working on the engine compartment

- Vehicles without a smart key system: Make sure that the power switch is in the “LOCK” position and the “READY” indicator is off.

  Vehicles with a smart key system: Make sure that the indicator on the power switch and the “READY” indicator are both off.
- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, power control unit, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel. Fuel fumes are flammable.

■ When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille

Vehicles without a smart key system: The electric cooling fan may keep rotating for about 3 minutes even after the power switch is turned to the “LOCK” position.
With the power switch in the “ON” position, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. Be sure the power switch is in the “LOCK” position when working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille.

Vehicles with a smart key system: The electric cooling fan may keep rotating for about 3 minutes even after the power switch is off.
With the power switch in ON mode, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. Be sure the power switch is off when working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille.

WARNING

Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

If you remove the air cleaner filter

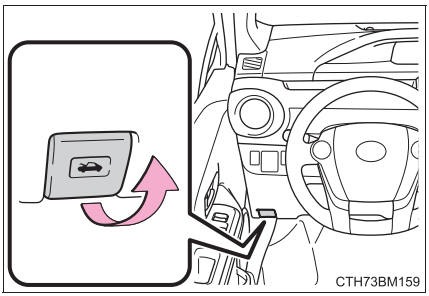
Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

Hood

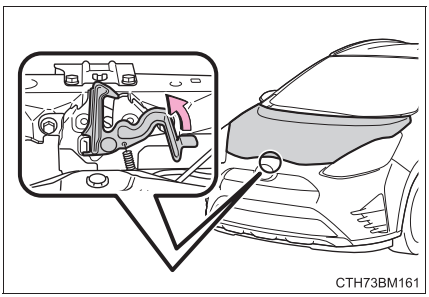
Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

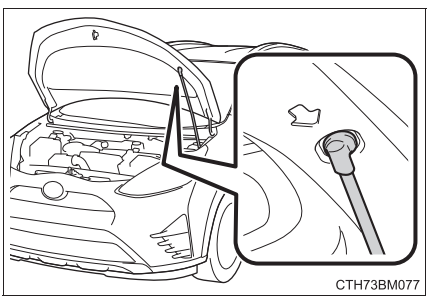
The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



3 Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.



WARNING

Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

NOTICE

When closing the hood

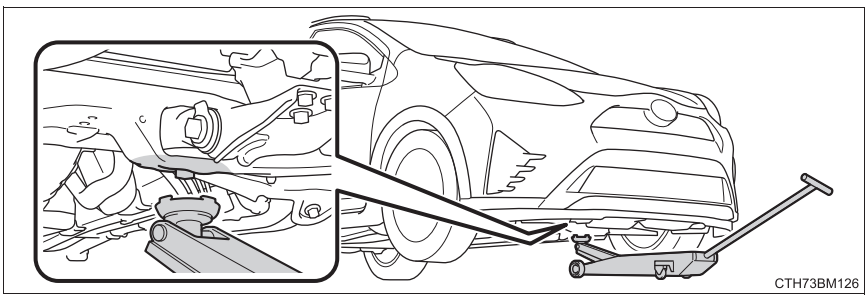
Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod up could cause the hood to bend.

Positioning a floor jack

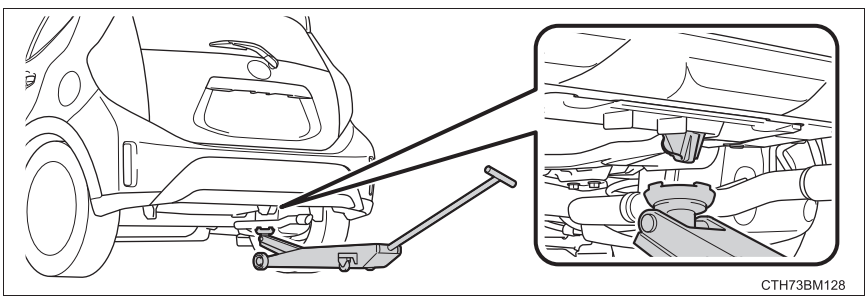
When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

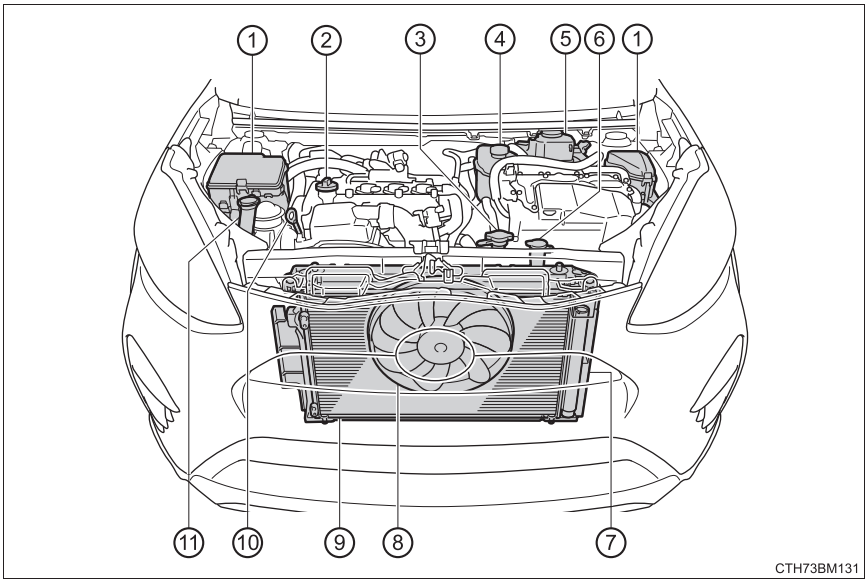
◆ Front



◆ Rear



Engine compartment



① Fuse boxes (→P. 456)
② Engine oil filler cap (→P. 426)
③ Engine coolant radiator cap
④ Power control unit coolant reservoir (→P. 428)
⑤ Brake fluid reservoir (→P. 430)
⑥ Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 428)
⑦ Engine/power control unit coolant radiator (→P. 430)
⑧ Electric cooling fan
⑨ Condenser (→P. 430)
⑩ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 425)
⑪ Washer fluid tank (→P. 432)

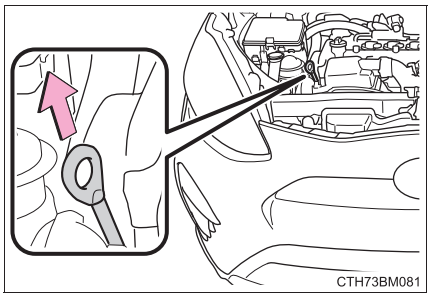
Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.


CTH73BM081

3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

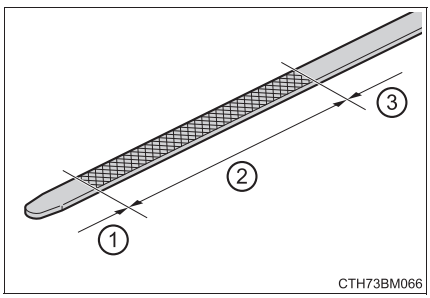
5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

① Low

② Normal

③ Excessive

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

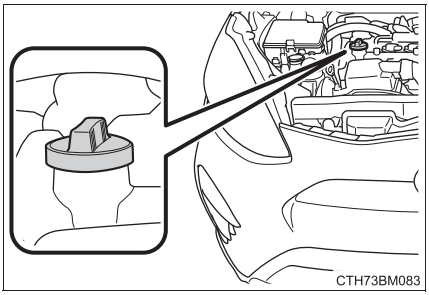


CTH73BM066

6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

■ Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 541
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1.6 qt. (1.5 L, 1.3 Imp. qt.)
Item	Clean funnel

1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

WARNING

■ **Used engine oil**

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your Toyota dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent serious engine damage**

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

■ **When replacing the engine oil**

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

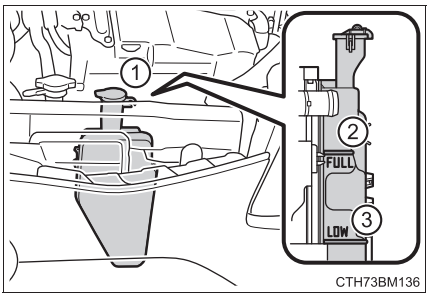
Coolant

▶ Engine coolant reservoir

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

① Reservoir cap
② “FULL” line
③ “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line. (→P. 531)

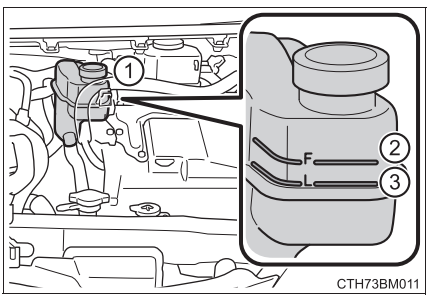


▶ Power control unit coolant reservoir

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “F” and “L” lines on the reservoir when the hybrid system is cold.

① Reservoir cap
② “F” line
③ “L” line

If the level is on or below the “L” line, add coolant up to the “F” line. (→P. 531)



Coolant selection

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

U.S.A.:
“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -31°F [-35°C])

Canada:
“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -44°F [-42°C])

For more details about coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiators, hoses, engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling systems.

WARNING

When the hybrid system is hot

Do not remove the engine coolant radiator cap and power control unit coolant reservoir cap.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects. If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

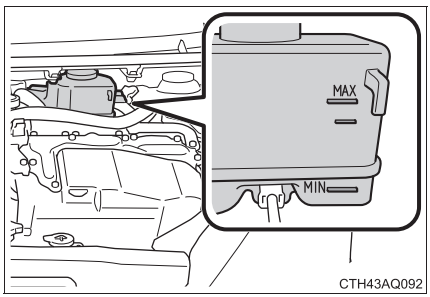
When the hybrid system is hot

Do not touch the radiators or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Brake fluid

Checking fluid level

The brake fluid level should be between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the tank.

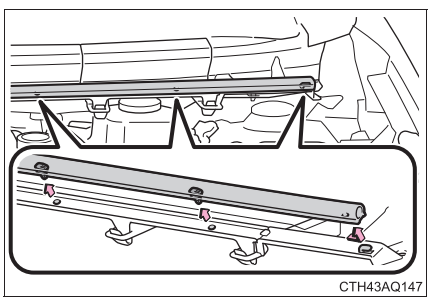


Adding fluid

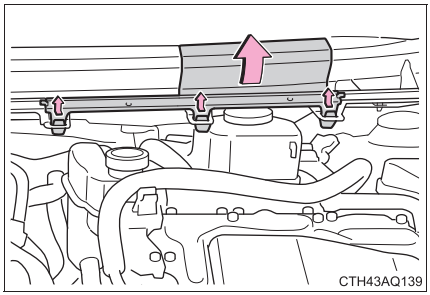
Make sure to check the fluid type and prepare the necessary item.

Fluid type	FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid
Item	Clean funnel

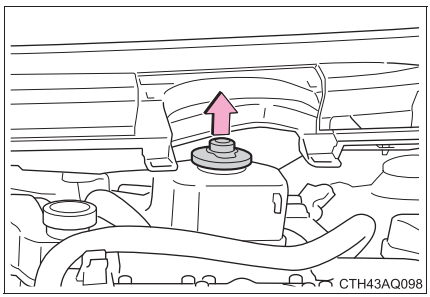
1 Slide and lift up the rubber strip and clips to partly remove it as shown.



2 Disconnect the claws and remove the service cover.



3 Remove the reservoir cap.



4 Add brake fluid slowly while checking the fluid level.

Brake fluid can absorb moisture from the air

Excess moisture in the brake fluid can cause a dangerous loss of braking efficiency. Use only newly opened brake fluid.

WARNING

When filling the reservoir

Take care as brake fluid can harm your hands and eyes and damage painted surfaces.
If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.

If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

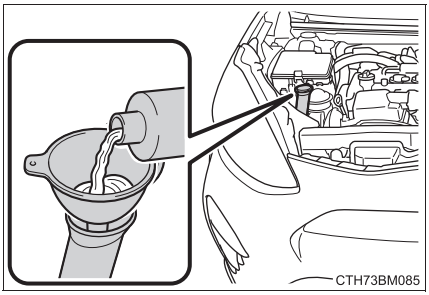
NOTICE

If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear out or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, there may be a serious problem.

Washer fluid

If the amount of washer fluid is insufficient, add washer fluid.



WARNING

When adding washer fluid

Add washer fluid after the hybrid system has been stopped and cooled down sufficiently. Washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled inside a hot engine compartment.

NOTICE

Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

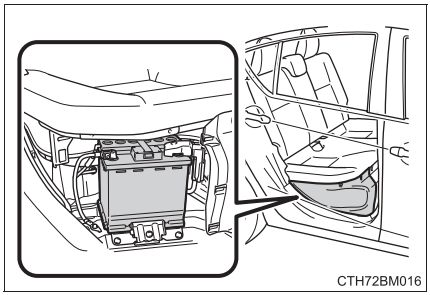
Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

12-volt battery

Location

The 12-volt battery is located under the rear right seat.

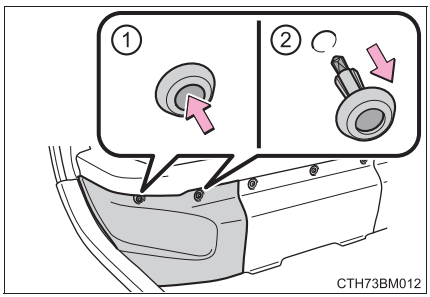


Removing the 12-volt battery cover

1 Remove the 2 clips

① Push in the center part of the clips

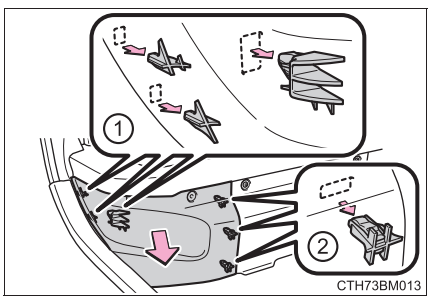
② Remove the clips



2 Disengage the 3 clips and 3 guides on the back of the cover and remove the 12-volt battery cover.

① Guides

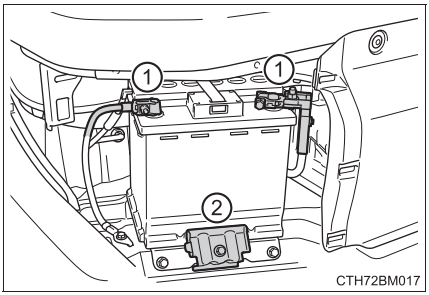
② Clips



Exterior

Make sure that the 12-volt battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

① Terminals
② Hold-down clamp

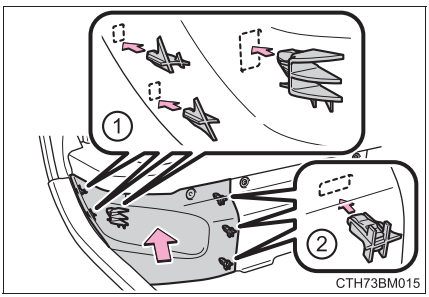


Installing the 12-volt battery cover

1 Install the 12-volt battery cover.

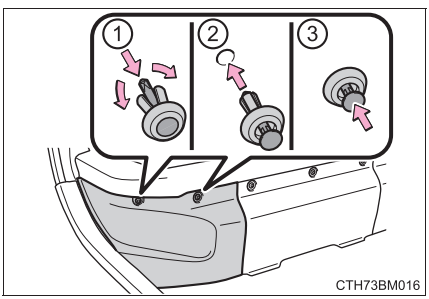
① Guides
② Clips

Check if the clips and guides on the back of the cover are engaging properly if the cover cannot be installed.



2 Install the 2 clips.

① Push out the center part of the clips
② Insert the clips
③ Push in the center part of the clips



Before recharging

When recharging, the 12-volt battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the 12-volt battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the 12-volt battery.

■ **After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery (vehicles with a smart key system)**

- Unlocking the doors using the smart key system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the 12-volt battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the hybrid system with the power switch in ACCESSORY mode. The hybrid system may not start with the power switch turned off. However, the hybrid system will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The power switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the power switch mode to the status it was in before the 12-volt battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the power before disconnect the 12-volt battery. Take extra care when connecting the 12-volt battery if the power switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts, contact your Toyota dealer.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Chemicals in the 12-volt battery**

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the 12-volt battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the 12-volt battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the 12-volt battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the 12-volt battery.
- Keep children away from the 12-volt battery.

■ **Where to safely charge the 12-volt battery**

Always charge the 12-volt battery in an open area. Do not charge the 12-volt battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

WARNING

■ **How to recharge the 12-volt battery**

Slow charge (5 A or less). Quick charge 15 A MAX.

■ **Emergency measures regarding electrolyte**

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

■ **When disconnecting the 12-volt battery**

Do not disconnect the negative (-) terminal on the body side. The disconnected negative (-) terminal may touch the positive (+) terminal, which may cause a short and result in death or serious injury.

■ **When replacing the 12-volt battery**

Use a 12-volt battery designed for this vehicle. Failure to do so may cause gas (hydrogen) to enter the passenger compartment, causing a fire or explosion.
For replacement of the 12-volt battery, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

■ **When recharging the 12-volt battery**

Never recharge the 12-volt battery while the hybrid system is operating. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

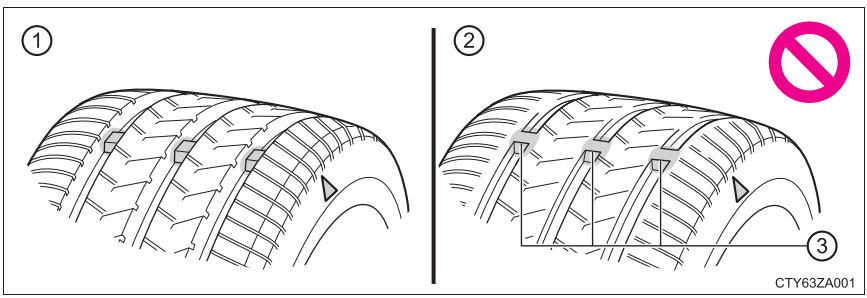
Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.

Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



1 New tread

2 Worn tread

3 Treadwear indicator

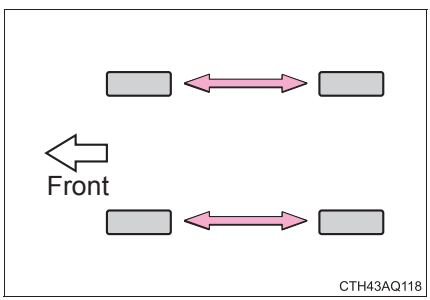
The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a “TWI” or “Δ” mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.
Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out at the same interval as tire inspection.

Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation.



Tire pressure warning system

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a warning light. (→P. 484)

◆ Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes registered by your Toyota dealer. (→P. 439)

◆ Initializing the tire pressure warning system

■ The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:

- When rotating front and rear tires which have different tire inflation pressures
- When changing the tire size

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

■ How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the power switch (vehicles without a smart key system) or the power switch (vehicles with a smart key system) off.

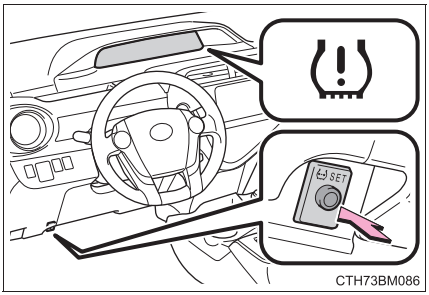
Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P. 545)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

3 Turn the power switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or power switch to ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).

4 Press and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch until the tire pressure warning light blinks slowly 3 times.



5 Vehicles without a smart key system: Wait for a few minutes with the power switch in the “ON” position and then turn the power switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.
Vehicles with a smart key system: Wait for a few minutes with the power switch in ON mode and then turn the power switch off.

◆ Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by your Toyota dealer.

■ **When to replace your vehicle's tires**

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

■ **Replacing tires and wheels**

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 20 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

■ **Tire life**

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ **Routine tire inflation pressure checks**

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

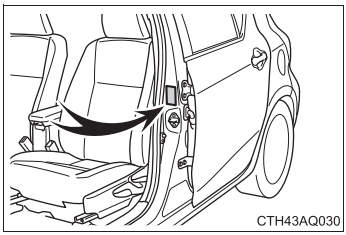
■ **Low profile tires (vehicles with P195/50R16 tires)**

Generally, low profile tires will wear more rapidly and tire grip performance will be reduced on snowy and/or icy roads when compared to standard tires. Be sure to use snow tires or tire chains on snowy and/or icy roads and drive carefully at a speed appropriate for road and weather conditions.

Maximum load of tire

Check that the maximum load of the replacement tire is greater than 1/2 of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR) of either the front axle or the rear axle, whichever is greater.

For the GAWR, see the Certification Label. For the maximum load of the tire, see the load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure mentioned on the sidewall of the tire. (→P. 550)



Tire types

- Summer tires

  Summer tires are high-speed performance tires best suited to highway driving under dry conditions. Since summer tires do not have the same traction performance as snow tires, summer tires are inadequate for driving on snow-covered or icy roads. For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, the use of snow tires is recommended. When installing snow tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

- All season tires

  All season tires are designed to provide better traction in snow and to be adequate for driving in most winter conditions as well as for use year-round. All season tires, however, do not have adequate traction performance compared with snow tires in heavy or loose snow. Also, all season tires fall short in acceleration and handling performance compared with summer tires in highway driving.

- Snow tires

  For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If you need snow tires, select tires of the same size, construction and load capacity as the originally installed tires. Since your vehicle has radial tires as original equipment, make sure your snow tires also have radial construction. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restrictions. Snow tires should be installed on all wheels. (→P. 275)

If the tread on snow tires wears down below 0.16 in. (4 mm)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

■ **If the tire pressure warning system is not functioning**

The tire pressure warning system will be disabled in the following conditions:
(When the condition becomes normal, the system will work properly.)

- If tires not equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used
- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer
- If the tire inflation pressure is 70 psi (480 kPa, 4.9 kgf/cm^2 or bar) or higher

The tire pressure warning system may be disabled in the following conditions:
(When the condition becomes normal, the system will work properly.)

- If electronic devices or facilities using similar radio wave frequencies are nearby
- If a radio set at a similar frequency is in use in the vehicle
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings
- If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used (Even if you use Toyota wheels, the tire pressure warning system may not work properly with some types of tires.)
- If tire chains are used

■ **The initialization operation**

- Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure.
  Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.
- If you have accidentally turned the power switch to off during initialization, it is not necessary to press the reset switch again as initialization will restart automatically when the power switch has been turned to the ON mode for the next time.
- If you accidentally press the reset switch when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.

■ **When the initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed**

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- After driving for a certain period of time since the initialization has been completed, the warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute.

■ **Tire pressure warning system certification**

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A. and Puerto Rico

FCC ID: PAXPMVC010

NOTE

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

NOTE

L'utilisation de ce dispositif est autorisée seulement aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) il ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur du dispositif doit être prêt à accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique reçu, même si ce brouillage est susceptible de compromettre le fonctionnement du dispositif.

WARNING

When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.
- Do not tow if your vehicle has a compact spare tire installed.

When initializing the tire pressure warning system

Do not operate the tire pressure warning reset switch without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps**

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 438)

■ **Driving on rough roads**

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes.
These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ **Low profile tires (vehicles with P195/50R16 tires)**

Low profile tires may cause greater damage than usual to the tire wheel when sustaining impact from the road surface. Therefore, pay attention to the following:

- Be sure to use proper tire inflation pressure. If tires are under-inflated, they may be damaged more severely.
- Avoid potholes, uneven pavement, curbs and other road hazards. Failure to do so may lead to severe tire and wheel damage.

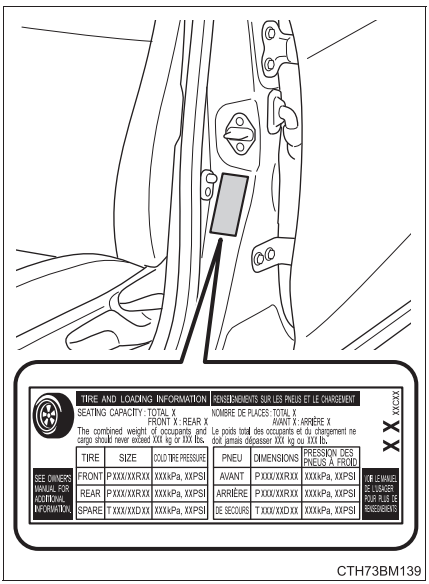
■ **If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving**

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire inflation pressure

Tire inflation pressure

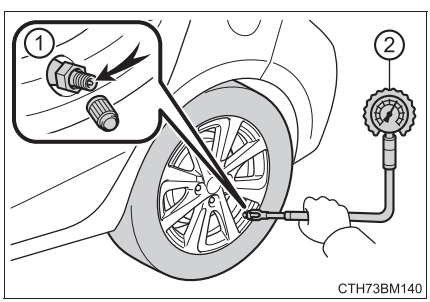
The recommended cold tire inflation pressure and tire size are displayed on the tire and loading information label. (→P. 545)



CTH73BM139

Inspection and adjustment procedure

① Tire valve
② Tire pressure gauge



CTH73BM140

1 Remove the tire valve cap.
2 Press the tip of the tire pressure gauge onto the tire valve.
3 Read the pressure using the gauge gradations.
4 If the tire inflation pressure is not at the recommended level, adjust the pressure.
If you add too much air, press the center of the valve to deflate.

5 After completing the tire inflation pressure measurement and adjustment, apply soapy water to the valve and check for leakage.

6 Put the tire valve cap back on.

■ **Tire inflation pressure check interval**

You should check tire inflation pressure every two weeks, or at least once a month.
Do not forget to check the spare.

■ **Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure**

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure**

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1 mile or 1.5 km, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
  Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

WARNING

■ Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.
If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions (if equipped)

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1000 miles (1600 km).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and use a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

When replacing wheels

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P. 438)

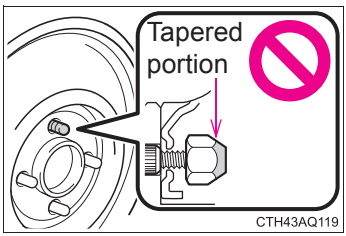
WARNING

When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

When installing the wheel nuts

- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.



- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

NOTICE

Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at your Toyota dealer.
- Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle.
  Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

Air conditioning filter

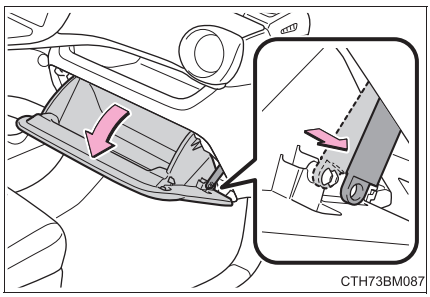
The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

Replacement method

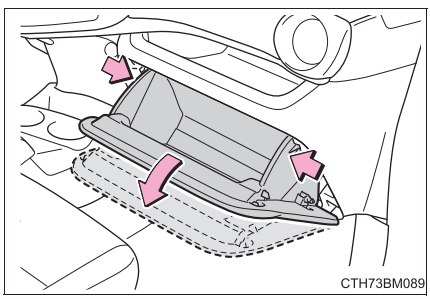
1 Vehicles without a smart key system: Turn the power switch to the “LOCK” position.

Vehicles with a smart key system: Turn the power switch off.

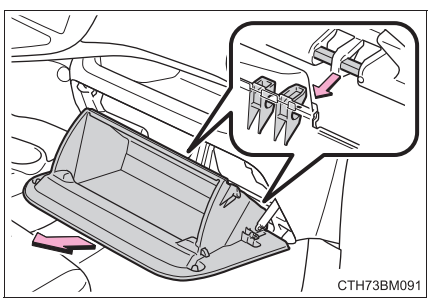
2 Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.



3 Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the upper claws.



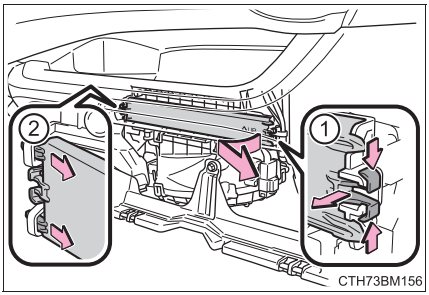
4 Pull out the glove box and disconnect the lower claws.



5 Remove the filter cover.

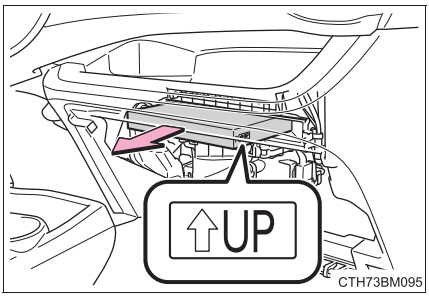
① Unlock the filter cover.

② Move the filter cover in the direction of the arrow, and then pull it out of the claws.



6 Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" mark shown on the filter should be pointing up.



Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, more frequent cleaning or early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".)

If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

NOTICE

When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.
Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

Wireless remote control/electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

You will need the following items:

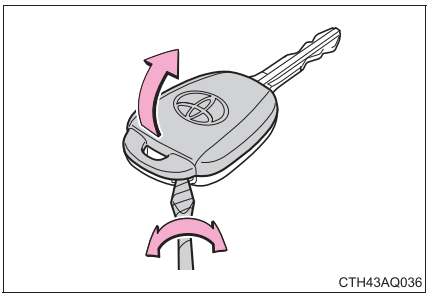
- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2016 (vehicles without a smart key system), or CR2032 (vehicles with a smart key system)

Replacing the battery (vehicles without a smart key system)

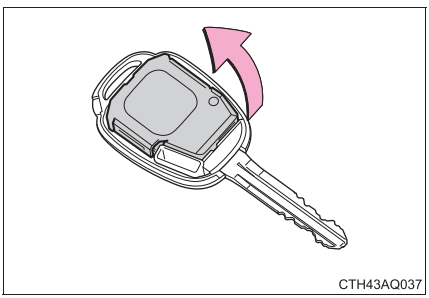
1 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

To prevent the buttons from being disassembled, face the button surface downward.

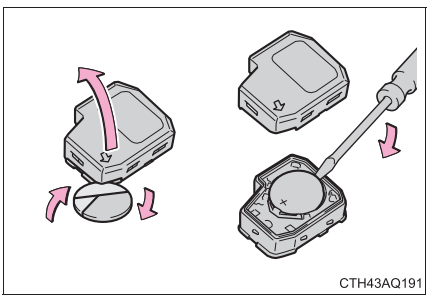

CTH43AQ036

2 Remove the module.


CTH43AQ037

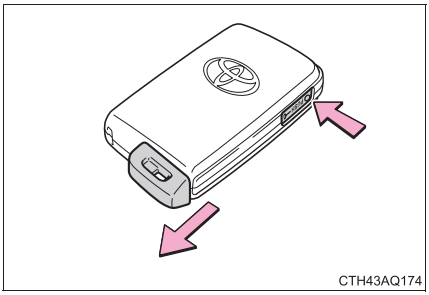
3 Open the case cover using a coin protected with tape etc. and remove the depleted battery using a small flathead screwdriver.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.


CTH43AQ191

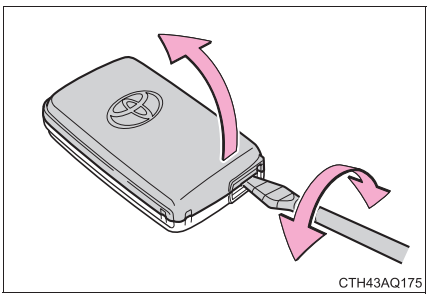
Replacing the battery (vehicles with a smart key system)

1 Take out the mechanical key.


CTH43AQ174

2 Remove the cover.

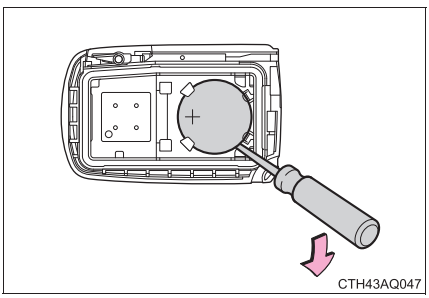
To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.


CTH43AQ175

3 Remove the depleted battery using a small flathead screwdriver.

When removing the cover, the electronic module may stick to the cover and the battery may not be visible. In this case, remove the electronic module in order to remove the battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.


CTH43AQ047

■ **Use a CR2016 (vehicles without a smart key system) or CR2032 (vehicles with a smart key system) lithium battery**

- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

■ **If the key battery is depleted**

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart key system (if equipped) and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

WARNING

■ **Removed battery and other parts**

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **For normal operation after replacing the battery**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

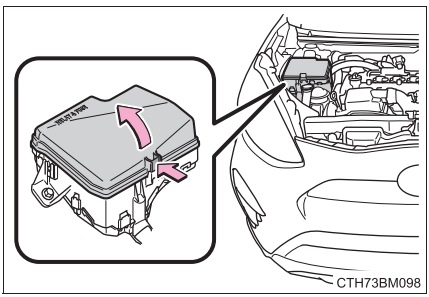
1 Vehicles without a smart key system: Turn the power switch to the “LOCK” poison.

Vehicles with a smart key system: Turn the power switch off.

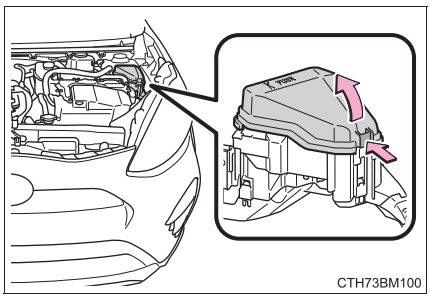
▶ Engine compartment

2 Push the tab in and lift the cover off.

▶ Type A fuse box

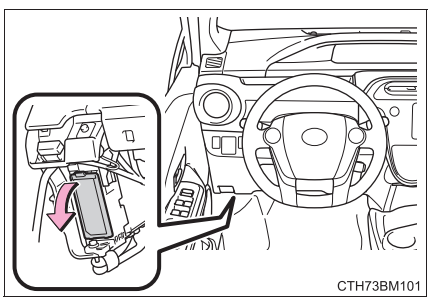


▶ Type B fuse box



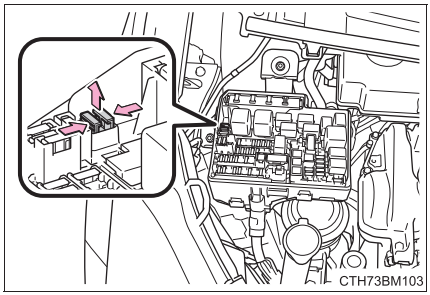
▶ Under the instrument panel

2 Remove the cover.



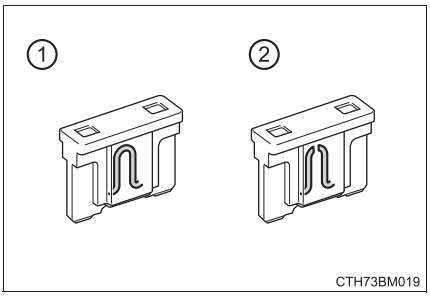
3 Remove the fuse with the pull-out tool.

Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.

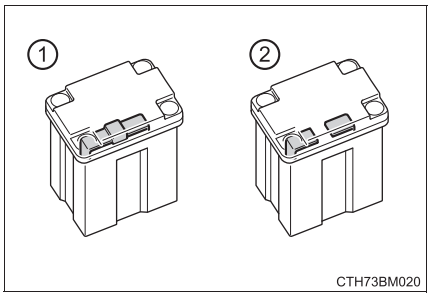


4 Check if the fuse is blown.

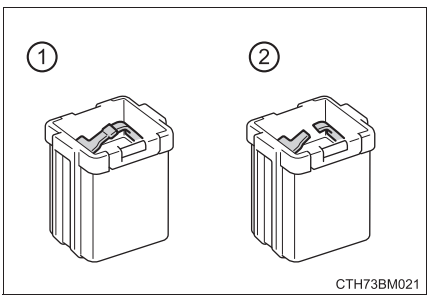
▶ Type A



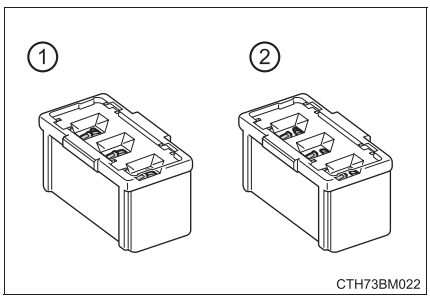
▶ Type B



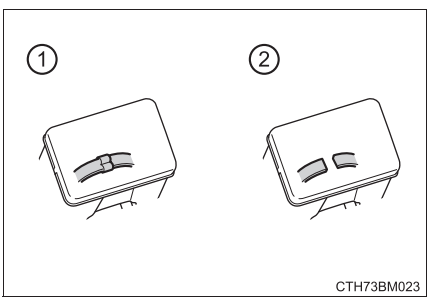
▶ Type C



▶ Type D



▶ Type E



① Normal fuse

② Blown fuse

Type A, B, C and D:
Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type E:
Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **After a fuse is replaced**

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 460)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **If there is an overload in a circuit**

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

WARNING

■ **To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

■ **Fuse box near the power control unit**

Never check or replace the fuses as there are high voltage parts and wiring near the fuse box.
Doing so may cause electric shock, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **Before replacing fuses**

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

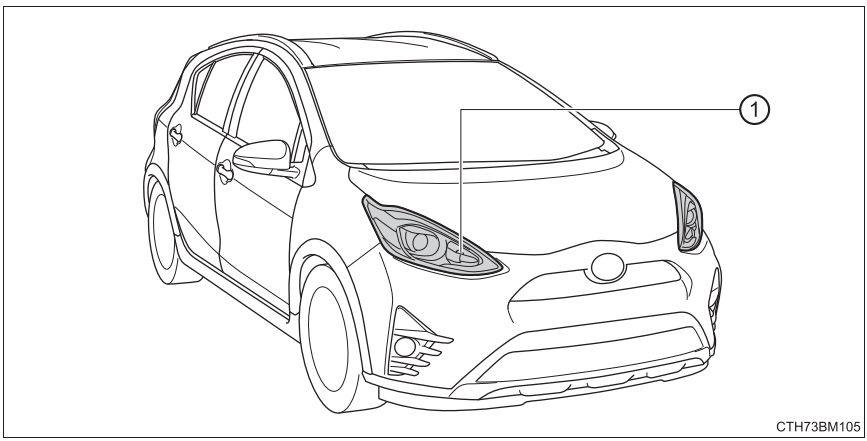
You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by your Toyota dealer.

Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P. 546)

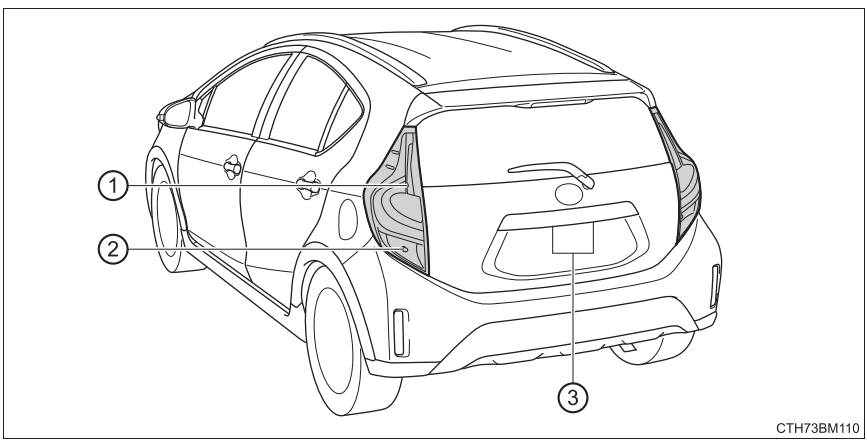
Bulb locations

Front



① Front turn signal light/parking light

Rear

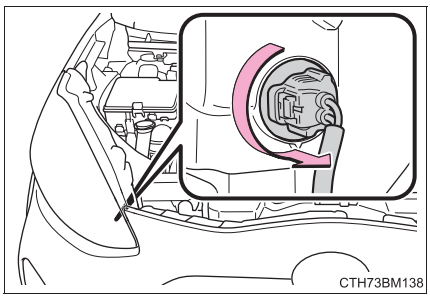


① Rear turn signal light
② Back-up light
③ License plate lights

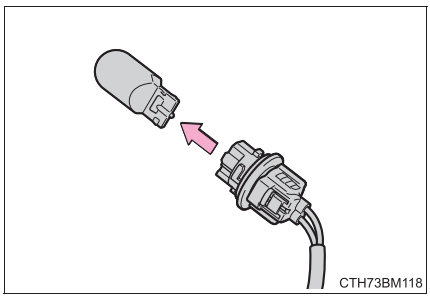
Replacing light bulbs

■ Front turn signal lights/parking lights

1 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



2 Remove the light bulb.



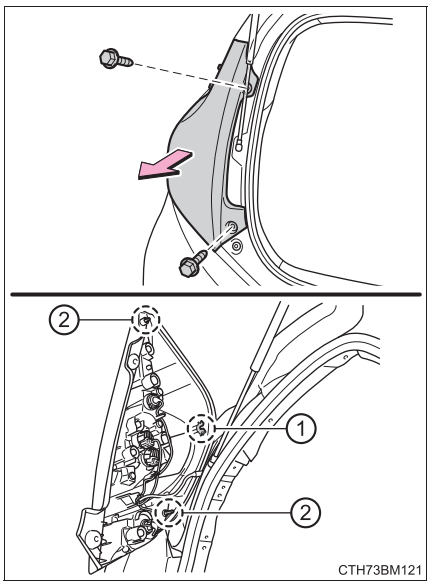
3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Rear turn signal lights and back-up lights

1 Open the back door and remove the bolts. Pull the lamp assembly straight back to disengage the clip and 2 pins.

① Guide (where the clip attaches)

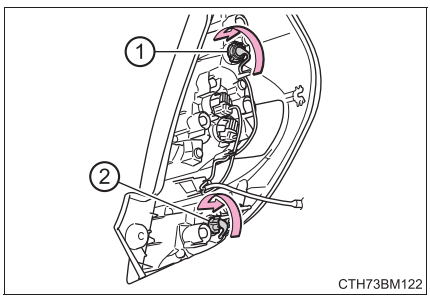
② Pin



2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

① Rear turn signal light

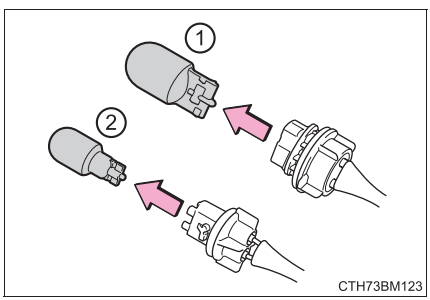
② Back-up light



3 Remove the light bulb.

① Rear turn signal light

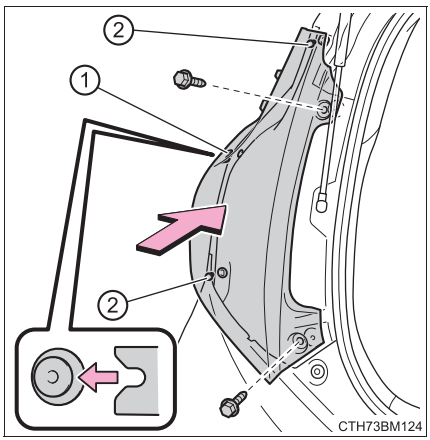
② Back-up light



4 When installing the light bulb, install by conducting 3 and 2 with the directions reversed.

5 Install the lamp assembly and then install the 2 bolts.

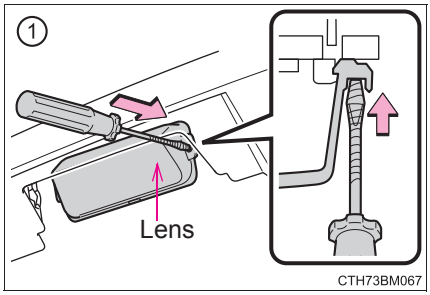
When installing the lamp assembly, align the guide (where the clip attaches) ① and pins ② of the lamp assembly with the connecting parts on the vehicle body.



License plate lights

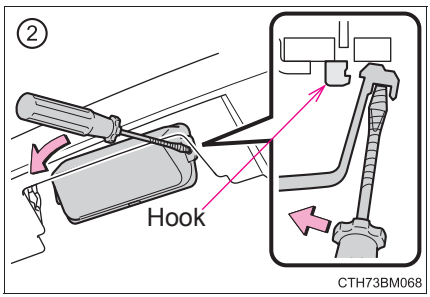
1 Remove the lens.

① Insert a properly sized screwdriver into the hole of the lens.

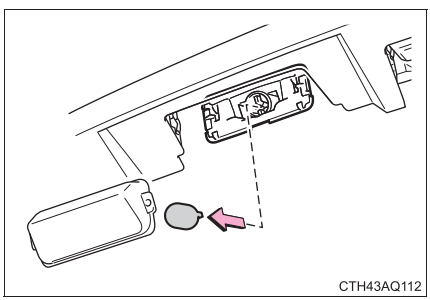


② Push the screwdriver sideways in the direction of the arrow shown in the illustration, disengage the hook, and then remove the lens.

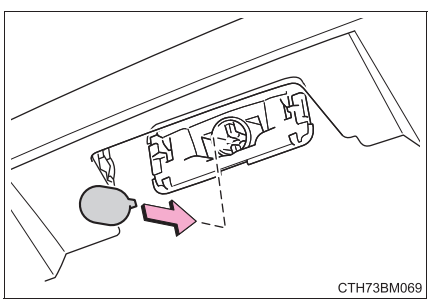
To prevent damaging the vehicle, wrap the screwdriver with a tape.



2 Remove the light bulb.



3 Install a new light bulb.

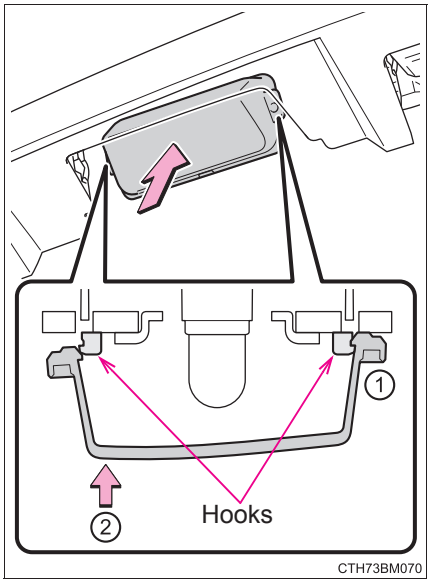


4 Install the lens.

① Fit the lens into either the right or left hooks.

② Push the lens into place.

After installation, confirm that the lens is properly installed by gently pulling it.



Lights other than the above

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.

- Headlights/daytime running lights
- Front fog lights (if equipped)
- Side marker lights
- Side turn signal lights
- Stop/tail lights
- High mounted stoplight

LED light bulbs

The headlights/daytime running lights, front fog lights (if equipped), side marker lights, stop/tail lights and high mounted stoplight consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

WARNING

Replacing light bulbs

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.

To prevent damage or fire

Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

When trouble arises 8

8-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 470

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 471

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 473

If you think something is wrong 480

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 481

If a warning message is displayed..... 490

If you have a flat tire..... 507

If the hybrid system will not start..... 520

If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 522

If the vehicle 12-volt battery is discharged..... 524

If your vehicle overheats 531

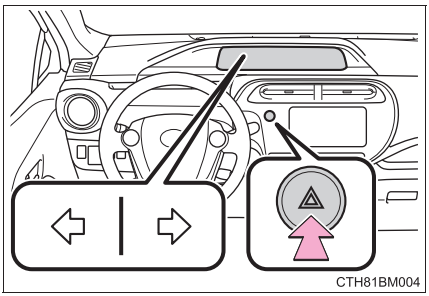
If the vehicle becomes stuck 535

Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, press the switch once again.



Emergency flashers

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the hybrid system is not operating (while the “READY” indicator is not illuminated), the 12-volt battery may discharge.

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

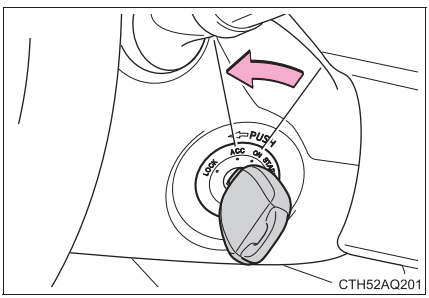
3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

4 Stop the hybrid system.

▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

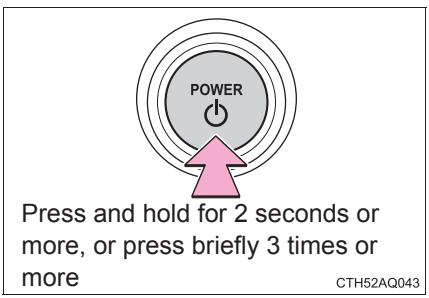
3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 Vehicles without a smart key system: Stop the hybrid system by turning the power switch to the “ACC” position.



CTH52AQ201

4 Vehicles with a smart key system: To stop the hybrid system, press and hold the power switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



Press and hold for 2 seconds or more, or press briefly 3 times or more

CTH52AQ043

5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

WARNING

■ If the hybrid system has to be turned off while driving

- Power assist for the steering wheel will be lost, making the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the hybrid system.
- Vehicles without a smart key system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

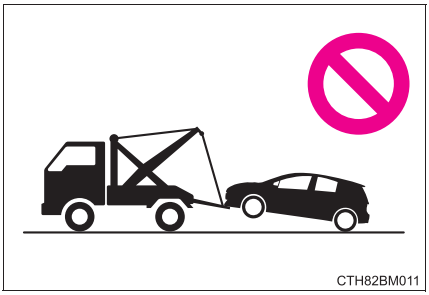
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service before towing.

- A warning message for the hybrid system is shown on the multi-information display and the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

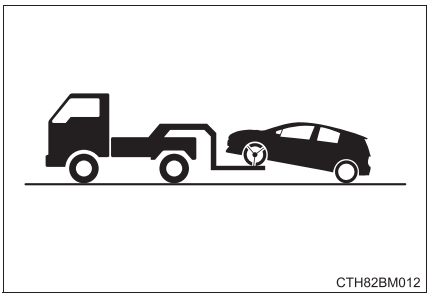
Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.


CTH82BM011

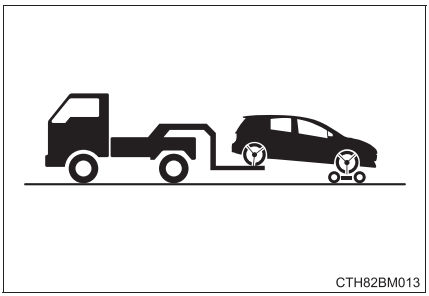
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front


CTH82BM012

Release the parking brake.

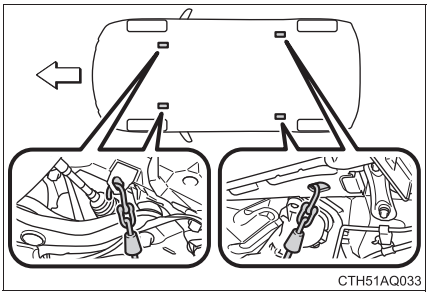
▶ From the rear


CTH82BM013

Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

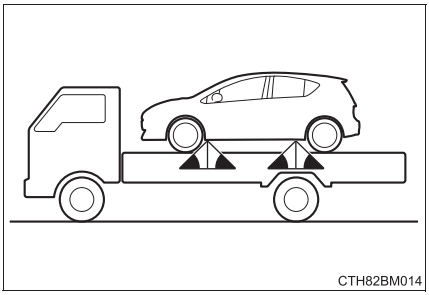
Using a flatbed truck

If your vehicle is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.


CTH51AQ033

If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.


CTH82BM014

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for short distance at under 18 mph (30 km/h).

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

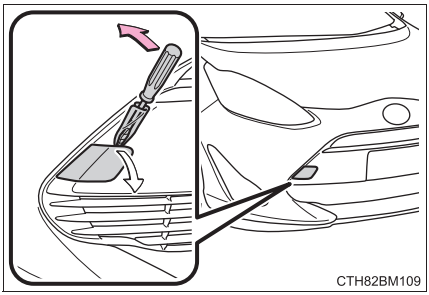
Emergency towing procedure

1 Take out the towing eyelet. (→P. 507)

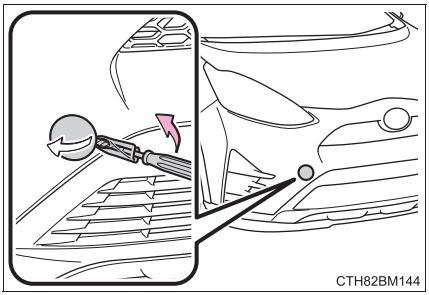
2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.

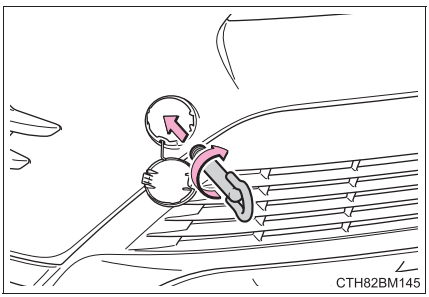
▶ Type A



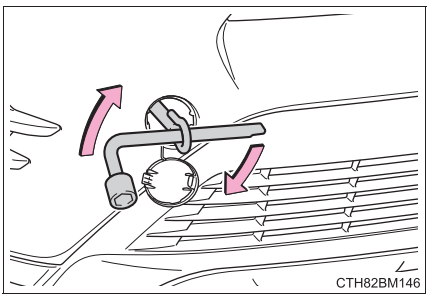
▶ Type B



3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench or hard metal bar.



5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

6 Vehicles without a smart key system: Enter the vehicle being towed and start the hybrid system.

If the hybrid system does not start, turn the power switch to the “ON” position.

Vehicles with a smart key system: Enter the vehicle being towed and start the hybrid system.

If the hybrid system does not start, turn the power switch to ON mode.

7 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.

When the shift lever cannot be shifted: →P. 202

While towing

If the hybrid system is off, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

Wheel nut wrench

Wheel nut wrench is installed in luggage compartment. (→P. 508)

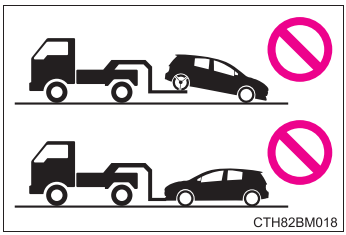
WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■When towing the vehicle

Be sure to transport the vehicle with the front wheels raised or with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged or electricity generated by the operation of the motor may cause a fire to occur depending on the nature of the damage or malfunction.


CTH82BM018

■While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Do not turn the power switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or the power switch off (vehicles with a smart key system).
  There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

■Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck**

- Vehicles without a smart key system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the power switch is in the “LOCK” position or the key is removed. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- Vehicles with a smart key system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the power switch off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck**

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing**

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
-  is shown on the multi-information display

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the hybrid system

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Warning light and warning buzzer list

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
BRAKE (U.S.A.) / (Canada)	**Brake system warning light in red (warning buzzer)*1** • Low brake fluid • Malfunction in the brake system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
	Brake system warning light in yellow Indicates a malfunction in: • The regenerative brake system; or • The electronically controlled brake system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
 (U.S.A.)  (Canada)	**Malfunction indicator lamp** Indicates a malfunction in: • The hybrid system; • The electronic engine control system; or • The electronic throttle control system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	**SRS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; • The front passenger occupant classification system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
 (U.S.A.)  (Canada)	**ABS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	**Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)** Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
 (U.S.A.)  (Canada)	**Parking brake warning light (warning buzzer)*2** Indicates that the parking brake is engaged → **Release the parking brake.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**Slip indicator light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system; • The TRAC (Traction Control) system; or • The hill-start assist control system The light will flash when the VSC, the TRAC or the ABS system is operating. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	**Low fuel level warning light** Remaining fuel is low When the remaining fuel is approximately 1.3 gal. (5.0 L, 1.1 Imp. gal.) or less, a buzzer sounds and comes on → **Refuel the vehicle.**
	**Seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*3** Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.** **If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the reminder light (warning buzzer) go off.**
	**Master warning light** A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction. → **P. 490**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**PCS warning light** When the warning light flashes (and a buzzer sounds): Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Collision system) → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** When the warning light illuminates: Indicates that the PCS (Pre-Collision system) is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to either of the following: • The part of the windshield around the front sensor being dirty, fogged up or covered with condensation, ice, stickers, etc. → **Clear the dirt, fog, condensation, ice, stickers, etc. (→P. 227)** • Front sensor temperature being outside of its operational range → **Wait for a while until the area around the front sensor has cooled down sufficiently.** • Either the VSC system or PCS (Pre-Collision system) is disabled or both are disabled. → **To enable the PCS, enable both the VSC system and PCS. (→P. 232, 268)**
	**Tire pressure warning light** When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as • Natural causes (→P. 486) • Flat tire (→P. 507) → **Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level.** **The light will turn off after a few minutes. In case the light does not turn off even if the tire inflation pressure is adjusted, have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.** When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system (→P. 487) → **Have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.**

*1: Brake system warning buzzer:
When there is a possible problem that could affect braking performance, the warning light will come on and a warning buzzer will sound.

*2: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer
→P. 205, 494

*3: Driver's seat belt buzzer:

Vehicles without a smart key system: The driver's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver that his or her seat belt is not fastened. Once the power switch is turned to the "ON" position, the buzzer sounds for 6 seconds. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h), the buzzer sounds once. If the seat belt is still unfastened after 24 seconds, the buzzer will sound intermittently for 10 seconds. Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 20 more seconds.

Vehicles with a smart key system: The driver's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver that his or her seat belt is not fastened. Once the power switch is turned to ON mode, the buzzer sounds for 6 seconds. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h), the buzzer sounds once. If the seat belt is still unfastened after 24 seconds, the buzzer will sound intermittently for 10 seconds. Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 20 more seconds.

Front passenger's seat belt buzzer:

The front passenger's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds once if the vehicle reaches a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h). If the seat belt is still unfastened after 24 seconds, the buzzer will sound intermittently for 10 seconds. Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 20 more seconds.

■ **SRS warning light**

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front impact sensors, side impact sensors (front door), side impact sensors (front), side impact sensors (rear), driver's seat belt buckle switch, front passenger occupant classification system, "AIR BAG ON" indicator light, "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light, front passenger's seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioners (front), airbags, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (→P. 41)

■ **Front passenger detection sensor, passenger seat belt reminder and warning buzzer**

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ **Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)**

When the 12-volt battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving**

First check the following:

- Is the fuel tank empty?
  If it is, fill the fuel tank immediately.
- Is the fuel tank cap loose?
  If it is, tighten it securely.

The light will go off after several driving trips.
If the light does not go off even after several trips, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ **When the tire pressure warning light comes on**

Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level. Pushing the tire pressure warning reset switch will not turn off the tire pressure warning light.

■ **The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes**

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

■ **When a tire is replaced with a spare tire**

The compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the spare tire. Replace the spare tire with the repaired tire and adjust the tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will go off after a few minutes.

If the tire pressure warning system is not functioning

→P. 442

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the power switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or the power switch is turned to ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system), have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer

The vehicle speed linked seat belt reminder buzzer can be disabled. (Customizable features: →P. 562) However, Toyota recommends that the seat belt reminder buzzer be operational to alert the driver and front passenger when seat belts are not fastened.

Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

WARNING

When the electric power steering system warning light comes on

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.
When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

If the tire pressure warning light comes on

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest Toyota dealer.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

WARNING

Maintenance of the tires

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label (tire and load information label). (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label [tire and load information label], you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS-tire pressure warning system) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light).

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light). When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) to continue to function properly.

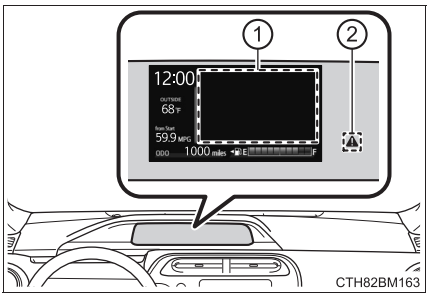
NOTICE

To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

If a warning message is displayed

If a warning is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:



① Multi-information display

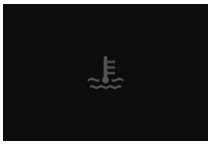
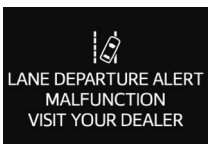
Warning message details and/or correction procedures are shown on the multi-information display.

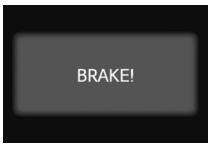
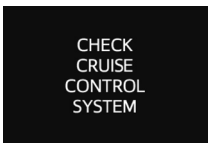
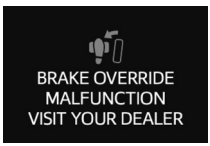
② Master warning light

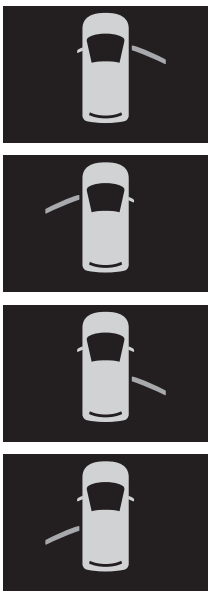
The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

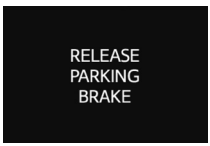
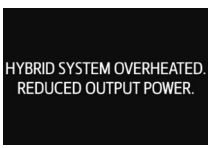
If any of the warning message or indicator comes on again after the following actions have been performed, contact your Toyota dealer.

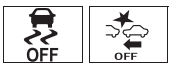
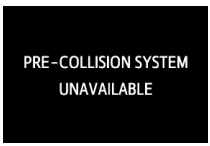
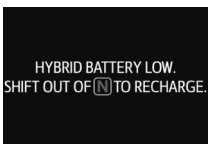
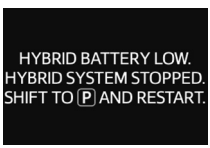
Warning message and warning buzzer list

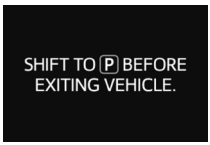
Warning message	Details/Actions
 	Indicates a malfunction in the hybrid system A buzzer sounds in accordance with the warning message that is displayed. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**
 	Indicates that the high engine coolant temperature is too high A buzzer also sounds. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. (→P. 531)**
 	Indicates abnormal engine oil pressure The warning message is shown if the engine oil pressure is too low. A buzzer also sounds. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**
 	Indicates a malfunction in the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
   (Flashes)	Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Collision System) A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**

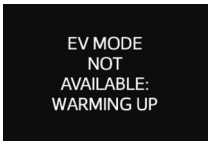
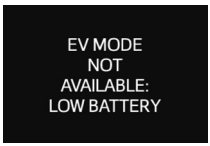
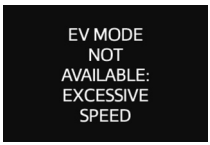
Warning message	Details/Actions
 	Indicates a malfunction in: • The Automatic High Beam system • The LED headlight system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
	Indicates that: • There is a high possibility of a frontal collision; or • The pre-collision braking function is operating A buzzer also sounds. → **Check the vehicle's surroundings and take evasive action if necessary.**
  (Flashes) (If equipped)	• Indicates a malfunction in the smart key system • Indicates a malfunction in the steering lock system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
 	Indicates a malfunction in the Brake Override System A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

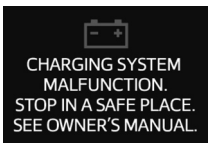
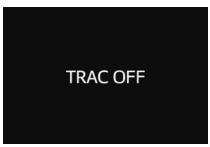
Warning message	Details/Actions
 	Indicates a malfunction in the Drive-Start Control A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	Alerts the driver that the vehicle has deviated from the lane (while the LDA [Lane Departure Alert] system is operating) The lane line on the side the vehicle has deviated from flashes in yellow. The warning buzzer sounds continuously. → **Check around the vehicle and back to inside of the lane lines.**
	Indicates that one or more of the side doors is not fully closed The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h),  flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) are not yet fully closed. → **Make sure that all the side doors are closed.**
	Indicates that the back door is not fully closed If the vehicle reaches a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h),  flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the back door is not yet fully closed. → **Close the back door.**

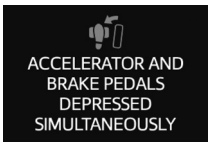
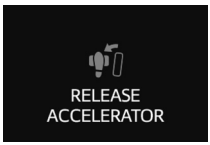
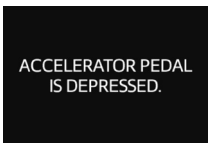
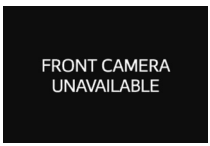
Warning message	Details/Actions
 (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that the moon roof is not fully closed (with the power switch off and the driver's door is open) A buzzer also sounds. → **Close the moon roof.**
 (U.S.A.) (Canada)	Indicates that the parking brake is still engaged If the vehicle reaches a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h),  flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the parking brake is still engaged. → **Release the parking brake.**
 (U.S.A. only)	Indicates that all maintenance according to the driven distance on the maintenance schedule*1 should be performed soon. Comes on approximately 4500 miles (7200 km) after the message has been reset. → **If necessary, perform maintenance.**
 (U.S.A. only)	Indicates that all maintenance is required to correspond to the driven distance on the maintenance schedule*1. Comes on approximately 5000 miles (8000 km) after the message has been reset. (The indicator will not work properly unless the message has been reset.) → **Perform the necessary maintenance. Please reset the message after the maintenance is performed. (→P. 412)**
	Indicates that the hybrid system has overheated This message may be displayed when driving under severe operating conditions. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill.) A buzzer also sounds. → **Stop and check. (→P. 531)**

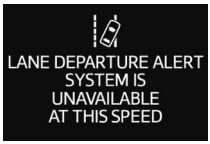
Warning message	Details/Actions
	Indicates that the Automatic High Beam switch is pressed while the headlights are in low beam. → **Turn the high beam on.**
 	Indicates that, since the VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system was turned off, the pre-collision braking and pre-collision brake assist are disabled (The pre-collision warning function will be operational) → **Turn the VSC on. (→P. 241, 268)**
 	Indicates that the pre-collision system is disabled. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
  (Flashes)	Indicates that the hybrid battery (traction battery) is low A buzzer also sounds. → **When stopping the vehicle for a long period of time, shift the shift lever to P. The hybrid battery (traction battery) cannot be charged with the shift position in N.**
  (Flashes)	Indicates that the hybrid battery (traction battery) power has dropped because a long period of time has elapsed after shifting the shift lever to N A buzzer also sounds. → **Shift the shift lever to P and restart the hybrid system when starting the vehicle.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
  (Flashes)	Indicates that the driver's door was opened with the shift position in N, D or B A buzzer also sounds. → **Shift the shift lever to P.**
  (Flashes)	Indicates that the accelerator pedal is depressed while the shift position is in N A buzzer also sounds. → **Release the accelerator pedal and shift the shift lever to D, B or R.**
  (Flashes)	Indicates that the power switch is turned to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off (vehicles with a smart key system) and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on A buzzer also sounds. → **Turn the lights off.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
    	Indicates that the EV drive mode is not available*2 The reason the EV drive mode is not available (the vehicle is idling, battery charge is low, speed is higher than the EV drive mode operating speed range, accelerator pedal is depressed too much) may be displayed. A buzzer also sounds. → **Use the EV drive mode when it becomes available.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
     (Flashes 3 times)	Indicates that the EV drive mode has been automatically canceled*2 The reason the EV drive mode is not available (the battery charge is low, speed is higher than the EV drive mode speed range, accelerator pedal is depressed too much) may be displayed. A buzzer also sounds. → **Drive the vehicle for a while.**
 	Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system A buzzer also sounds. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**
	Indicates that the TRAC (Traction Control) system has been deactivated → **Turn the TRAC on. (→P. 267)**

Warning message	Details/Actions
 (Flashes)	Indicates that the accelerator and brake pedals are being depressed simultaneously, and the Brake Override System is operating. (→P. 171) **→ Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.**
 (Flashes)	Indicates that, as the shift lever was shifted while the accelerator pedal was depressed, Drive-Start Control was activated. (→P. 171) A buzzer also sounds. **→ Release the accelerator pedal immediately.**
	Indicates that the accelerator pedal is depressed with the shift lever in P **→ Release the accelerator pedal.**
 	The system is temporarily canceled because the operating conditions of the front sensor (temperature, etc.) are not met. The following systems may be suspended: • PCS (Pre-Collision system) • LDA (Lane Departure Alert) • Automatic High Beam **→ The system can be operated when the operating conditions of the front sensor (temperature, etc.) are met. Turn the system off, wait for a while, and then turn the system back on.**
 	The area of the windshield in front of the front sensor is fogged up or covered with dirt, rain, ice, snow, etc. The following systems may be suspended: • PCS (Pre-Collision system) • LDA (Lane Departure Alert) • Automatic High Beam **→ Turn the system off, clear the windshield of dirt, fog, ice, etc. then turn the system back on. (→P. 227)**

Warning message	Details/Actions
	Indicates that the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system cannot be used because the vehicle speed is lower than approximately 32 mph (50 km/h) → **Drive the vehicle at 32 mph (50 km/h) or higher.**
	Indicates that the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system is suspended (The vehicle speed is too high for the system to operate.) → **Reduce the vehicle speed.**

*1: Refer to the separate “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement” for the maintenance interval applicable to your vehicle.

*2: For the EV drive mode operating conditions:
→P. 198

Other displayed message

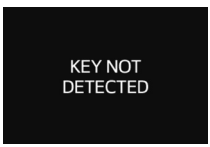
Carrying out the corresponding action turns the message off.

Displayed message	Details/Actions
	Maintenance of the hybrid battery (traction battery) cooling component is required The filter may be clogged, the air intake vent may be blocked or there may be a gap in the duct. → **If the air intake vent is dirty, refer to P. 406 for cleaning the air intake vent.** → **If the message is being displayed and the air intake vent is not dirty, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.**

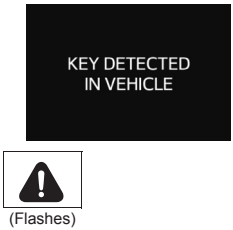
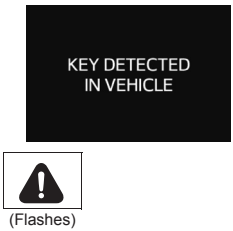
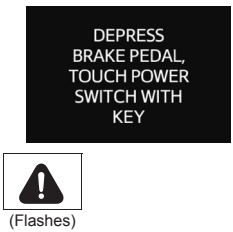
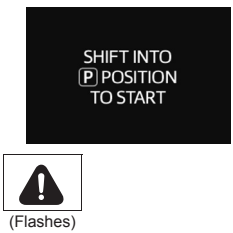
Have the malfunction repaired immediately. (vehicles with a smart key system)

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message and light go off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—	  (Flashes)	The electronic key is not detected when an attempt is made to start the hybrid system. → **Start the hybrid system with the electronic key present.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	3 times	  (Flashes)	The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed while the shift lever was in P without turning off the power switch. → **Turn the power switch off or bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
			The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and a door other than the driver's door was opened and closed while the power switch was in a mode other than off. → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
Once	Continuous (For 5 seconds)	  (Displayed alternately)  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to lock the doors using the entry function after the electronic key was carried outside the vehicle without turning off the power switch. → **Turn the power switch off and lock the doors again.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
9 times	—	  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to start the hybrid system without the electronic key being present, or the electronic key was not functioning normally. An attempt was made to drive when the regular key was not inside the vehicle. → **Confirm that the electronic key is inside the vehicle.**
Continuous	—	  (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened while a shift lever position other than P was selected without turning off the power switch. → **Shift the shift lever to P.**
Continuous	Continuous	  (Displayed alternately)  (Flashes)	The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed while a shift lever position other than P was selected without turning off the power switch. → **Shift the shift lever to P.** → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
—	Continuous (5 seconds)	 (Flashes)	An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart key system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle. → **Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.**
Once	Continuous (5 seconds)	 (Flashes)	An attempt was made to lock either front door by opening a door and putting the inside door lock button into the lock position, and then closing the door while pulling on the outside door handle with the electronic key still inside the vehicle. → **Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.**
Once	—	 (Flashes)	• The electronic key could not be detected when the power switch was pressed after the doors were unlocked with the mechanical key. • The electronic key could not be detected two consecutive times when the power switch was pressed. → **Touch the electronic key to the power switch while depressing the brake pedal.**
Once	—	 (Flashes)	An attempt was made to start the hybrid system with the shift lever in a position other than P. → **Shift the shift lever to P and start the hybrid system.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
—	—	AUTO POWER OFF TO CONSERVE BATTERY	Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function. → **Next time when starting the hybrid system, increase the engine speed slightly and maintain that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt-battery.**
Once	—	KEY BATTERY LOW 	The electronic key has a low battery. → **Replace the electronic key battery. (→P. 453)**
Once	—	DEPRESS BRAKE PEDAL AND PUSH POWER SWITCH TO START  (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened and closed with the power switch turned off and then the power switch was put in ACCESSORY mode twice without the hybrid system being started. → **Press the power switch while depressing the brake pedal.**
			During a hybrid system starting procedure in the event that the electronic key was not functioning properly (→P. 522), the power switch was touched with the electronic key. → **Press the power switch within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—	  (Flashes)	The steering lock could not be released within 3 seconds of the power switch being pressed. → **Press the power switch while depressing the brake pedal and moving the steering wheel left and right.**
Once	—	  (Flashes)	The power switch has been turned off with the shift lever in a position other than P. → **Shift the shift lever to P.**
Once	—	  (Flashes)	After the power switch has been turned off with the shift lever in a position other than P, the shift lever has been shifted to P. → **Turn the power switch off.**

■ **Warning buzzer**

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

If you have a flat tire

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

For details about tires: →P. 437

⚠ WARNING

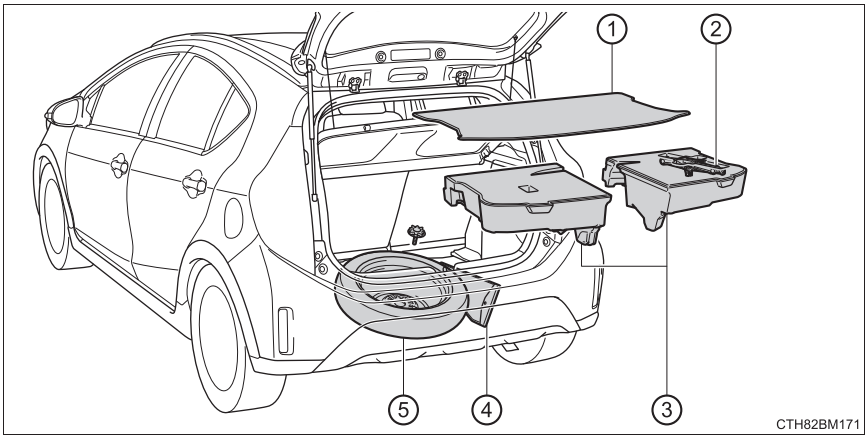
■ If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 470)

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools



① Luggage floor cover
② Jack
③ Spare wheel cushions
④ Tool bag*
⑤ Spare tire

*: Jack handle, wheel nut wrench and towing eyelet

WARNING

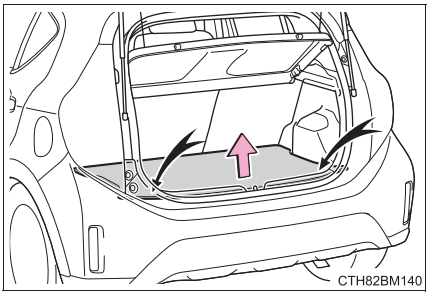
■ Using the tire jack

Observe the following precautions.
Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

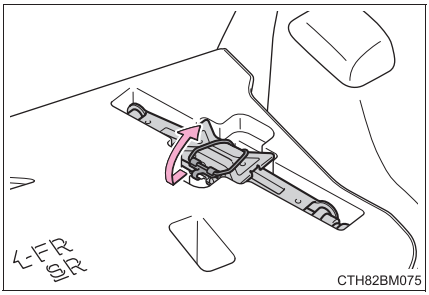
- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire.
  Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start or run the hybrid system while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

Taking out the jack

1 Remove the luggage floor cover by lifting up the points indicated by the arrows.


CTH82BM140

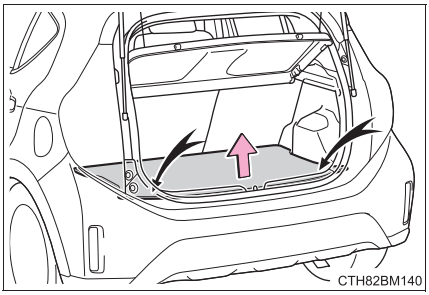
2 Remove the jack after removing the hook.



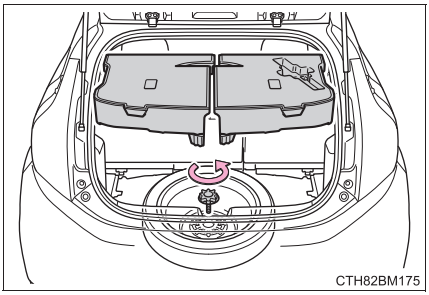
CTH82BM075

Taking out the compact spare tire

1 Remove the luggage floor cover by lifting up the points indicated by the arrows.



2 Remove the spare wheel cushions, then loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.



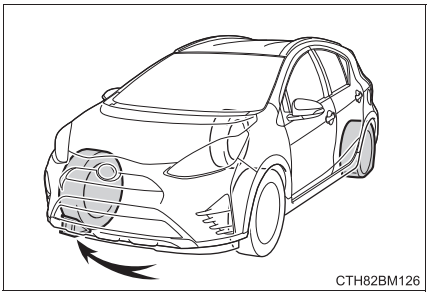
WARNING

When storing the compact spare tire

Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the compact spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

Replacing a flat tire

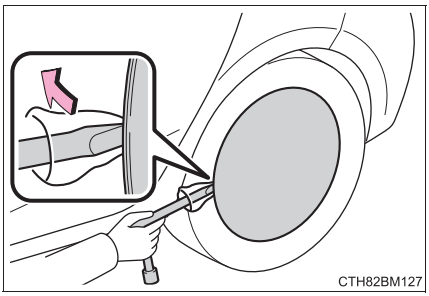
1 Chock the tires.


CTH82BM126

Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

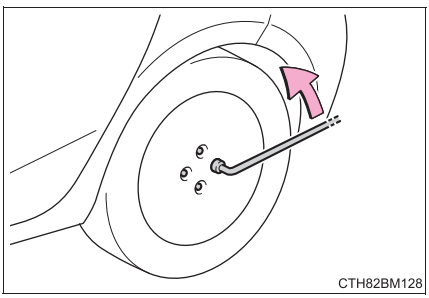
2 For vehicles with steel wheels, remove the wheel cover using the wrench.

To protect the wheel cover, place a rag between the wrench and the wheel cover.


CTH82BM127

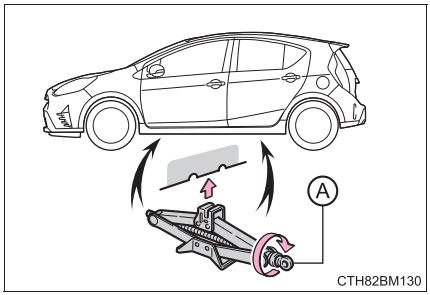
3 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).

Vehicles with steel wheels: Make sure to remove the wheel cover before loosening the wheel nuts.

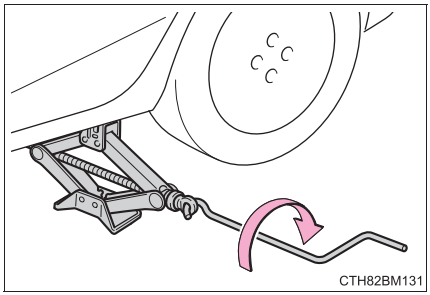

CTH82BM128

4 Turn the tire jack portion “A” by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.

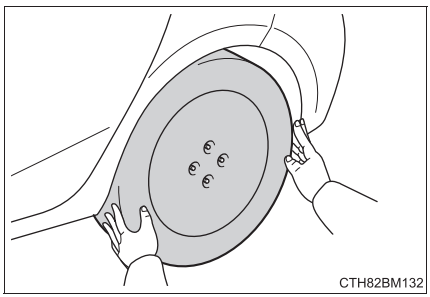


5 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



6 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



WARNING

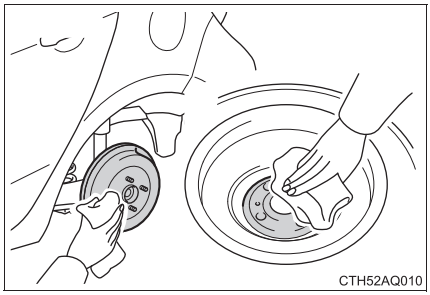
■ Replacing a flat tire

- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
  - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
  - Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
  - When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
  - If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
  - When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P. 450)

Installing the compact spare tire

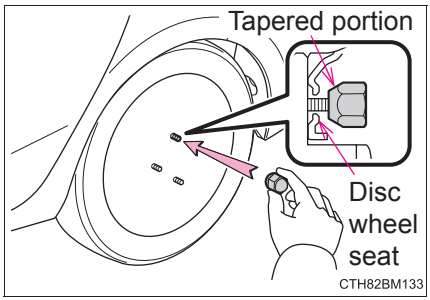
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.

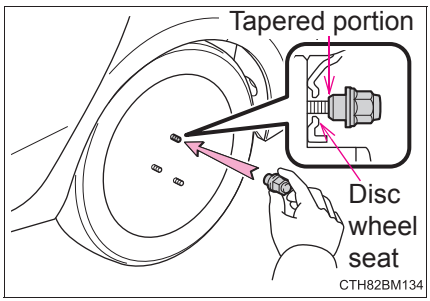


2 Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

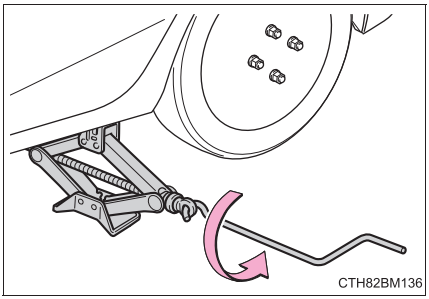
When replacing a steel wheel with a compact spare tire, tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.



When replacing an aluminum wheel with a compact spare tire, tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.

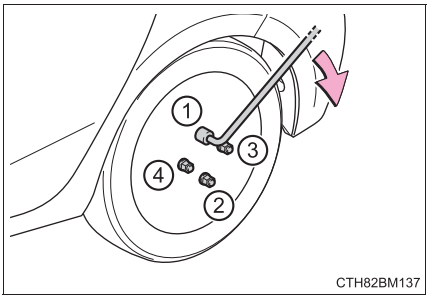


3 Lower the vehicle.


CTH82BM136

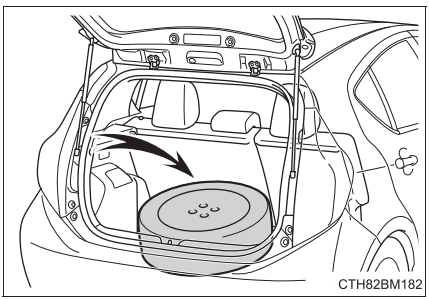
4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)



CTH82BM137

5 Stow the flat tire in the luggage compartment as shown in the illustration.


CTH82BM182

6 Stow all the tools.

7 Stow the spare wheel cushions, tire jack and luggage floor cover in the luggage compartment.

■ **The compact spare tire**

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” on the tire sidewall.
  Use the compact spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P. 545)

■ **After completing the tire change**

The tire pressure warning system must be reset. (→P. 438)

■ **When using the compact spare tire**

As the compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be indicated by the tire pressure warning system. Also, if you replace the compact spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.

■ **If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice**

Install the compact spare tire on one of the rear wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires:

1 Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.

2 Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.

3 Fit tire chains to the front tires.

WARNING

When using the compact spare tire

- Remember that the compact spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire simultaneously.
- Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

When the compact spare tire is attached

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- VSC
- TRAC
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- PCS (Pre-collision system)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
- Automatic High Beam
- EPS
- Rear view monitor system
- Navigation system (if equipped)

Speed limit when using the compact spare tire

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 50 mph (80 km/h) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

After using the tools and jack

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

NOTICE

Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle.

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.
Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

When replacing the tires

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 438)

If the hybrid system will not start

Reasons for the hybrid system not starting vary depending on the situation. Check the following and perform the appropriate procedure:

The hybrid system will not start even though the correct starting procedure is being followed. (→P. 186, 190)

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- Vehicles with a smart key system: The electronic key may not be functioning properly. (→P. 522)
- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank. Refuel the vehicle. (→P. 219)
- Vehicles with immobilizer system: There may be a malfunction in the immobilizer system. (→P. 86)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.
- Vehicles with a smart key system: The hybrid system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as an open circuit or a blown fuse. However, depending on the type of malfunction, an interim measure is available to start the hybrid system. (→P. 521)

The interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P. 524)
- The 12-volt battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded. (→P. 433)

The interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P. 524)
- One or both of the 12-volt battery terminals may be disconnected. (→P. 433)

Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function (vehicles with a smart key system)

When the hybrid system does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the hybrid system if the power switch is functioning normally.

Do not use this starting procedure except in case of emergency.

1 Set the parking brake.

2 Shift the shift lever to P.

3 Turn the power switch to ACCESSORY mode.

4 Press and hold the power switch for about 15 seconds.

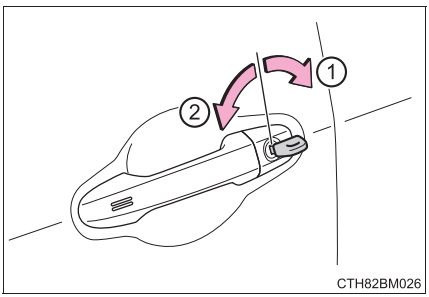
Even if the hybrid system can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart key system)

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 141) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart key system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the hybrid system can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors

Use the mechanical key (→P. 119) in order to perform the following operations (driver's door only):



① Unlocks the doors

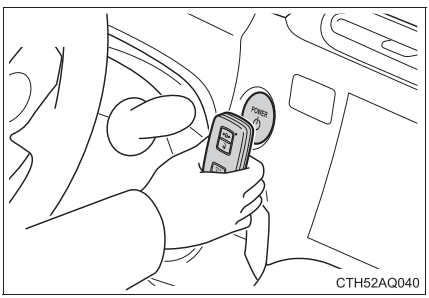
② Locks all the doors

Turning the key rearward unlocks the driver's door. Turning the key once again within 5 seconds unlocks the other doors.

Starting the hybrid system

1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the power switch.



When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the power switch will turn to ON mode.

When the smart key system is deactivated in customization setting, the power switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that  is displayed on the multi-information display.

4 Press the power switch shortly and firmly.

In the event that the power switch still cannot be operated, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Stopping the hybrid system**

Shift the shift lever to P and press the power switch as you normally do when stopping the hybrid system.

■ **Replacing the key battery**

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P. 453)

■ **Changing power switch modes**

Release the brake pedal and press the power switch in 3 above.
The hybrid system does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 191)

■ **If the doors cannot be locked or unlocked by the smart key system**

Lock and unlock the doors by the mechanical key or wireless remote control.

■ **When the electronic key does not work properly**

- Make sure that the smart key system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on.
  (Customizable features: →P. 562)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function.
  (→P. 140)

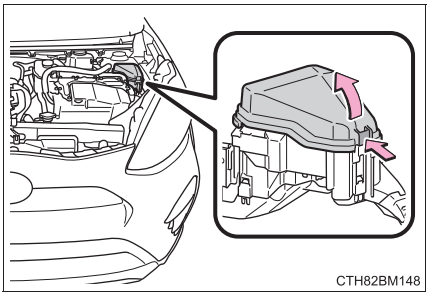
If the vehicle 12-volt battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the hybrid system if the 12-volt battery is discharged.
You can also call your Toyota dealer or a qualified repair shop.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

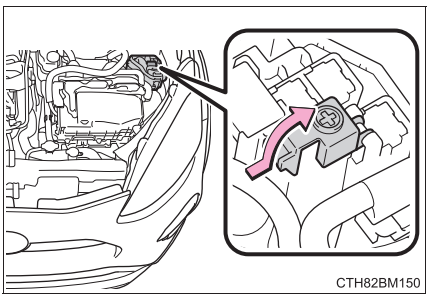
1 Open the hood and remove the fuse box cover.

Push the tab in and lift the cover off.

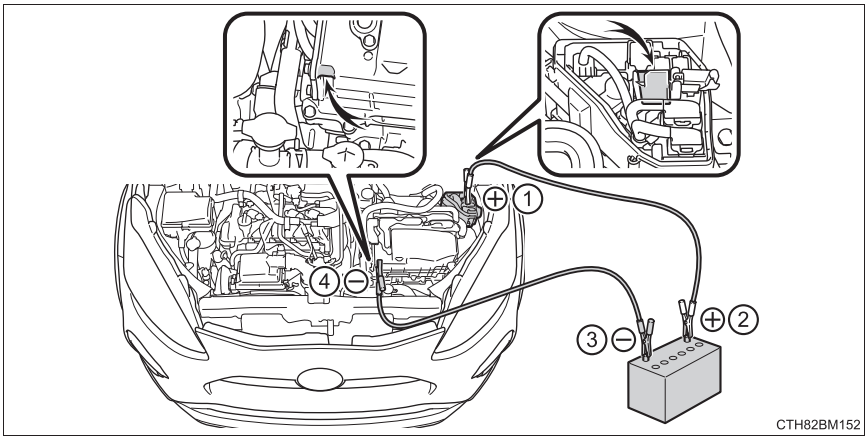

CTH82BM148

2 Open the exclusive jump starting terminal cover.

Push the tab in and open the cover.


CTH82BM150

3 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:



① Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the exclusive jump starting terminal on your vehicle.

② Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

③ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

④ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the exclusive jump starting terminal and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

4 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery of your vehicle.

5 Vehicles with a smart key system only: Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the power switch off.

6 Vehicles without a smart key system:
Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the hybrid system of your vehicle by turning the power switch to the “ON” position.

Vehicles with a smart key system:
Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the hybrid system of your vehicle by turning the power switch to ON mode.

7 Make sure the “READY” indicator comes on. If the indicator does not come on, contact your Toyota dealer.

8 Once the hybrid system has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

9 Close the exclusive jump starting terminal cover, and reinstall the fuse box cover to its original position.

When installing, first hook the fuse box cover onto the two rear tabs.

Once the hybrid system starts, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the hybrid system when the 12-volt battery is discharged**

The hybrid system cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the hybrid system is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ **Precautions when the 12-volt battery is discharged (vehicles with a smart key system)**

- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart key system immediately after the 12-volt battery has been disconnected and reconnected. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The hybrid system may not start on the first attempt after the 12-volt battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The power switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the 12-volt battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the 12-volt battery, turn the power switch off.
  If the power switch was in ACCESSORY or ON mode before the 12-volt battery was discharged, the audio system and/or air conditioning system may operate when the 12-volt battery is reconnected.

■ **When the 12-volt battery is removed or discharged**

- Information stored in the ECU is cleared. When the 12-volt battery is depleted, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.
- Some systems may require initialization. (→P. 567)

■ **When removing the 12-volt battery terminals**

When the 12-volt battery terminals are removed, the information stored in the ECU is cleared. Before removing the 12-volt battery terminals, contact your Toyota dealer.

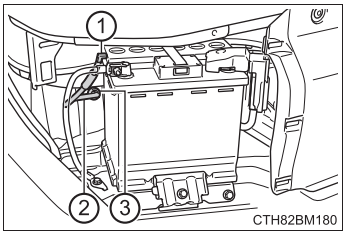
■ **Charging the 12-volt battery**

The electricity stored in the 12-volt battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the 12-volt battery may discharge, and the hybrid system may be unable to start. (The 12-volt battery recharges automatically while the hybrid system is operating.)

When replacing the 12-volt battery

- Use a Central Degassing type 12-volt battery (European regulations).
- Use a 12-volt battery that the case size is same as the previous one (LN0), 20 hour rate capacity (20HR) is equivalent (35Ah) or greater, and performance rating (CCA) is equivalent (240A) or greater.
  - If the sizes differ, the 12-volt battery cannot be properly secured.
  - If the 20 hour rate capacity is low, even if the time period where the vehicle is not used is a short time, the 12-volt battery may discharge and the hybrid system may not be able to start.
- Use a 12-volt battery with a handle. If a 12-volt battery without a handle is used, removal is more difficult.
- After replacing, firmly attach the following items to the exhaust hole of the 12-volt battery.

  Use the exhaust hose that was attached to the 12-volt battery before replacing and confirm that it is firmly connected to the hole section of the vehicle.



① Exhaust hole

② Exhaust hose

③ Hole section of the vehicle

For details, consult your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

When removing the 12-volt battery terminals

Always remove the negative (-) terminal first. If the positive (+) terminal contacts any metal in the surrounding area when the positive (+) terminal is removed, a spark may occur, leading to a fire in addition to electrical shocks and death or serious injury.

Avoiding 12-volt battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the 12-volt battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the “+” terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the 12-volt battery.

After recharging the 12-volt battery

Have the 12-volt battery inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.
If the 12-volt battery is deteriorating, continued use may cause the 12-volt battery to emit a malodorous gas, which may be detrimental to the health of passengers.

WARNING

12-volt battery precautions

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the 12-volt battery:

- When working with the 12-volt battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the 12-volt battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the 12-volt battery support, terminals, and other 12-volt battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the 12-volt battery.

When replacing the 12-volt battery

After replacing, securely attach the exhaust hose and exhaust hole plug to the exhaust hole of the exchanged 12-volt battery. If not properly installed, gases (hydrogen) may leak into the vehicle interior, and there is a possible danger of the gas igniting and exploding.

NOTICE

When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fan or belt.

To prevent damaging the vehicle

The exclusive jump starting terminal is to be used when charging the 12-volt battery from another vehicle in an emergency. It cannot be used to jump start another vehicle.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

-  (→P. 491) is shown on the multi-information display.
- The hybrid system overheat warning message (→P. 494) is shown on the multi-information display.
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

If  is shown on the multi-information display

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the hybrid system.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

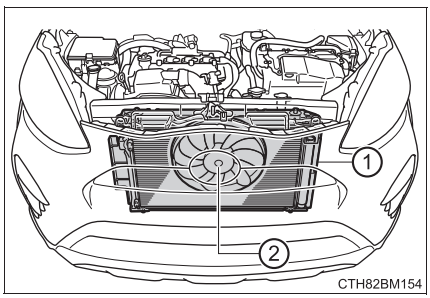
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

① Radiator

② Cooling fan

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.

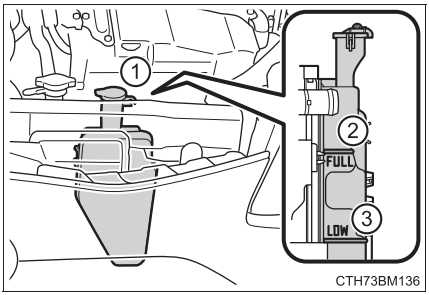


4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir.

① Reservoir

② “FULL” line

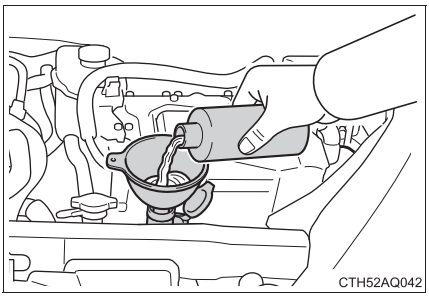
③ “LOW” line



CTH73BM136

5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.


CTH52AQ042

6 Start the hybrid system and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fan operates and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fan operates when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fan is operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly.
(The fan may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fan is not operating:
Stop the hybrid system immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.

If the fan is operating:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

If the hybrid system overheat warning message is shown on the multi-information display

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

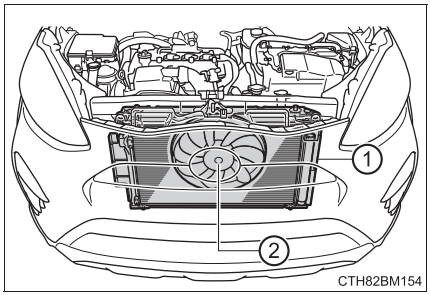
2 Stop the hybrid system and carefully lift the hood.

3 After the hybrid system has cooled down, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

① Radiator

② Cooling fan

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.

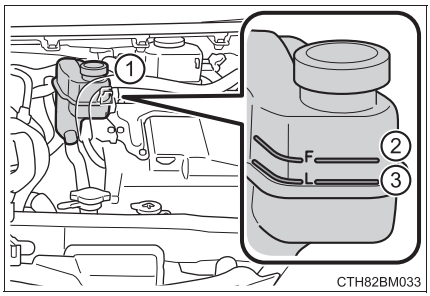


4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “F” and “L” lines on the reservoir.

① Reservoir

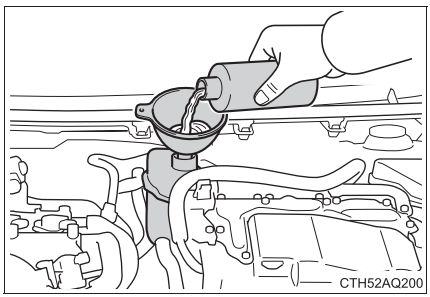
② “F” line

③ “L” line



5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.



6 Start the hybrid system and check for the multi-information display.

If the message does not disappear:
Stop the hybrid system and contact your Toyota dealer.

If the message is not displayed:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ **To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle**

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot, causing serious injuries such as burns.
- After the hybrid system has been turned off, check that POWER ON on the multi-information display and the “READY” indicator are off.
  When the hybrid system is operating, the gasoline engine may automatically start, or the cooling fan may suddenly operate even if the gasoline engine stops. Do not touch or approach rotating parts such as the fan, which may lead to fingers or clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) getting caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the radiator cap while the hybrid system and radiator are hot.
  Serious injuries, such as burns, may result from hot coolant and steam released under pressure.

NOTICE

■ **When adding engine/power control unit coolant**

Wait until the hybrid system has cooled down before adding engine/power control unit coolant.
When adding coolant, do so slowly. Adding cool coolant to a hot hybrid system too quickly can cause damage to the hybrid system.

■ **To prevent damage to the cooling system**

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

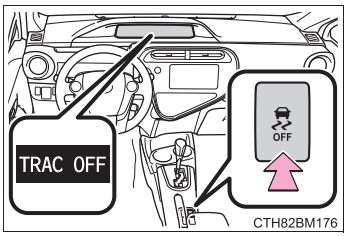
If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

1. Shift the shift lever to P and set the parking brake. Stop the hybrid system.
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the stuck tire.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material under the tires to help provide traction.
4. Restart the hybrid system.
5. Shift the shift lever to the D or R position and carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.

When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press  to turn off TRAC.



WARNING

When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Vehicle specifications 9

9-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 538
Fuel information 547
Tire information 550
9-2. Customization
Customizable features 562
Items to initialize 567

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weights

Overall length		159.4 in. (4050 mm)*2 159.8 in. (4060 mm)*3
Overall width		66.7 in. (1695 mm)*2 67.5 in. (1715 mm)*3
Overall height*1		57.3 in. (1455 mm)*2 58.7 in. (1490 mm)*3
Wheelbase		100.4 in. (2550 mm)
Tread	Front	58.5 in. (1485 mm)*4 57.5 in. (1460 mm)*5
	Rear	58.1 in. (1475 mm)*4 57.1 in. (1450 mm)*5
Vehicle capacity weight (Occupants + luggage)		845 lb. (380 kg)

*1: Unladen vehicles

*2: Without roof molding

*3: With roof molding

*4: P175/65R15 tires

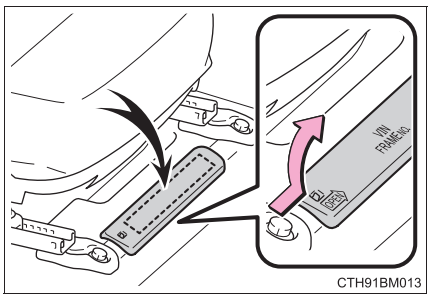
*5: P195/50R16 tires

Vehicle identification

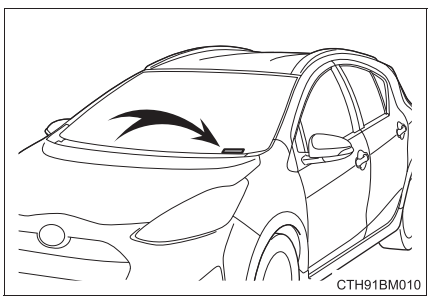
Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

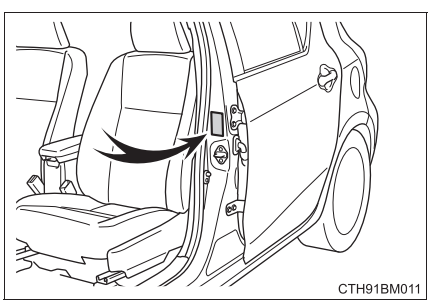
This number is stamped under the front passenger's seat.



This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.

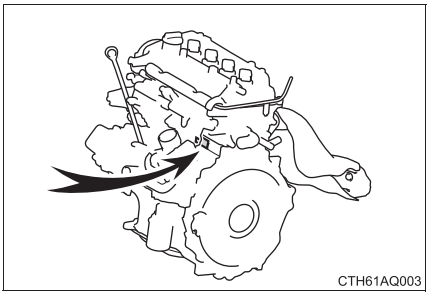


This number is also on the Certification Label.



Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.



Engine

Model	1NZ-FXE
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	2.95 × 3.33 in. (75.0 × 84.7 mm)
Displacement	91.3 cu. in. (1496 cm^3)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Intake: 0.006 — 0.010 in. (0.15 — 0.25 mm) Exhaust: 0.010 — 0.014 in. (0.25 — 0.35 mm)

Fuel

Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only
Octane rating	87 (Research octane number 91) or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	9.5 gal. (36 L, 7.9 Imp. gal.)

Electric motor (traction motor)

Type	Permanent magnet synchronous motor
Maximum output	45 kW
Maximum torque	125 ft•lbf (169 N•m, 17.2 kgf•m)

Hybrid battery (traction battery)

Type	Nickel-metal hydride battery
Voltage	7.2 V/module
Capacity	6.5 Ah (3HR)
Quantity	20 modules
Overall voltage	144 V

Lubrication system

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*) With filter Without filter	 3.9 qt. (3.7 L, 3.3 Imp. qt.) 3.6 qt. (3.4 L, 3.0 Imp. qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up the engine and turn off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

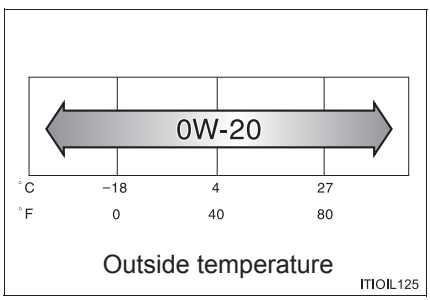
Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade: ILSAC GF-5 multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity: SAE 0W-20

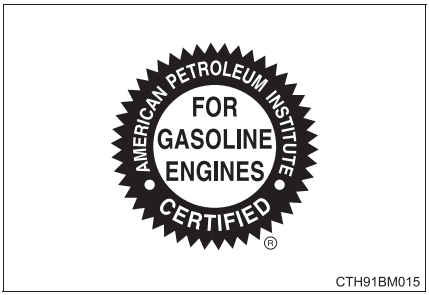
SAE 0W-20 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.
If SAE 0W-20 is not available, SAE 5W-20 oil may be used. However, it must be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.



Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container label:
The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



CTH91BM015

Cooling system

Capacity Gasoline engine Power control unit	 5.6 qt. (5.3 L, 4.7 Imp. qt.) 1.7 qt. (1.6 L, 1.4 Imp. qt.)
Coolant type	Use either of the following: • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • A similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

Ignition system

Spark plug	
Make	DENSO FK16R-A8
Gap	0.03 in. (0.8 mm)

NOTICE

Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system

12-volt battery	
Open voltage at 68°F (20°C):	12.0 V or higher If the voltage is lower than the standard value, charge the battery. (Voltage checked 20 minutes after the hybrid system and all the lights are turned off)
Charging rates	
Quick charge	15 A max.
Slow charge	5 A max.

Hybrid transmission

Fluid capacity*	3.5 qt. (3.3 L, 2.9 Imp. qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is a reference quantity. If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

Transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than “Toyota Genuine ATF WS” may ultimately damage the hybrid transmission of your vehicle.

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	2.8 in. (70 mm) Min.
Pedal free play	0.04 — 0.24 in. (1.0 — 6.0 mm)
Brake pad wear limit	0.04 in. (1.0 mm)
Brake lining wear limit	0.04 in. (1.0 mm)
Parking brake lever travel*2	8 — 11 clicks
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 66 lbf (294 N, 30 kgf) while the hybrid system is operating

*2: Parking brake lever travel when pulled up with a force of 45 lbf (200 N, 20 kgf)

Steering

Free play	Less than 1.2 in. (30 mm)

Tires and wheels

▶ 15-inch tires

Tire size	P175/65R15 84H, T125/70D16 96M (spare)
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front: 38 psi (260 kPa, 2.6 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Rear: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Spare: 60 psi (420 kPa, 4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Never exceed the maximum cold tire inflation pressure indicated on the tire sidewall.
Wheel size	15 × 5J, 16 × 4T (spare)
Wheel nut torque	76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

▶ 16-inch tires

Tire size	P195/50R16 83V, T125/70D16 96M (spare)
Front and rear tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front: 32 psi (220 kPa, 2.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Rear: 29 psi (200 kPa, 2.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Spare: 60 psi (420 kPa, 4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Never exceed the maximum cold tire inflation pressure indicated on the tire sidewall.
Wheel size	16 × 6J, 16 × 4T (spare)
Wheel nut torque	76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	Bulb No.	W	Type
Exterior	Front turn signal lights/ parking lights	—	28/8	B
	License plate lights	—	5	A
	Back-up lights	—	16	A
	Side turn signal lights	—	5	B*2
	Rear turn signal lights	—	21	B
Interior	Interior lights/personal lights	—	5	A
	Luggage compartment light*1	—	5	A

*1: If equipped

*2: Side turn signal lights should be replaced as an assembly.

A: Wedge base bulbs (clear) B: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

Fuel information

You must only use unleaded gasoline.
Select octane rating 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher. Use of unleaded gasoline with an octane rating lower than 87 may result in engine knocking. Persistent knocking can lead to engine damage.

At minimum, the gasoline you use should meet the specifications of ASTM D4814 in the U.S.A..

Gasoline quality

In very few cases, driveability problems may be caused by the brand of gasoline you are using. If driveability problems persist, try changing the brand of gasoline. If this does not correct the problem, consult your Toyota dealer.

Gasoline quality standards

- Automotive manufacturers in the U.S.A., Europe and Japan have developed a specification for fuel quality called the World-Wide Fuel Charter (WWFC), which is expected to be applied worldwide.
- The WWFC consists of four categories that are based on required emission levels. In the U.S., category 4 has been adopted.
- The WWFC improves air quality by lowering emissions in vehicle fleets, and improves customer satisfaction through better performance.

Recommendation of the use of gasoline containing detergent additives

- Toyota recommends the use of gasoline that contains detergent additives to avoid the build-up of engine deposits.
- All gasoline sold in the U.S.A. contains minimum detergent additives to clean and/or keep clean intake systems, per EPA's lowest additives concentration program.
- Toyota strongly recommends the use of Top Tier Detergent Gasoline. For more information on Top Tier Detergent Gasoline and a list of marketers, please go to the official website www.toptiergas.com.

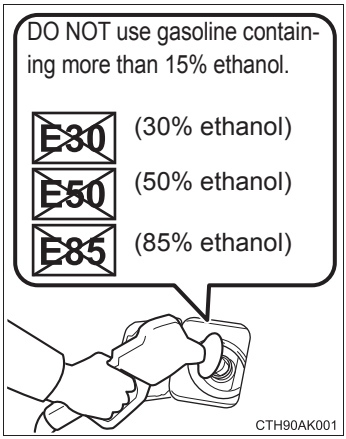
Recommendation of the use of low emissions gasoline

Gasolines containing oxygenates such as ethers and ethanol, as well as reformulated gasolines, are available in some cities. These fuels are typically acceptable for use, providing they meet other fuel requirements.

Toyota recommends these fuels, since the formulations allow for reduced vehicle emissions.

■ **Non-recommendation of the use of blended gasoline**

● Use only gasoline containing up to 15% ethanol.
DO NOT use any flex-fuel or gasoline that could contain more than 15% ethanol, including from any pump labeled E30, E50, E85 (which are only some examples of fuel containing more than 15% ethanol).



● If you use gasohol in your vehicle, be sure that it has an octane rating no lower than 87.

● Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline containing methanol.

■ **Non-recommendation of the use of gasoline containing MMT**

Some gasoline contains an octane enhancing additive called MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).

Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline that contains MMT. If fuel containing MMT is used, your emission control system may be adversely affected.

The malfunction indicator lamp on the instrument cluster may come on. If this happens, contact your Toyota dealer for service.

■ **If your engine knocks**

● Consult your Toyota dealer.

● You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

NOTICE

Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded gasoline.
  Leaded gasoline can cause damage to your vehicle's three-way catalytic converters causing the emission control system to malfunction.
- Do not use gasohol other than the type previously stated.
  Other gasohol may cause fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems.
- Using unleaded gasoline with an octane number or rating lower than the level previously stated will cause persistent heavy knocking.
  At worst, this will lead to engine damage.

Fuel-related poor driveability

If poor driveability (poor hot starting, vaporization, engine knocking, etc.) is encountered after using a different type of fuel, discontinue the use of that type of fuel.

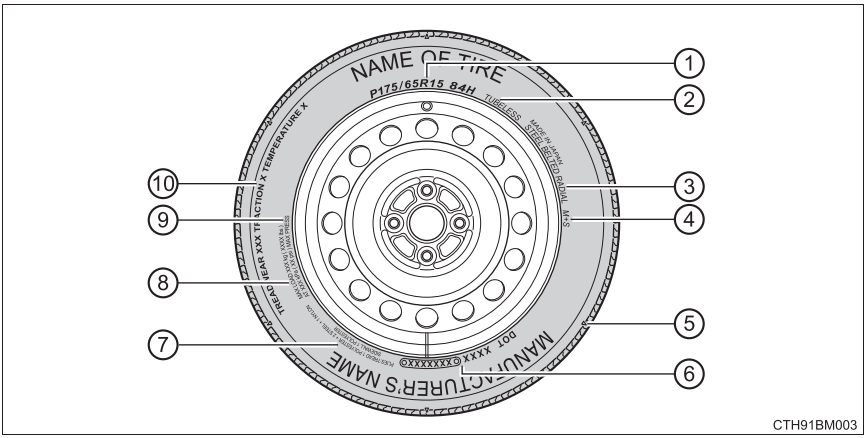
When refueling with gasohol

Take care not to spill gasohol. It can damage your vehicle's paint.

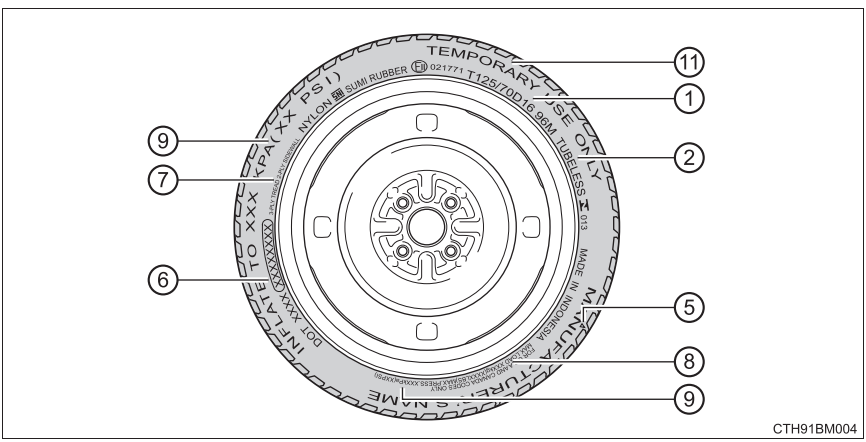
Tire information

Typical tire symbols

▶ Full-size tire



▶ Compact spare tire



① Tire size (→P. 553)

② TUBELESS or TUBE TYPE

A tubeless tire does not have a tube and air is directly put into the tire. A tube type tire has a tube inside the tire and the tube maintains the air pressure.

③ Radial tires or bias-ply tires

A radial tire has “RADIAL” on the sidewall. A tire not marked “RADIAL” is a bias-ply tire.

④ Summer tires or all season tires (→P. 441)

An all season tire has “M+S” on the sidewall. A tire not marked “M+S” is a summer tire.

⑤ Location of treadwear indicators (→P. 437)

⑥ DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN) (→P. 552)

⑦ Tire ply composition and materials

Plies are layers of rubber-coated parallel cords. Cords are the strands which form the plies in a tire.

⑧ Load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure (→P. 557)

⑨ Maximum cold tire inflation pressure (→P. 557)

This means the pressure to which a tire may be inflated.

⑩ Uniform tire quality grading

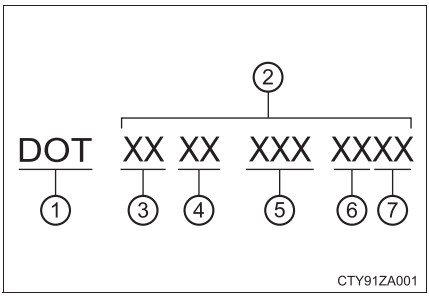
For details, see “Uniform Tire Quality Grading” that follows.

⑪ “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” (→P. 517)

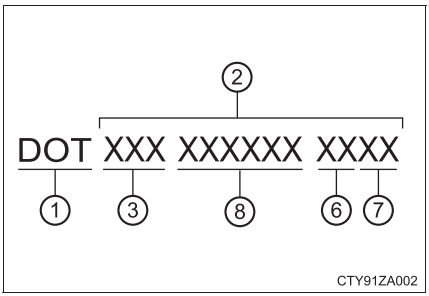
A compact spare tire is identified by the phrase “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” molded on its sidewall. This tire is designed for temporary emergency use only.

Typical DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN)

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



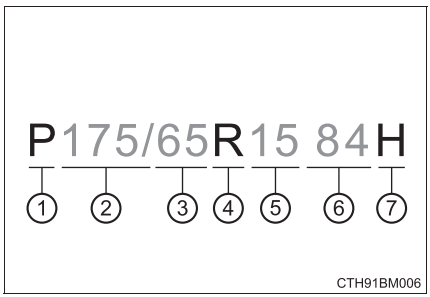
① DOT symbol*
② Tire Identification Number (TIN)
③ Tire manufacturer's identification mark
④ Tire size code
⑤ Manufacturer's optional tire type code (3 or 4 letters)
⑥ Manufacturing week
⑦ Manufacturing year
⑧ Manufacturer's code

*: The DOT symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

Tire size

Typical tire size information

The illustration indicates typical tire size.



① Tire use
(P = Passenger car,
T = Temporary use)

② Section width (millimeters)

③ Aspect ratio
(tire height to section width)

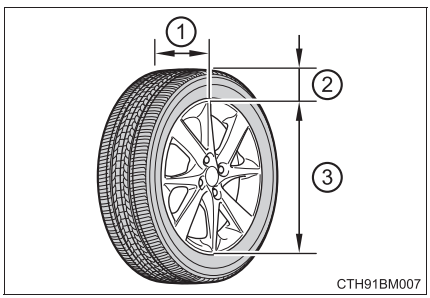
④ Tire construction code
(R = Radial, D = Diagonal)

⑤ Wheel diameter (inches)

⑥ Load index (2 digits or 3 digits)

⑦ Speed symbol (alphabet with one letter)

Tire dimensions

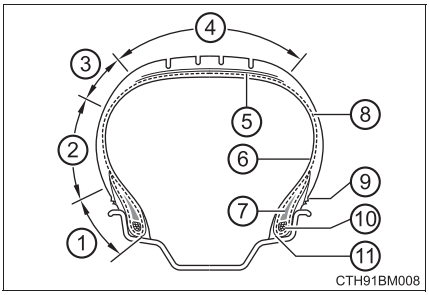


① Section width

② Tire height

③ Wheel diameter

Tire section names



① Bead
② Sidewall
③ Shoulder
④ Tread
⑤ Belt
⑥ Inner liner
⑦ Reinforcing rubber
⑧ Carcass
⑨ Rim lines
⑩ Bead wires
⑪ Chafer

Uniform Tire Quality Grading

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation.
It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Toyota vehicles with information on uniform tire quality grading.

Your Toyota dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

DOT quality grades

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example: Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course.

For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1 - 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.
The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use. Performance may differ significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C, and they represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete.

A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

Temperature A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure.

Grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109.

Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grades of a tire assume that it is properly inflated and not overloaded.
Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Glossary of tire terminology

Tire related term	Meaning
Cold tire inflation pressure	Tire pressure when the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more, or has not been driven more than 1 mile or 1.5 km under that condition
Maximum inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflated pressure to which a tire may be inflated, shown on the sidewall of the tire
Recommended inflation pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure recommended by a manufacturer
Accessory weight	The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of hybrid transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not)
Curb weight	The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment, including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, and if so equipped, air conditioning and additional weight optional engine
Maximum loaded vehicle weight	The sum of: (a) Curb weight (b) Accessory weight (c) Vehicle capacity weight (d) Production options weight
Normal occupant weight	150 lb. (68 kg) times the number of occupants specified in the second column of Table 1* that follows
Occupant distribution	Distribution of occupants in a vehicle as specified in the third column of Table 1* below
Production options weight	The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lb. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim

Tire related term	Meaning
Rim	A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated
Rim diameter (Wheel diameter)	Nominal diameter of the bead seat
Rim size designation	Rim diameter and width
Rim type designation	The industry manufacturer's designation for a rim by style or code
Rim width	Nominal distance between rim flanges
Vehicle capacity weight (Total load capacity)	The rated cargo and luggage load plus 150 lb. (68 kg) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity
Vehicle maximum load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight, and dividing by two
Vehicle normal load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight (distributed in accordance with Table 1* below), and dividing by two
Weather side	The surface area of the rim not covered by the inflated tire
Bead	The part of the tire that is made of steel wires, wrapped or reinforced by ply cords and that is shaped to fit the rim
Bead separation	A breakdown of the bond between components in the bead
Bias ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at alternate angles substantially less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread
Carcass	The tire structure, except tread and sidewall rubber which, when inflated, bears the load
Chunking	The breaking away of pieces of the tread or sidewall
Cord	The strands forming the plies in the tire

Tire related term	Meaning
Cord separation	The parting of cords from adjacent rubber compounds
Cracking	Any parting within the tread, sidewall, or innerliner of the tire extending to cord material
CT	A pneumatic tire with an inverted flange tire and rim system in which the rim is designed with rim flanges pointed radially inward and the tire is designed to fit on the underside of the rim in a manner that encloses the rim flanges inside the air cavity of the tire
Extra load tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire
Groove	The space between two adjacent tread ribs
Innerliner	The layer(s) forming the inside surface of a tubeless tire that contains the inflating medium within the tire
Innerliner separation	The parting of the innerliner from cord material in the carcass
Intended outboard sidewall	(a) The sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or (b) The outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle
Light truck (LT) tire	A tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles
Load rating	The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure
Maximum load rating	The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire
Maximum permissible inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated

Tire related term	Meaning
Measuring rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for physical dimension requirements
Open splice	Any parting at any junction of tread, sidewall, or innerliner that extends to cord material
Outer diameter	The overall diameter of an inflated new tire
Overall width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, including elevations due to labeling, decorations, or protective bands or ribs
Passenger car tire	A tire intended for use on passenger cars, multipurpose passenger vehicles, and trucks, that have a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of 10,000 lb. or less.
Ply	A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords
Ply separation	A parting of rubber compound between adjacent plies
Pneumatic tire	A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel, provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load
Radial ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at substantially 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread
Reinforced tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire
Section width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, excluding elevations due to labeling, decoration, or protective bands
Sidewall	That portion of a tire between the tread and bead
Sidewall separation	The parting of the rubber compound from the cord material in the sidewall

Tire related term	Meaning
Snow tire	A tire that attains a traction index equal to or greater than 110, compared to the ASTM E-1136 Standard Reference Test Tire, when using the snow traction test as described in ASTM F-1805-00, Standard Test Method for Single Wheel Driving Traction in a Straight Line on Snow-and Ice-Covered Surfaces, and which is marked with an Alpine Symbol () on at least one sidewall
Test rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for testing, and may be any rim listed as appropriate for use with that tire
Tread	That portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road
Tread rib	A tread section running circumferentially around a tire
Tread separation	Pulling away of the tread from the tire carcass
Treadwear indicators (TWI)	The projections within the principal grooves designed to give a visual indication of the degrees of wear of the tread
Wheel-holding fixture	The fixture used to hold the wheel and tire assembly securely during testing

*: Table 1 — Occupant loading and distribution for vehicle normal load for various designated seating capacities

Designated seating capacity, Number of occupants	Vehicle normal load, Number of occupants	Occupant distribution in a normally loaded vehicle
2 through 4	2	2 in front
5 through 10	3	2 in front, 1 in second seat
11 through 15	5	2 in front, 1 in second seat, 1 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat
16 through 20	7	2 in front, 2 in second seat, 2 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. Programming these preferences requires specialized equipment and may be performed by your Toyota dealer.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Customizing vehicle features (audio system)

■ Changing by using the multimedia system

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “Vehicle” on the “Setup” screen.

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

■ Changing by using the navigation system

1 Press the “APPS” button.

2 Select “Setup” on the “Apps” screen and select “Vehicle”.

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

Customizable Features

① Settings that can be changed using the audio system

② Settings that can be changed by your Toyota dealer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, — = Not available

■ Vehicle Proximity Notification System (→P. 75)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②
The volume of Vehicle Proximity Notification System sound	Level 1	Level 2	—	O
		Level 3		

■ Smart key system*1 and wireless remote control (→P. 125, 134)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②
Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off	O	O
Operation signal (Buzzer)*2	On	Off	—	O
Operation buzzer volume*2	Level 5	Off to level 7	O	O
Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	60 seconds	Off	O	O
		30 seconds		
		120 seconds		
Open door warning buzzer*2	On	Off	—	O

*1: If equipped

*2: Vehicles with a smart key system

■ **Smart key system* (→P. 125, 134, 139)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②
Smart key system	On	Off	—	O
Smart door unlocking	Driver's door	All the doors	O	O
Number of permissible times of continuous smart lock	Twice	Unlimited	—	O

*: If equipped

■ **Wireless remote control (→P. 118, 125, 134)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②
Wireless remote control	On	Off	—	O
Unlocking operation	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps	All doors unlocked in one step.	O	O
Panic function	On	Off	—	O

■ Door lock (→P. 125, 134, 522)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②
Unlocking using a key	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps	All doors unlocked in one step.	—	O
Speed-detecting automatic door lock function*	Off	On	O	O
Opening driver's door unlocks all doors	Off	On	O	O
Shifting gears to P unlocks all doors.	On	Off	O	O
Shifting gears to position other than P locks all doors.	On	Off	O	O

*: Vehicles with a smart key system

■ Automatic light control system (→P. 208)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②
Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn off after doors are closed	30 seconds	Off	O	O
		60 seconds		
		90 seconds		

■ Lights (→P. 206)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②
Daytime running light system (except Canada)	On	Off	O	O

■ **Illumination (→P. 387)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②
Time elapsed before lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	O
		7.5 seconds		
		30 seconds		
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	—	O
Operation after the power switch is turned to the "LOCK" position*1	On	Off	—	O
Operation after the power switch is turned off*2	On	Off	—	O
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person*2	On	Off	—	O

*1: Vehicles without a smart key system

*2: Vehicles with a smart key system

■ **Seat belt reminder (→P. 483)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②
Vehicle speed linked seat belt reminder buzzer	On	Off	—	O

■ **Automatic air conditioning system (→P. 378)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②
A/C auto switch operation	On	Off	O	O

Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the 12-volt battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Message indicating maintenance is required (except Canada)	After the maintenance is performed	P. 412
Tire pressure warning system	• When rotating the tires on vehicles with differing front and rear tire inflation pressures • When changing the tire size	P. 438

For owners 10

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners 570
Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 571
SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 573

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc. (Toll-free: 1-800-331-4331).

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

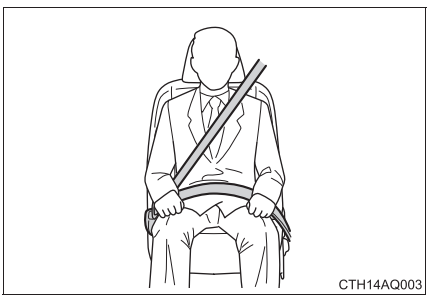
To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to *http://www.safercar.gov* ; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Ave, S.E., Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from *http://www.safercar.gov*.

Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

The following is a French explanation of seat belt instructions extracted from the seat belt section in this manual.

See the seat belt section for more detailed seat belt instructions in English.

Utilisation correcte des ceintures de sécurité



- Déroulez la sangle diagonale de telle sorte qu'elle passe bien sur l'épaule, sans pour autant être en contact avec le cou ou glisser de l'épaule.
- Placez la sangle abdominale le plus bas possible sur les hanches.
- Réglez la position du dossier de siège. Asseyez-vous le dos droit et calez-vous bien dans le siège.
- Ne vrillez pas la ceinture de sécurité.

Entretien et soin

Ceintures de sécurité

Nettoyez avec un chiffon ou une éponge humidifiés avec de l'eau savonneuse tiède. Vérifiez régulièrement que les ceintures ne sont pas usées, effilochées ou entaillées excessivement.

AVERTISSEMENT

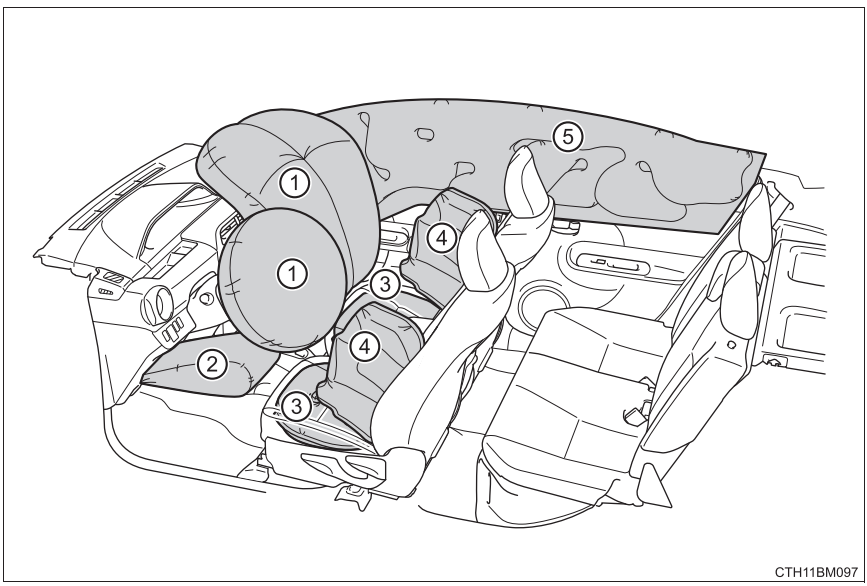
Détérioration et usure des ceintures de sécurité

Inspectez le système de ceintures de sécurité régulièrement. Contrôlez l'absence de coupures, d'effilochages et de pièces desserrées. N'utilisez pas une ceinture de sécurité endommagée avant qu'elle ne soit remplacée. Une ceinture de sécurité endommagée ne permet pas de protéger un occupant de blessures graves ou mortelles.

SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

The following is a French explanation of SRS airbag instructions extracted from the SRS airbag section in this manual.

See the SRS airbag section for more detailed SRS airbag instructions in English.



◆ Coussins gonflables frontaux SRS

① Coussin gonflable conducteur/coussin gonflable du passager avant SRS
Participe à la protection de la tête et du thorax du conducteur et du passager avant contre les chocs contre les éléments de l'habitacle.

② Coussin gonflable de genoux du conducteur SRS
Participent à la protection du conducteur.

③ Coussins gonflables de coussin de siège SRS
Contribuent à retenir le conducteur et le passager avant.

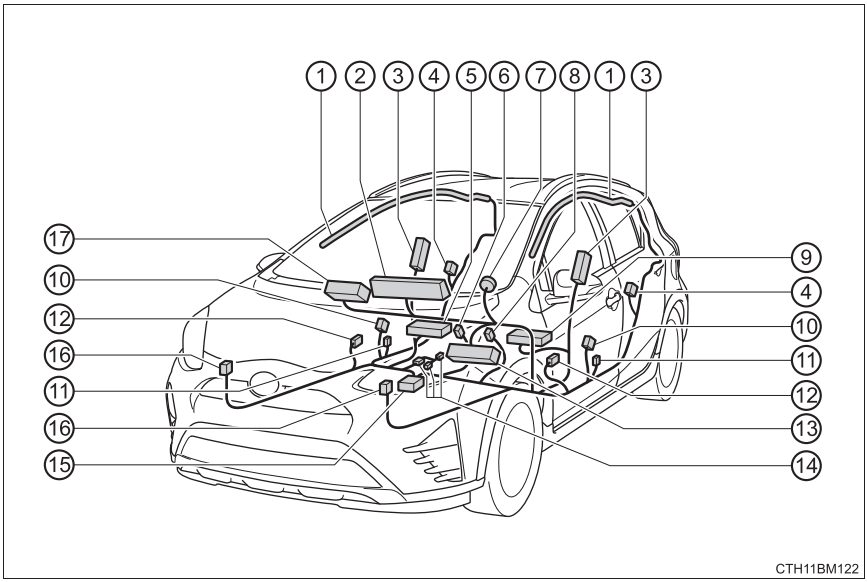
◆ Coussins gonflables latéraux et rideaux SRS

④ Coussins gonflables latéraux avant SRS
Participent à la protection du torse des occupants de siège avant.

⑤ Coussins gonflables rideaux SRS

- Participent principalement à la protection de la tête des occupants des sièges latéraux
- Peut contribuer à empêcher les occupants d'être éjectés du véhicule en cas de tonneau

Compositions du système de coussin gonflable SRS



① Coussins gonflables rideaux

② Témoin d'avertissement SRS et témoins indicateurs “AIR BAG ON” et “AIR BAG OFF”

③ Coussins gonflables latéraux avant

④ Capteurs d'impact latéral (arrière)

⑤ Coussin gonflable de coussin de siège du passager avant

⑥ Contact de boucle de ceinture de sécurité du passager avant

⑦ Coussin gonflable conducteur

⑧ Contact de boucle de ceinture de sécurité conducteur

⑨ Coussin gonflable de coussin de siège conducteur

⑩ Capteurs d'impact latéral (avant)

⑪ Prétensionneurs de ceintures de sécurité et limiteurs de force

⑫ Capteurs d'impact latéral (porte avant)

⑬ Coussin gonflable de genoux du conducteur

⑭ Système de classification de l'occupant du siège passager avant (ECU et capteurs)

⑮ Ensemble de capteurs de coussins gonflables

⑯ Capteurs d'impact avant

⑰ Coussin gonflable passager avant

Votre véhicule est équipé de COUSSINS GONFLABLES INTELLIGENTS conçus selon les normes de sécurité américaines applicables aux véhicules à moteur (FMVSS208). L'ensemble de capteurs de coussins gonflables (ECU) régule le déploiement des coussins gonflables sur la base des informations qu'il reçoit des capteurs, etc., indiqués ci-dessus dans le schéma illustrant les composants du système. Parmi ces informations figurent la gravité du choc et l'occupation du véhicule par les passagers. Le déploiement rapide des coussins gonflables est obtenu au moyen d'une réaction chimique dans les dispositifs pyrotechniques, qui produit un gaz inoffensif permettant d'amortir le mouvement des occupants.

AVERTISSEMENT

Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables SRS

Respectez les précautions suivantes concernant les coussins gonflables SRS. Le non-respect de ces précautions peut occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles.

- Le conducteur et tous les passagers du véhicule doivent porter correctement leur ceinture de sécurité.
  Les coussins gonflables SRS sont des dispositifs supplémentaires à utiliser avec les ceintures de sécurité.
- Le coussin gonflable conducteur SRS se déploie avec une force considérable, pouvant occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, si le conducteur se trouve très près du coussin gonflable. L'autorité fédérale chargée de la sécurité routière aux États-Unis (NHTSA) conseille:

  La zone à risque du coussin gonflable conducteur se situant dans les premiers 2 à 3 in. (50 à 75 mm) de déploiement, vous placer à 10 in. (250 mm) de votre coussin gonflable conducteur vous garantit une marge de sécurité suffisante. Cette distance est à mesurer entre le centre du volant et le sternum. Si vous êtes assis à moins de 10 in. (250 mm), vous pouvez changer votre position de conduite de plusieurs façons:

  • Reculez votre siège le plus possible, de manière à pouvoir encore atteindre confortablement les pédales.
  • Inclinez légèrement le dossier du siège. Bien que les véhicules aient une conception différente, un grand nombre de conducteurs peuvent s'asseoir à une distance de 10 in. (250 mm), même avec le siège conducteur complètement avancé, simplement en inclinant un peu le dossier de siège. Si vous avez des difficultés à voir la route après avoir incliné le dossier de votre siège, utilisez un coussin ferme et antidérapant pour vous rehausser ou remontez le siège si votre véhicule est équipé de cette fonction.
  • Si votre volant est réglable, inclinez-le vers le bas. Cela a pour effet d'orienter le coussin gonflable en direction de votre poitrine plutôt que de votre tête et de votre cou.

  Réglez votre siège selon les recommandations de la NHTSA ci-dessus, tout en conservant le contrôle des pédales, du volant et la vue des commandes du tableau de bord.

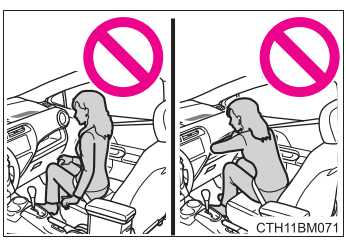
AVERTISSEMENT

Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables SRS

- Si vous attachez une rallonge de ceinture de sécurité aux boucles de ceinture de sécurité avant, sans l'attacher au pêne de la ceinture de sécurité, les coussins gonflables frontaux SRS déterminent que le conducteur et le passager avant ont attaché leur ceinture de sécurité, bien que la ceinture de sécurité ne soit pas attachée. Dans ce cas, les coussins gonflables frontaux SRS peuvent ne pas se déployer correctement en cas de collision, pouvant occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles. Veillez à porter la ceinture de sécurité avec la rallonge de ceinture de sécurité.



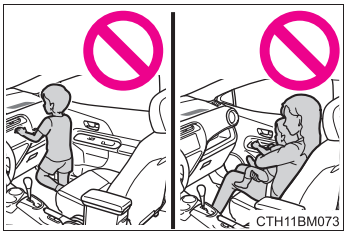
- Le coussin gonflable passager avant SRS se déploie également avec une force considérable, pouvant occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, si le passager avant se trouve très près du coussin gonflable. Le siège du passager avant doit être éloigné le plus possible du coussin gonflable en réglant le dossier de siège de façon à ce que le passager avant soit assis bien droit dans le siège.
- Les nourrissons et les enfants qui ne sont pas correctement assis et/ou attachés peuvent être grièvement blessés ou tués par le déploiement d'un coussin gonflable. Un nourrisson ou un enfant trop petit pour utiliser une ceinture de sécurité doit être correctement attaché au moyen d'un siège de sécurité enfant. Toyota recommande vivement d'installer tous les nourrissons et enfants sur les sièges arrière du véhicule et de prévoir pour eux des systèmes de retenue adaptés. Les sièges arrière sont plus sûrs pour les nourrissons et les enfants que le siège du passager avant.
- Ne vous asseyez pas sur le bord du siège et ne vous appuyez pas contre la planche de bord.



AVERTISSEMENT

Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables SRS

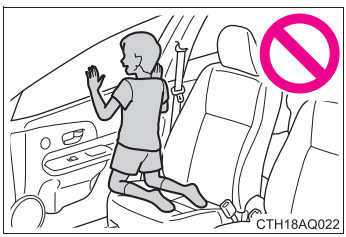
- Ne laissez pas un enfant rester debout devant le coussin gonflable passager avant SRS ou s'asseoir sur les genoux du passager avant.
- Ne laissez pas les occupants des sièges avant voyager avec un objet sur les genoux.



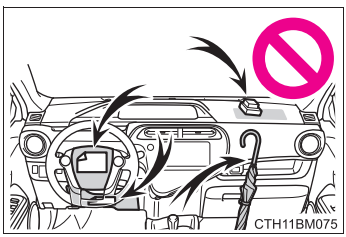
- Ne vous appuyez pas contre la porte, le rail latéral de toit ou les montants avant, latéraux et arrière.



- Ne laissez personne s'agenouiller sur le siège passager en appui contre la porte ou sortir la tête ou les mains à l'extérieur du véhicule.



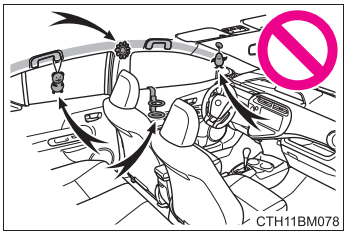
- Ne fixez rien et ne posez rien sur des emplacements tels que la planche de bord, la garniture du volant et la partie inférieure du tableau de bord.
  Au déploiement des coussins gonflables conducteur, passager avant et genoux du conducteur SRS, ces objets risquent de se transformer en projectiles.



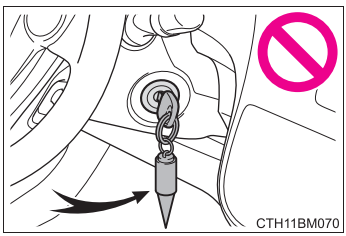
AVERTISSEMENT

Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables SRS

- Ne fixez rien aux portes, à la vitre du pare-brise, aux vitres latérales, aux montants avant et arrière, au rail latéral de toit et à la poignée de maintien.



- Véhicules sans système d'accès et de démarrage mains libres: Ne fixez pas d'objets lourds, pointus ou très durs, tels que des clés et des accessoires aux clés. Ces objets risquent d'entraver le déploiement du coussin gonflable de genoux du conducteur SRS ou d'être projetés vers le siège conducteur par la force de déploiement du coussin gonflable, constituant ainsi un danger potentiel.



- Ne suspendez aucun cintre ou objet dur aux crochets à vêtements. Tous ces objets pourraient se transformer en projectiles et causer des blessures graves, voire mortelles en cas de déploiement des coussins gonflables rideaux SRS.
- Si un cache en vinyle est placé sur la zone où le coussin gonflable de genoux du conducteur SRS se déploie, assurez-vous de le retirer.
- N'utilisez aucun accessoire de siège recouvrant les zones de déploiement des coussins gonflables latéraux SRS et des coussins gonflables de coussin de siège SRS, car il risque de gêner le déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS. De tels accessoires peuvent empêcher les coussins gonflables latéraux et les coussins gonflables de coussin de siège de s'activer correctement, désactiver le système ou entraîner le déploiement accidentel des coussins gonflables latéraux et des coussins gonflables de coussin de siège, occasionnant des blessures graves, voire mortelles.

AVERTISSEMENT

Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables SRS

- Évitez de faire subir des chocs ou des pressions excessives aux parties renfermant les composants de coussins gonflables SRS.
  En effet, cela pourrait entraîner un dysfonctionnement des coussins gonflables SRS.
- Ne touchez aucun composant immédiatement après le déploiement (gonflage) des coussins gonflables SRS, car ils peuvent être chauds.
- Si vous avez des difficultés à respirer après le déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS, ouvrez une porte ou une vitre pour faire entrer de l'air frais, ou bien descendez du véhicule si cela ne présente pas de danger. Essuyez tout résidu dès que possible afin d'éviter d'éventuelles irritations de la peau.
- Si les parties renfermant les coussins gonflables SRS, comme les garnitures du volant et des montants avant et arrière, sont endommagées ou craquelées, faites-les remplacer par votre concessionnaire Toyota.
- Ne placez rien sur le siège du passager avant, comme un coussin par exemple. Cela a pour conséquence de répartir le poids du passager sur toute la surface du siège, ce qui empêche le capteur de détecter correctement le poids du passager. En conséquence, les coussins gonflables frontaux SRS du passager avant risquent de ne pas se déployer en cas de collision.

AVERTISSEMENT

Modification et mise au rebut des composants du système de coussins gonflables SRS

Ne mettez pas votre véhicule au rebut et ne procédez à aucune des modifications suivantes sans consulter votre concessionnaire Toyota. Les coussins gonflables SRS peuvent ne pas fonctionner correctement ou se déployer (se gonfler) accidentellement, provoquant la mort ou de graves blessures.

- Installation, dépose, démontage et réparation des coussins gonflables SRS.
- Réparations, modifications, démontage ou remplacement du volant, du tableau de bord, de la planche de bord, des sièges ou de leur garnissage, des montants avant, latéraux et arrière ou des rails latéraux de toit.
- Réparations ou modifications des ailes avant, du pare-chocs avant ou des flancs de l'habitacle.
- Installation d'un protège-calandre (pare-buffle, pare-kangourou, etc.), de chasse-neige, de treuils, ou d'un porte-bagages de toit.
- Modifications du système de suspension du véhicule.
- Installation d'appareils électroniques tels que les émetteurs/récepteurs radios mobiles et les lecteurs CD.
- Modifications de votre véhicule pour une personne atteinte d'un handicap physique.

Index

What to do if...
(Troubleshooting) 584
Alphabetical index 589

For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the “NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL” for information regarding the navigation system.

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Toyota dealer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



You lose your keys

- If you lose your keys or mechanical keys, new genuine keys or mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer. (→P. 120)
- If you lose your keys or electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. (→P. 124)



The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the key battery weak or depleted? (→P. 453)
- Vehicles with a smart key system:
  Is the power switch in ON mode?
  When locking the doors, turn the power switch off. (→P. 191)
- Vehicles with a smart key system:
  Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 141)

The rear door cannot be opened

- Is the child-protector lock set?
  The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P. 129)

If you think something is wrong

The hybrid system does not start (vehicles without a smart key system)

- Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 186)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 188)
- Is the 12-volt battery discharged? (→P. 524)

The hybrid system does not start (vehicles with a smart key system)

- Did you press the power switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P. 190)
- Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 193)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P. 139)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 193)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
  In this case, the hybrid system can be started in a temporary way. (→P. 522)
- Is the 12-volt battery discharged? (→P. 524)

The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal

- Vehicles without a smart key system:
  Is the power switch in the “ON” position?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the power switch in the “ON” position. (→P. 202)
- Vehicles with a smart key system:
  Is the power switch in ON mode?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the power switch in ON mode. (→P. 202)

The steering wheel cannot be turned after the hybrid system is stopped

- Vehicles without a smart key system:
  It is locked to prevent theft of the vehicle if the key is pulled from the power switch. (→P. 188)
- Vehicles with a smart key system:
  It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P. 193)

The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
  The power window except for the one at the driver’s seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P. 161)



The power switch is turned off automatically (vehicles with a smart key system)

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or ON mode (the hybrid system is not running) for a period of time. (→P. 192)



A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing
  Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts? (→P. 483)
- The parking brake warning light is on
  Is the parking brake released? (→P. 205)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P. 481, 490)



A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle (vehicles with a smart key system)

- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P. 490)



A warning light turns on or a warning message or indicator is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message or indicator is displayed, refer to P. 481, 490.

When a problem has occurred



If you have a flat tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P. 507)



The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 535)

Alphabetical index

A

A/C 378
ABS 266
Air conditioning filter 451
Air conditioning system
Air conditioning filter 451
Automatic air conditioning system 378
Airbags
Airbag operating conditions 47
Airbag precautions for your child 42
Airbag warning light 482
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 47
Curtain shield airbag precautions 45
Front passenger occupant classification system 52
General airbag precautions 42
Indicators 52
Knee airbag precautions 42
Locations of airbags 39
Modification and disposal of airbags 46
Proper driving posture 28, 42
Seat cushion airbag precautions 42
Side airbag operating conditions 47
Side airbag precautions 42
SRS airbags 39
Antenna 301
Anti-lock brake system 266
Assist grips 398
Audio input 286
Audio system*
Antenna 368
Audio input 286
AUX port 286
CD player 302
Cord hook 286
iPod 308
MP3/WMA disc 302
Optimal use 299
Portable music player 286
Radio 300
Steering wheel audio switch 285
Type 282
USB memory 313
USB port 286
Automatic air conditioning system
Air conditioning filter 451
Automatic air conditioning system 378
Automatic High Beam 247
AUX port 286
Auxiliary boxes 392

*: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

B

Back door 134
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 463
Wattage 546
Battery
Checking..... 433
Hybrid battery (traction battery) 79
If the vehicle 12-volt battery is discharged 524
Preparing and checking before winter..... 275
Bluetooth® audio
Bluetooth® audio..... 332
Portable player..... 319
Set up 324
Using the Bluetooth® audio..... 332
Bluetooth® phone
Making a phone call..... 337
Set up 325
Bottle holders 394
Brake
Fluid 544
Parking brake..... 205
Brake assist 266
Break-in tips..... 172

C

Care
Exterior 402
Interior 405
Seat belts..... 408
Cargo capacity..... 183
CD player..... 302
Chains 276
Child-protectors 129
Child restraint system
Booster seats, definition 59
Booster seats, installation..... 69
Convertible seats, definition..... 59
Convertible seats, installation 67
Front passenger occupant classification system 52
Infant seat, definition 59
Infant seats, installation 65
Installing CRS with LATCH system 63
Installing CRS with seat belts..... 65
Installing CRS with top tether straps 70

Child safety
Airbag precautions 42
Child-protectors 129
Child restraint system 58
How your child should wear the seat belt 34
Installing child restraints 62
Moon roof precautions 167
Power window lock switch 161
Power window precautions ... 164
Removed key battery precautions 455
Seat belt extender precautions 38
Seat belt precautions 36
Seat heater precautions 386
12-volt battery precautions 435, 530
Cleaning
Exterior 402
Interior 405
Seat belts 408
Clock 106
Coat hooks 397
Condenser 430
Console box 391
Cooling system
Hybrid system overheating ... 531
Cord hook 286
Cruise control 252
Cup holders 393
Curtain shield airbags 40
Customizable features 562

D

Daytime running light system 208
Defogger
Rear window 380
Side mirrors 380
Dimension 538
Dinghy towing 185
Display
Energy flow 110
Multi-information display 101
Trip information 101
Warning message 490
Do-it-yourself maintenance 418
Doors
Back door 134
Door lock 128
Door windows 161
Rear door child protector 129
Side doors 125
Side mirrors 159
Driver's seat belt reminder light 483
Driving
Break-in tips 172
Correct posture 28
Procedures 170
Winter driving tips 275

E

Eco drive mode 201
Electric power steering 266
Electronic key
If the electronic key does not operate properly 522
Emergency flashers
Switch 470
Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer sounds 481, 490
If a warning light turns on 481
If a warning message is displayed 490
If the electronic key does not operate properly 522
If the hybrid system will not start 520
If the vehicle becomes stuck 535
If the vehicle 12-volt battery is discharged 524
If you have a flat tire 507
If you lose your keys 120
If you think something is wrong 480
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 471
If your vehicle needs to be towed 473
If your vehicle overheats 531
Engine
Compartment 424
Hood 421
How to start the hybrid system 186, 190
Identification number 539
If the hybrid system will not start 520
Ignition switch 186, 190
Overheating 531
Power switch 186, 190
Engine coolant
Capacity 542
Checking 428
Preparing and checking before winter 275
Engine oil
Capacity 541
Checking 425
Preparing and checking before winter 275
Engine/power control unit coolant
Capacity 542
Checking 428
Preparing and checking before winter 275
EPS 266
EV drive mode 197
Event data recorder 11
Exclusive jump starting terminal 524

F

Floor mat 26
Fluid
Brake 544
Washer 432
Fog lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 466
Switch 210
Front fog lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 466
Switch 210
Front passenger occupant classification system 52
Front passenger's seat belt reminder light..... 483
Front seats
Adjustment..... 148
Front sensor..... 225
Automatic High Beam 225
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)..... 225
PCS (Pre-Collision System)..... 225
Precautions..... 226
Front side marker lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 467
Switch 206
Wattage 546
Front turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 462
Switch 204
Wattage 546
Fuel
Capacity..... 540
Fuel gauge..... 97
Information..... 547
Refueling..... 219
Type..... 540
Fuel door 219
Fuel filler door..... 219
Fuses 456

G

Gauges 97
Glove box 391

H

Hazard lights
Switch 470
Head restraints
Adjusting 153
Headlights
Replacing light bulbs 466
Switch 206
Heaters
Seat heaters 386
Side mirrors 380
Hill-start assist control 266
Hood 421
Horn 156
Hybrid system
Emergency shut off system 80
Energy monitor/ consumption screen 110
High voltage components 79
Hybrid system indicator 108
Power switch 190
Vehicle Proximity Notification System 75

I

I/M test 417
Identification
Engine..... 540
Tire..... 550
Vehicle 539
Ignition switch 186, 190
Illuminated entry system 389
Immobilizer system 86
Indicator lights..... 92
Initialization
Items to initialize 567
Inside rear view mirror..... 158
Interior lights
Switch 388
Wattage 546
iPod..... 308

J

Jack
Positioning a floor jack..... 423
Vehicle-equipped jack..... 508
Jack handle..... 508

K

Keyless entry 125, 134
Keys
Electronic key 118
If the electronic key does not operate properly 522
If you lose your keys..... 120
Ignition switch 186, 190
Key battery..... 453
Key number 118
Keyless entry 119
Keys..... 118
Mechanical key..... 119
Power switch..... 186, 190
Wireless remote control key..... 119
Knee airbag..... 39

L

Lane Departure Alert (LDA).... 242
Language (multi-information display) 106
LDA (Lane Departure Alert).... 242
License plate lights
Replacing light bulbs 465
Wattage 546
Light bulbs
Replacing..... 460
Wattage 546
Lights
Automatic High Beam system..... 247
Emergency flasher switch..... 470
Fog light switch..... 210
Hazard light switch 470
Headlight switch 206
Instrument panel light switch 206
Interior lights switch..... 388
Parking light switch..... 206
Personal light switch..... 388
Replacing light bulbs 460
Side marker light switch..... 206
Tail light switch 206
Turn signal lever..... 204
Wattage 546
Load capacity 183
Lock steering column 188, 193
Luggage compartment light
Wattage 546
Luggage cover..... 399

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance ... 418
Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs ... 417
General maintenance ... 414
Maintenance data ... 538
Maintenance requirements ... 411
Meter
Instrument panel light control ... 99
Meters ... 97
Microphone ... 335
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror ... 158
Outside rear view mirror defogger ... 380
Outside rear view mirrors ... 159
Vanity mirrors ... 395
Moon roof ... 165
MP3 disc ... 302
Multi-information display ... 101

N

Navigation system*
Noise from under vehicle ... 8

O

Odometer ... 98
Oil
Engine oil ... 541
Opener
Back door ... 134
Fuel filler door ... 219
Hood ... 421
Outside rear view mirrors
Adjusting and folding ... 159
Defogger ... 380
Outside temperature display ... 99
Overheating, Hybrid system ... 531

P

Parking brake ... 205
Parking lights
Replacing light bulbs ... 462
Switch ... 206
Wattage ... 546
PCS (Pre-Collision system) ... 229
PCS (Pre-Collision system) switch ... 232
Warning light ... 484
Personal lights
Switch ... 388
Wattage ... 546
Power outlet ... 396
Power switch ... 186, 190
Power windows ... 161
Pre-Collision system (PCS) ... 229
PCS (Pre-Collision system) switch ... 232
Warning light ... 484

*: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

R

Radiator 430
Radio 300
Rear seat
Folding down 149
Rear turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 463
Wattage 546
Rear view monitor system* 256
Rear window defogger 380
Rear window wiper 216
Resetting the message indicating maintenance is required 412
Replacing
Fuses 456
Key battery 453
Light bulbs 460
Tires 507
Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners 570

S

Seat belts
Adjusting the seat belt 30
Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) 34
Child restraint system installation 65
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belts 408
Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) 34
How to wear your seat belt 28
How your child should wear the seat belt 34
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use 36
Reminder light 483
Seat belt extenders 35
Seat belt pretensioners 34
Seat cushion airbag 39
Seat heaters 386
Seating capacity 183
Seats
Adjustment 148
Adjustment precautions 148
Child seats/child restraint system installation 62
Cleaning 405
Front seat adjustment 148
Front seat adjustment precautions 148
Head restraint 153
Properly sitting in the seat 28
Seat heaters 386
Service reminder indicators 92

Sensor
Automatic High Beam system 225
Front sensor 225
Laser sensor 225
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 225
Monocular camera sensor 225
PCS (Pre-Collision system) 225
Shift lever
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 202
Transmission 200
Shift lock system 202
Side airbags 40
Side marker lights
Replacing light bulbs 467
Wattage 546
Side mirror
Adjusting and folding 159
Defogger 380
Smart key system
Entry function 139
Starting the hybrid system 186, 190
Spare tire
Inflation pressure 545
Storage location 508
Spark plug 543
Specifications 538
Speedometer 97
Steering
Column lock release 188, 193
Steering wheel
Adjustment 156
Audio switches 285
Stop lights
Replacing light bulbs 466
Storage feature 390
Storage precautions 181
Stuck
If the vehicle becomes stuck 535
Sun visors 395
Switch
Automatic High Beam switch 247
Cruise control 252
Eco drive mode switch 201
Emergency flasher switch 470
EV drive mode switch 197
Fog light switch 210
Hazard light switch 470
Headlight switch 206
Ignition switch 186, 190
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) switch 244
Light switches 206
Power door lock switch 128
PCS (Pre-Collision system) switch 232
Power switch 186, 190
Power window switch 161
Rear window wiper and washer switch 216
Steering wheel audio switches 285
VSC OFF switch 267
Window lock switch 161
Wiper and washer 212, 216

*: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

T

Tail lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 466
Switch 206
Theft deterrent system
Immobilizer system..... 86
Theft prevention labels 89
Theft prevention labels 89
Tire inflation pressure..... 446
Tire information
Glossary..... 557
Size..... 553
Tire identification number 552
Uniform tire quality grading 555
Tires
Chains..... 276
Checking..... 437
If you have a flat tire 507
Inflation pressure 545
Inflation pressure sensor 438
Information..... 550
Replacing..... 507
Rotating tires..... 437
Size..... 545
Snow tires 277
Spare tire 507
Tire pressure warning system..... 438, 484
Tools 508
Total load capacity 183
Towing
Dinghy towing 185
Emergency towing 473
Trailer towing 184
Toyota Safety Sense C..... 223
Automatic High Beam..... 247
Front sensor 225
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)..... 242
PCS (Pre-Collision system)..... 229
TRAC 266
Traction control 266
Transmission
Hybrid transmission 200
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 202
Trip information..... 101
Trip meter..... 97
Turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 460
Switch 204
Wattage 546

U

USB memory..... 286, 313

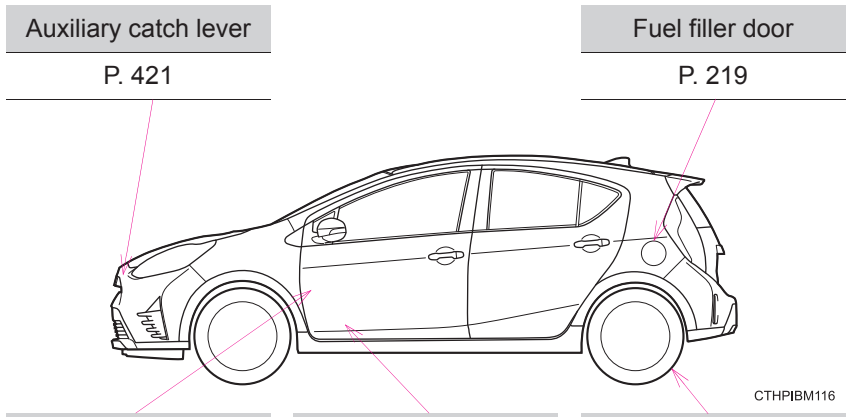
V

Vanity mirrors 395
Vehicle data recordings..... 10
Vehicle identification number..... 539
Vehicle Proximity Notification System 75
Vehicle stability control 266
VSC 266
VSC OFF switch..... 267

W

Warning buzzers
Brake system 481
Electric power steering system 482
Key reminder 501
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)..... 242
Master warning 483
Pre-Collision warning..... 484
Seat belt reminder 483
Warning lights
Anti-lock brake system..... 482
Brake assist system..... 482
Brake system 481
Electric power steering system 482
Front passenger occupant classification system..... 482
Low brake fluid..... 481
Low fuel level 483
Low tire inflation pressure..... 484
Malfunction indicator lamp 482
Master warning light..... 483
Parking brake..... 482
PCS warning light 484
Pretensioners..... 482
Seat belt reminder light..... 483
Slip indicator light..... 483
SRS airbag system 482
Tire pressure..... 484
Tire pressure warning system 484
Warning messages..... 490
Washer
Checking..... 432
Preparing and checking before winter 275
Switch 212, 216
Washing and waxing..... 402
Weight
Cargo capacity..... 183
Load limits 183
Weight 538
Wheels..... 449
Window lock switch 161
Windows
Power windows..... 161
Rear window defogger..... 380
Washer 212, 216
Windshield wipers..... 212
Wireless remote control key
Replacing the key battery 453
Wireless remote control..... 119
WMA disc 302

GAS STATION INFORMATION



Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	9.5 gal. (36 L, 7.9 Imp. gal.)
Fuel type	P. 540
Cold tire inflation pressure	P. 545
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	P. 541
Engine oil type	“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent P. 541

Publication No.OM52G95U
Part No.01999-52G95
Printed in Japan 01-1706-00 Z
プリウス c（北米U）